

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

CHILDREN
of the
BLACK ROSE

A Collection of Satanic Writings by

Father Nate Leved

Founder and Head Devil of

Church Lucifer

All material copyright 1998-2001, Nate Leved.

This collection has been compiled and edited in 2018 by Frater V.I.M., who has also taken the liberty of making various corrections in spelling and punctuation. The two rituals have also been reformatted in a manner similar to the format presented in LaVey's *The Satanic Rituals*. This was done to make the instructions easier to follow. None of the actual wording of the rituals themselves have been changed.

CONTENTS

THE SEVEN SCROLLS OF THE CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

Scroll I	11
Scroll II	20
Scroll III	29
Scroll IV	37
Scroll V	43
Scroll VI	49
Scroll VII	55

CBR ADVANCED TEACHING: THE RESTORATION

Advanced Lessons I	67
Advanced Lessons II	72
Advanced Lessons III	78
Advanced Lessons IV	85

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLLS

Survival Scroll I	93
Survival Scroll II	98
Survival Scroll III	104
Survival Scroll IV	110
Survival Scroll V	116
Survival Scroll VI	122
Survival Scroll VII	128
Survival Scroll VIII	134

SATANIC ADVANTAGES 143

MAGICAL SERMONS

Magic & Quantum Mechanics	169
The Gate of Power	173
Magical Success	175
The Magical Consciousness	177
Make Low Magic Work	180
Magic In a Can	183
Herbal Magic	191

INSPIRATIONAL SERMONS

The Rite of Power	197
Turn On and Tune In To Satan	200
The Force	204
“The Satanic Miracle!”	208

Perceptions Of A God	211
When The Time Is Right	213
Christian Indiscretions	216
A Tale of Two Evils	219
Truth Be Damned	222
On Chaos	224
The Satanic Trinity Revisited	226
“And Never The Twain Shall Meet”	229
The Lamp of Truth	231
On Unity	234
Unity Among Satanists	236
“Let Ba-al Defend Himself!”	239
We Shall Overcome	242
Walking In The DarkLite	244
Perceptions Of The Elephant	245
Bricking The Camel	247
Satanic Answers	250
Crossing Over	251
The Way of the Black Roses	253
Am I A Satanist?	257
The Five Faces of Satan	261
Understanding The Faces Five	264
The Purpose of Church Lucifer	267
Church Lucifer - What’s the Difference?	269
Why Don’t We Proselytize?	273
The Restoration	276
Getting Stronger Now	279
The Circle of Iron	282
Improving Your Life	284
Love Relationships Examined	287
To Thine Own Self Be True	293
Never Be A Victim!	296

RITUALS, PRAYERS, AND LITURGIES

The DarkLite Coven Ritual	301
A Satanic Wedding	308
A Prayer for Restoration	317
A Prayer for Understanding	318
A Prayer for Guidance	319
Lucifer Rising Liturgy	320
A Bad Wind Coming Liturgy	322
Liturgy Of Lucifer's Lover	324

DARK CONTEMPLATIONS

The Netherlands	329
Dream Lovers	332
Shadow People	334
Shadow Friends	336
The Birth Of A Star	338
Freedom Horn	341
The Fool	344
The Sands of Time	347

The
Seven Scrolls
of the Children of the
BLACK ROSE
The Sons and Daughters of Lucifer

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

SCROLL I

FREEDOM FLIGHT

YOUR hand now holds the wisdom of the ages, the map to the gateway of the Universe. It is small in size but large in wisdom and knowledge. It is intended to be simple, but do not hold it in contempt as all great wisdom is simple. Yes, it is intended to be simple, for the Rock of Stupidity is large! Those who listen and try to understand will grow in strength and stature and eventually find their way to their own "Safe Harbor" and ultimate spiritual fulfillment. Those who scoff will continue on as a frog trying to climb up the wall of a slick-sided well, laboring all day trying to gain a few feet only to slide back down each night only to find themselves in the same dreary situation in the morning. However, there is help if the seeker will but listen for the Gnosis and remember their revelations. This then is the book of the Children of the Black Rose, the Family of Lucifer, and when seekers learn the Gnosis, they will belong, be successful and know fulfillment. Their limitations vanish, and they are free to grow in stature.

They will also prosper and live in harmony with one another in a land of plenty. You see, there is more to all this than meets the eye, and the ignorant man is much less than his ancestors who once had the Gnosis because he has forgotten many of the great truths and principles apportioned to the race of men when its days were short. Yes, man has been deceived and cheated by the purveyors of mysticism and deceit. Today, ignorant man lives in the Realm of Choices and confusion, but instead of choosing to seek the Power of the Force for himself, he has instead traveled the hot, dusty road that ends in failure, deceit and submission to mysticism. He has let the profane mystics talk him out of his inheritance. Because of this, ignorant man has been mistakenly battling against something within himself which he doesn't understand, and the harder he fights, the more his situation deteriorates. The reason and answer to this dilemma is that ignorant man, at least in this physical world, is incomplete, as the guidance and benefits of the Force is purposely withheld from him until the realization of his adverse condition becomes eminent and the Gnosis is asked for and seriously desired by the person who then separates from the herd in the eyes of the mighty. Yes, when a person realizes that they have been lied to and

deceived and has the fortitude to stand up, shake their fist at the sky and demand their inheritance returned, they get it and become one of stature among their peers.

Yes, not until a person realizes their untenable situation and reaches out to the Force (Lucifer) will the process of redemption and reawakening begin. This world is an arena of testing and trial where masters are separated from slaves. The subjective are culled from the objective and the weak removed from among the strong. This world is no prize. That is why it is said that, "The meek shall inherit the Earth." This planet is the consolation prize for losers who can never raise their sights to coexist in camaraderie and purpose with the magnificence of Lucifer, the Master of the Universe.

Yes, part of man lives in the physical world of earth and sky, but the rest of him lives in the Realm of the Astral, beyond the veil which separates him from his self of power and those who have gone on before to reign in majesty with Lucifer as a spiritual warrior or forever grovel in submission to one of power who has the knowing. Whenever a person forgets their spiritual ties with that other realm, they lose contact with the Force which sustains them and they become weak and lost, seeking a master who will guide them. Whenever the Gnosis of the Force is lost or unknown, man is doomed to servility, no matter how hard he tries to convince himself otherwise. The incomplete and ignorant can never rise to full stature and must sit at the feet of one who has become, hoping for the enlightenment that will never come because they have never asked. Your chance to grow in stature is here and now if you so desire it. The purpose of this book is to help rejoin the lost Children of the Black Rose with their Father/Mother, the Force, who is for our purpose known as Lucifer, so they can once again be complete and receive their rightful share of the All and become Gods in their own right. This book is not about loss, fear and shame. This book is about getting well and rising from the depths to the heights. This is the path to The Knowing!

This book is a gift to mankind by the many brothers and sisters who have left their legacy behind for the benefit of all who would come after them. Knowing that man must eventually seek the Force whom we know as Lucifer, they have left us the answers to the basis of the combined forces, known but as yet unexplained by the great academic minds. This book is about that Force, the All, man, and those who have been sent to help him find his way by achieving The Knowing. Their directive is to bridge the veil of mists and carry the Keys of spiritual freedom to mankind. Their purpose is to aid and assist all men and women who freely ask to travel the Left Hand Path

to spiritual fulfillment. However, one who wishes to learn must ask, for one brother or sister shall never be the master of another. As the pages turn, the voices of many past adepts will speak their parts, revealing the right way to look at personal interaction with the forces that be and to form a suitable defense against the opposition who would limit and ensnare the unwary. They will also present the keys of wisdom and knowledge that will unlock the mysteries of the ages and open the doors to the future aeons. But, this is only half the story, and as man is incomplete, so is this little book. You see, the true scope of this book is only to light the way to the bridge; the seeker must then cross it. Your personal gnosis will bring all into focus when the time is right for you to know or have the knowing.

The Keys to the Gnosis have never been lost, and for as long as mankind has existed, the Keys have existed. They have been handed down from generation to generation to all who desired them and would ask. The Keys have been translated by the hands of many scribes into all of the world's major languages so the wisdom could be freely given to all who would ask. However, few could ask because The Knowing has been suppressed by those who seek power, wealth, and personal gain at the expense of their fellows. This then is a condensed version of the Keys to the Gnosis written in simple language as a book of concepts. It is meant for the Children of the Black Rose as the time of upheaval nears, because the heart of The Knowing must be in the hands of many before the quickening.

VICTOR OF THE SWORD OF LIGHT

We who carry the Keys forward are considered as Victors of the Sword of Light. We seek the power of the Force and ally ourselves with it, drawing it into our very beings until our stature rises unto greatness. Our task is to learn and do and teach. Our reward is to be a Victor of the Sword of Light and to inherit our portion of the All. Now, why would we need a sword? Does that imply that we are warriors? Further, if we are warriors, is there a war? Of course there is. We are involved in that age-old spiritual war with those who would enslave us, and we aim to win that war.

The war of which we speak is that ancient and fierce battle between the Children of the Black Rose and the opposition—those who carry the cross of submission and failure upon their backs and would have us share their load. We are spiritual warriors who fight off the darkness of ignorance and mysticism and refuse to submit to alien concepts which are against our nature. We are conservative in nature and take responsibility for our own actions. We play fair and

help others to do the same. We discourage submission and ignorance and try to raise the interest of our fellow men and women to greater heights. When we can fend off imbalance, we do so. We remain secure in the grand knowledge that though an ant can't kill a buffalo, an army of ants can sure eat one.

But that is not all. We work in cooperation with the Force and our past adepts so we never walk alone. Neither are we alone when trying to move the Rock of Stupidity out of the road as many hands make the work light. However, to move the rock one must first see it, and that is why we try to gather all of the wisdom and knowledge we can. Then by raising our own mental and spiritual sights, we can better see the stumbling block that threatens our way. Next, when we learn to see our own way clear, we can't help but try to clear the way of our fellows. However, this is often very hard work as many of the family of man won't listen and insist upon tripping anyway. Here is wisdom: although we choose to take responsibility for our own actions, we never take responsibility for others. After all, it's their rock, and they can do with it as they choose.

We are aware that we live in the Realm of Choices where confusion and chaos reign. Therefore, we consider well each of them. When there is just one water hole, we seldom stir up its mud. So it is that clear thinking is paramount to clear seeing and clear seeing is tantamount to clear understanding. Therefore, one of the first lessons a warrior learns is to clear his mind of errant thoughts so he can assess what he sees. Later, he learns how to look at what he sees, the better to understand, and later still, he learns to focus what he sees for his own benefit and that of his fellows.

WAYS TO LOOK AT THINGS

This is a book of concepts. You will make of them what you will. No one will ask you to believe in anything, but we do hope to alter your perception of that which is around you. The past adepts will simply offer you concepts. If you try enough of those concepts, you will find that some will work for you. However, no one expects you to move the earth with a stick, because there are easier ways to do it. We all start out small and grow at our own pace. Some grow faster than others, but all of us are better off than when they started. Why? Because we become more aware, because we have tried. One brother or sister might excel at seeing while another will excel at knowing, another will excel at doing, but none are greater than the person who pauses to help up one who is mired in confusion. There is a place for everyone, once they can see their way clearly.

SECOND SIGHT

Up until now, most of us have been taught to see with our eyes. Think for a moment about a blind person who does not see at all. Do they not develop many alternative methods of perception? How about using one's hearing, or other tactile senses? A person is said to possess five senses, but what if there really were a sixth sense? Even if it only worked some of the time, that would be better than nothing and worth developing. Here is more wisdom; when adepts speak of seeing we mean more than just seeing with the eyes. There is more to it than the use of the other senses too, even the sixth sense.

We begin by noticing things. When we look at something, we try to really see it and understand it for what it is. For example, when looking out of an open window, we notice more than the trees, grass, and sky. At first we ask ourselves questions about the scene before us such as: where is the sun? What is the time? What is the season? What do the leaves have to say? Where is the wind going, and what secrets do the shadows hold? There are many answers in the world around us if we just learn to see them. An adept also learns to sense the world around her, keeping a mental image of even that which is behind her or just out of her peripheral vision. The slightest change in the light or shadow or air or temperature will alert her, and she will know that something has changed. Some are so sensitive that even the tiny movements of an insect will not escape their attention.

As time passes, an adept's senses, both normal and acquired, will develop as a rose unfolds from bud to flower. This is why we use the Black Rose as our symbol or logo. The reason being, that even in the darkness, an adept will be aware of what is going on. One who has the knowing, needs not see with their eyes. This is why Lucifer is called the Lord of Darkness. He and his children do not need light to see and have no need of it. We are self fulfilling, the beginning, the end. We rise by our own will and intent from the depths unto the heights. If we want light, we will create our own.

Know that there is more to man than meets the eye. Remember the greater self? Does it not know more than you? If you listened for its small, still voice, would it not tell you many secrets? The trick is to allow yourself to open up to that which is around you. Many adepts, especially the ones who live in the big cities, head for the country whenever they have a chance. Some even have a special place, high upon what they call their Mountain of Truth where they go to listen and learn. Nature has an expansive effect upon spiritual endeavors.

THE GREATER PERSPECTIVE

The object is to combine all senses and faculties and input from the greater self into one great awareness that functions as a unit. When this new sense is combined with the power of the Force, the results are often spectacular. This is one solid reason why adepts seek the Force and rely upon its power to complete the circuit. Anyway, once this new faculty is acquired, it is especially useful in the presence of other people. Seldom is an adept taken by surprise as he senses what the others are going to do before they do it, even if they are a ways away. Perhaps, what we call seeing might be better defined as expanded consciousness, but that is a big term for such a simple book.

THE AWAKENING

When an adept is fully awakened, he experiences what we call The Knowing. He simply knows. The knowledge flashes into his mind like a bird that flies in through an open window. Some say that they hear a bell ring as the knowledge appears. We adepts call this the Bell of Node. Almost everyone has either experienced or knows of someone who has experienced this phenomena, as it is as old as the human race. The trick is to know what to do with it. It is a talent that can be developed by making use of the old three Ps: Prudence, Patience, and Perseverance. Mostly, it just takes practice, and most adepts work at it on the side until it begins to appear often enough to be of value to them. Our intent is to first elevate the self and fulfill the self. Then, that done, an adept then draws others to him/her and commences to open them up and make them aware. Remember, there is strength in numbers, and we realize the value in ranking the numbers in our favor. Share the knowing.

Of course, the knowing is often fickle and when one novice can't quite get the whole picture, he might call in other more experienced adepts who will help with the rest of it. You see, there is strength in numbers, and though an ant can't kill a buffalo, an army of them can sure eat one. So the very first thing to remember is to keep an open mind and pay attention to all that is within the scope of your consciousness. Seeing and knowing have simple beginnings, rooted in the dust of the Earth. Take it one day at a time, lay your foundation, and then build upon it. If your first attempts are less than impressive, apply patience and try again. Remember, what is difficult today is easy tomorrow. The fact that you can't find your

shoes in the morning only means that you didn't pay attention to where you put them the night before. Pay attention!

EXPAND YOUR CIRCLE

Everyone has a Circle of Awareness. For most people it is about three feet in diameter and considered "Private Space" or a privacy circle, and most strangers or unfamiliar persons won't intrude within this limit as it is a natural boundary, common to all human beings. There is a small part of human consciousness that automatically monitors this space, sweeping it like radar or a man hunting spiders with a stick, detecting any intrusion or possible danger. Adepts work at expanding their Circle of Awareness as far as possible, not to keep other people out, but to know and understand what is going on around them in concentric rings or levels of importance. Also, this Circle of Awareness is not fixed in time or space. It can reach forward and backward and sideways throughout time and eternity. Adepts work at being aware of yesterday, today, and tomorrow so that they can better deal with their environment and its changing conditions, particularly those created by other persons. See? Already, your awareness is increasing. Just being apprised of this possibility is the first step, for to know it is to do it. Keep on practicing, and your own Circle of Awareness will fill the All and extend to many yesterdays and tomorrows.

"A stone cast into a pond
of quiet water sends out
many rings. That is the
awareness of the stone
seeking its new environment."

EXPANDING YESTERDAY

It is said that history has a way of repeating itself. Our records of the past will show us much if we just study them, comparing what happened then to what is happening now. We have accurate records reaching back several thousand years, revealing the causes of failure in individuals, tribes, and nations. Reading the old history books will reveal certain parallels that can be used as benchmarks in forecasting the future, and this knowledge, properly applied, will greatly aid and assist our decision making in the here-and-now. The main difference between a sage and his student is wisdom and knowledge; one difference between a wise man and a fool is the

application. A fool may know better but take the wrong path anyway.

History reveals that civilizations tend to follow a pattern; they rise only to fall, and decadence and corruption are the main culprits in the destruction of the mighty. After once becoming infected, it only takes a generation or two to bring a great and shining empire to its knees, its lofty ideals shattered like glass, and its citizens scattered on the winds like so many seeds. In as little as forty winters of the first little gray cloud seen upon the horizon of social and political corruption, a mighty empire may well lie in ashes. All successful civilizations start out with the lessons of the last great failure hot and fresh in the minds of the founders. They know what went wrong with the last attempt and try to model their new nations on foundations that won't crumble, proof against decadence and corruption. Therefore, the founders establish a reasonable form of government with a solid constitution, a strong defensive military force, and a sensible educational system to teach their offspring the correct way to live and avoid ruination. This, coupled with a sound set of principles, rigid codes of honor, and justice, swift and sure, riding on the wave of public ridicule and indignation should make possible a lasting success. Wrong! There is one thing missing; the Force that holds the All together. A civilization whose luminaries have not tapped into the Force is doomed to failure. A sighted person who has not the knowing of tomorrow is worse off than a blind person preparing to descend a steep staircase.

SOLIDARITY

Let it be well understood that CBR adepts never forget the Force that holds all things together. They remain convinced and steadfast (Convinsteadfast), secure in the growing wisdom and knowledge allotted them. This is why the CBR has remained in existence for so long, despite the rise and fall of so many nations. The Force holds them together in spite of calamity and civil decay. The Force flows through each and every brother and sister, in and out and then in again. The Force passing from the left hand of an adept will be restored to her through her right hand. An adept's gift of knowledge will be repaid to him with the interest of wisdom. Never does an adept stand so tall as when she pauses to help another. There is much to learn, much to teach, and so little time in which to do it.

The life of man lasts only a few brief moments, his allotted years passing as sand through an hourglass. He is similar to the flower that blooms, basks in the sun, and then wilts and dies after

scattering his seed upon the wind. Adepts try to not let the sand pass through their fingers too quickly or let their seed be wasted and lost. The legacy of an adept may be great or small, depending upon his desire to draw near the Force to create and do. The most important lesson a brother or sister can learn is that the Force will meet them more than halfway. Another important lesson is: never doubt that there is enough Force to go around.

WAKING UP

The way of the CBR is to learn, practice, do and then teach. Each adept is by necessity a student, a craftsperson, and an advisor. Each transaction strengthens us and brightens our awareness and store of wisdom and knowledge in its own particular way. The more we give, the more we get, and the greater grows our legacy. Practice makes perfect, and we all have goals in sight. However, it often takes a while to achieve them. Therefore, all CBRs are taught the value of the three Ps. They are revered by all as Prudence, Patience, and Perseverance. Prudence helps separate the wise man from the fool as the prudent adept thinks out their actions before doing them. Sometimes, it is best to let the sleeping dog lie; other times, it is prudent to run it off. Patience is the slow but sure crafting of a desired state, setting up the pins squarely in front of the ball, proceeding neither too quickly nor too slowly, allowing the energy to build. Perseverance is the ability to keep on trying even though failure is at first encountered. If one key fails to open the lock, try another key. Often, the value of a given success is measured by the number and diligence of the attempts required to gain it, and each attempt then, is a tread on the stairway to victory. However, as a sister matures, and the Force builds within her, fewer and fewer valiant attempts are necessary. One of the great secrets of success is to read the message written upon your heart and harken to its meaning.

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE SCROLL II

THE STAIRWAY TO THE STARS

THE steps on the CBR Stairway are: awareness, guidance, learning, application, teaching, transition, and fulfillment. It seems a long stairway at the beginning, but in actuality, most find it much too short. The CBRs way is revered as The Right Way to Live, and you have chosen well. It is said that a long journey begins with the first step, and you have taken it. It is now up to you to complete it. However, help is available for the asking. Remember, there is strength in numbers, and it is those numbers that you will most certainly find interesting.

Here's how it works: each adept is an individual unto him or herself, but each is a part of a greater whole called the All. The All is the Grand Creation of the Objective Force (Lucifer) and includes all things great and small. CBR Adepts, you see, are simply the custodians of the All. That is why I refer to myself as Head Devil and Custodian. See, you will be dealing with numbers, a lot of them. Take a moment to ponder the implications! When something falls over, it's your job to pick it up. This can become a lot of work, so as time passes, Adepts tend to gather about them several other kindred spirits to help in the project. Most find twelve helpers quite enough, though some require more. Mostly, however, twelve is considered an optimum Extended CBR Family Group. Of course, one family will become associated with others, and in time, a tribe will form. This is handy as when something really big falls over, there are adequate resources to help pick it up.

Here, here! If we keep this up, we'll have a society on our hands. Oh well. Fortunately, the CBR has taken all this into consideration, and there are many lessons devoted to handling that subject. You see, the CBR is at its best when dealing with people. However, before we start dealing with people, we have to begin dealing with you. Order and stability are necessary to success, and all brothers and sisters, including you, must first begin by doing some mental house cleaning. Now that statement is sure going to piss somebody off! However, most adepts sooner or later begin to try to accomplish feats of Greater Magic. The day will come, and when it does, you will find that self discipline and self control is of paramount importance. Order and stability are absolutely necessary, or your will have

hungry daemons lunching upon your bones! Oh well, being pissed off is better than being pissed on, or worse, being pissed out.

EXPANDING HORIZONS

OK, now that we have calmed down, the first thing to do is start a journal. All budding adepts, and the experienced ones too, keep a daily record of where they are at and where they are going and what they did when they got there. Not only that, but they also keep notes upon how they could have handled their various situations better. All this helps to fine-hone the art of perception and broaden the Circle of Awareness. Here you will keep all that you learn of magic and the manipulation of forces and powers. What was that daemon's name? Do I mix the acid into the water or the water into the acid? What was that about the color markings of that odd snake? Black touch yellow, kill a fellow? Or was it red touch black, all right, Jack! The journal also answers many questions such as: why did I win or lose in this attempt? Read your journal and you will know. Remember: all endings have a beginning and a middle. It is the order or chain of events that ensue that produce an ending. Endings may be changed. Start your "Black Book" now, or you will surely wish you had.

STUMBLING BLOCKS

It is often said that a person should know his or her limitations. However, we don't have to be carried away with them. Many of our limitations really belong to someone else. Take time to list your limitations in your journal. Just jot them down as you encounter them or they encounter you. Once you have your list of limitations, ask yourself from whence each one came. Chances are that you will have learned most of them from other persons who taught them to you. Once you realize that a limitation is really someone else's limitation, you can cross it off your list, for it doesn't really belong to you. See, your load is getting lighter already.

However, the majority of us will probably still have a few limitations left even after returning those that belong to others, so a portion of your CBR adept's training will of necessity deal with ridding yourself of those few left on your list. This is an early step in the process of awareness. When we are free of limitation, we are free of fear. Then when we are free of fear, we can remove our heads from the sand and take a close look at what is around us. More than that, we can do more than wait for something to happen to us. Yes,

we can take steps to change endings. In fact, we may shuffle things around and create endings much more to our liking. However, before we begin making changes, we must first learn to see their outcomes. Remember, the Rock of Stupidity is large, but we may still trip over it if we can't see it.

THERE ARE NONE SO BLIND

We become aware by seeing; think about seeing. Ask yourself what is a seer. The simple answer is: someone who sees. Rest assured that there is more to it than that. Look out of your window for ten seconds, then try jotting down what you have seen without looking back at the object of your study. Then, after you are sure that you have written down everything you have seen, compare your notes to the actual scene and discover all that you have missed. Most of us will record the obvious, but neglect the fine detail. Many will be unaware that any detail exists at all. Try to discover the depth of your discernment. More than that, consider how the shadows deceive you. Where is the wind going? Why do sun drops dance on water? What did the clouds try to tell you, and why was there anything out there anyway?

Often have sages expounded on the difference between looking and seeing. Once there were two Indian boys who were rivals, and each tried to outdo the other. As they grew older, their contests grew more exacting, and the difference between them became harder to discern. One of their favorite pastimes was target practicing, one trying to out-shoot the other with bow and arrow. However, it soon became obvious that their scores were about even. What they needed was a real tie breaker. One morning, they met a medicine man, and one boy asked this old sage's advice on their dilemma. The old man simply said, "Go you hunting, one East and one West; he who brings me meat by day's end shall have a powerful charm, and all will know of his prowess!"

This seemed like a fine idea to the boys, and they quickly followed the old sage's advice, one traveling East and one traveling West. In his own way, each boy tried his best, traversing meadows and valleys in his quest. While the boys hunted, the old seer waited and peered into the shadows of today to see the bright light of tomorrow. Then, as those shadows lengthened and the moon rose pale in the evening sky, the boys returned to the old man. He stood waiting for them on the little hill where he lived near the stream his father had discovered so many moons ago. Later that evening, the boys came in from different directions, but long before they arrived,

the old man could see that one of them proudly carried something over his shoulder—the other only carried his bow and arrows.

It was clear to the old shaman that while both could shoot equally well, one boy could see while the other could only look. Then the wizened old man, true to his word, presented the successful boy with his prize in exchange for the meat. Indeed, he was a great hunter. However, in the end he gave the other boy the greater gift. He taught that boy to really see. So, who turned out to be the great hunter? Who was the next medicine man? Could the hunter see at night? Could the medicine man see in spite of it? Who became really aware? Who could see the color of tomorrow from the shadows of today? What did the old man perceive in the boy who had not yet learned to see? The natural hunter already had his gift. Though he brimmed with ability, the other boy's heart was not in hunting, but the old man saw a spark of magical ability in him. All that was necessary was to slowly develop that spark into a flame and then into a white-hot star of purpose, intent, focus and will.

The steps on the great CBR Stairway are: awareness, guidance, learning, application, teaching, transition, and fulfillment. Do you see how each of these seven principles are fulfilled in this simple children's story? Is it really a simple children's story? How well do you see?

WITAN

The wind brings an answer
To the question unasked
The shadows play
Yet hold great secrets
There is wisdom in the flame
And reflection in the water
A falling leaf carries news
An owl cries
A life rises from the ashes
And there is one who knows
The color of tomorrow
From the shadows of today.

DEALING WITH TODAY

Lets think a little about living in the here and now. The past is history and can't be changed. However, one can learn its lessons. Both positive and negative experiences can be great teachers whether the events concerned are our own or those of others. The

future has yet to come and is mostly hidden somewhere behind the veil. Therefore, all must live in the here and now. The trick is to focus on what we are doing while we are doing it. This involves being in control of our thinking and our emotions. There are those who run free, mindlessly doing whatever seems like a passable idea at the time, never weighing past successes or failures or having any concern about how their actions may affect future events. These people never fare very well, and the product of their lives generally adds up to little or nothing. Mostly, they are a burden on society, and often they are shunned or expelled from the community at large. Other more intelligent people learn by doing and seeing and knowing. They consider their actions before they do them, deciding whether or not they like the probable outcome. These people are usually successful in their endeavors and are well thought of by their family, friends and community.

Therefore, our doing should be a product of our careful considerations. Man is capable of thinking and planning. He is even able to forecast the course of future events based upon the outcomes of similar past situations. If in the spring a man cast a handful of seeds into the ground and later harvested a crop, it is safe to assume that he might gain another similar harvest should he repeat his actions the following spring. If a criminal robbed and killed a man and was later caught and hanged for his crime, another person contemplating such an act might well assume that he would suffer the same fate and therefore refrain from such action, thereby avoiding the consequences.

A brother or sister not only considers how his or her actions will affect his or her own future but also the futures of others and society in general. They learn to think in concentric rings through time and space, observing the action and reaction of their manipulations. An adept is also conscious of the actions of other people and their affects upon the whole. Throwing a gallon of bleach into an acid vat is not a smooth move. Often, a perceptive adept, by some small, apparently insignificant act can often ward off harmful effects from another person's actions. For example, let's suppose that an adept knows that a criminal is about to perpetrate a crime. That adept could warn the intended victim, convince the criminal to relent, subdue the criminal before he could cause harm, or simply call for assistance. Also, the adept could cause a diversion or an impasse, making an impossible situation for the criminal.

Be aware that for an event to occur, it must be preceded by a chain of events leading to its culmination. For a volcano to erupt, pressures must first build up deep within the Earth, exceeding the

ability of the cap to safely retain them. For an accident to happen, its chain of events must proceed in an orderly manner as a row of dominoes toppled by a finger. This event is known as the domino effect. A wise adept knows that if one domino or link in such a chain is removed or differently placed, the outcome of the event will be altered. Therefore, it can be assumed that one brother or sister in the proper place at the proper time could change the fate of the world. Should such an adept standing beside a road see an automobile approaching in the distance, then observe a small child playing in that same road they would immediately know that an accident is possible. If the adept removes the child from the road, there is little possibility of the auto running over the child. To extend this chain of events, let's suppose that the saved child grows up to be a great leader who in his turn saves the world from disaster. Therefore, should another brother, sister or ken-youth be in danger, you should make every effort to render aid and assistance.

THE CLEANSING

Getting your head on straight is one of the most difficult lessons to grasp, because it first requires a much greater personal awareness or introspection. Later, it requires mastering the fine points of a discipline similar in nature to that of the martial arts. It also involves greater self control and a regular inventory and maintenance of your own personal mental, spiritual, and physical states, in addition to all that which is currently at your disposal. Most people aren't even aware of the time of day, let alone the real condition of their total self and all available assets. Let's face it, a workman needs to feel well, think well, have needed skills, and possess all of the necessary tools in order to accomplish his chosen job in a satisfactory manner. So it is with each and every adept.

A student of the CBR should begin his or her personal effort by refining his/her mental state. This state is easily altered as the manner in which most people think is usually habitual. Fortunately, such thinking habits can be changed in as little as thirty days by the application of a little self control. Of course, the desire for self improvement must be present in the individual, for no one else can light its spark or do the job for them.

Pay attention to your thoughts as they filter through your mind. During waking hours, post a little part of yourself, a sentinel, so-to-speak, to stand guard and keep track of what is going on inside your head. Then, ask your little sentinel whether your thoughts are positive or negative or beautiful or ugly. Ask often, for your

thoughts will change faster than the speed of light. Most people find their thoughts are a mixture of black, white, and gray. Now, ask your sentinel if your thoughts are balanced. Ask if they are predominantly positive or mostly negative. In other words, honestly try to find out for yourself just what kind of person you are and what kind of shape you are in. You might be surprised. If you are too happy or too sad, ask why. Ask why you are aggressive, diminutive, bubbly, bleak, or just average.

When you make your daily journal entry, take a moment to assess how you are feeling and doing on that day. Assign a number from 1 to 10 as a rating. Then over the month, you can make a graph and establish a trend. That way you will have hard evidence of the shape you are in.

As you learn more, you will actually have four numbers. The first will be your mental state, the second your spiritual state, the third your physical state, and the fourth, the state of your assets. These four numbers will reveal your whole-self condition and a history of how you got there. You may also add up all four numbers and divide by four, thus gaining an average of your daily condition and your progress as all four states affect the whole of your being. Are you beginning to see the importance of keeping your journal? The reason most people are confused or depressed is that they don't keep a journal. These people don't know why they have problems, and probably never will know. If an adept suffers the loss of one leg, the very first thing she'll do after she is patched up and has her wits about her again is write down why she lost it. That way, she probably won't have to lose the other one.

THE CLEANUP PROJECT

Do you keep a journal? No? Then you have some catching up to do. This is as good a time as any to begin. Get yourself a loose leaf notebook, some paper and a pen. The task is to try to remember everything you can about your life to date. Just jot down what you can easily remember, leaving plenty of room between entries for those lesser events you will remember later. The idea is to clean up your mental house and in the process learn more about who and what you are. Don't worry, as no one but you will ever know the results. Just for fun, picture yourself standing in a large attic, cluttered with many boxes stacked one upon the other. These old boxes contain the sum total of your experience. Many of the boxes are open and the contents easily viewed. However, a few are closed and tied up, their contents a mystery. Now, the idea is to bring

everything out of the darkness and into the light so that you can see what it is and figure out what to do with it. The idea here is to get rid of all the hurtful memories, so think of this experience as you would cleaning out your attic.

Make yourself an inventory of what you can find right off and jot each memory down in your journal. Soon, you will have quite a list and can make some choices of what to keep and what to toss out. The process is to view and review all that you find, examine it closely, figure out how it effects your life right now, and jot the results down in your journal. Your job is to transfer memories, both positive and negative from your mind to your journal. This is thought transference is it not? We are removing data both helpful and harmful from your mental file and placing it on paper where it can't squirm around and hide. Now once this is done, we can make some choices as to what to do about all those memories that might be hurtful to you. The good memories are no problem, but the mistakes are another matter.

However, this job will not be as easy as it looks. Be aware that within your mental attic there are many stumbling blocks with which you must deal, either now or later. The human mind, especially the subconscious mind, is capable of many tricks and ploys to keep the conscious mind from unraveling its mysteries. Events of long ago that have been totally forgotten by an individual's conscious mind are often boxed, indexed, and kept by the subconscious mind as a series of checks and balances (read limitations) to control the actions of that individual. The main thrust of the subconscious mind is defensive in nature as it wishes to avoid pain. Do you now fully understand the importance of clearing your mind? Do you see that there would be little benefit in filling a cluttered and therefore limited mind with further knowledge it couldn't use because of built-in limitations? Good, keep on writing everything you find in your journal!

Once you have gone as far as you can, remembering everything possible for the time being, look it over very carefully, and consider its effects upon your here and now. More than that, look for chains and links that might lead down other avenues of your past. Next, take up a clean sheet of paper and write an essay entitled, "Why am I screwed up in the head?" Step two entails waiting a day or two before reading it. Never will you have read such a pack of lies. Should you believe them, you have a problem; no, you have many problems. However, if you can smile at the contents of your essay, there is hope.

Apply your gained knowledge and keep on sorting through your

memories even if they are harsh until you have transferred all memories that might drag you down or lift you up into your journal. Do not be afraid to open any box no matter how dark and smelly it might be as its contents can hurt you more while covered than when out in the clean air and sunlight. Even if the box is sealed up tight, your subconscious can see right through the carton as if it were clear glass. You see, the subconscious mind is very defensive and has a marked tendency to compartmentalize anything it fears, disapproves, or doesn't like. Never underestimate the latent power of your subconscious mind; it can make or break you. So, run down any lead you can find and transfer it to your journal.

Well, aren't we going to a lot of trouble here, making a big deal out of looking under the corners of your mental rug. . . . However, wouldn't it be a shame to be kidding yourself or hiding something from yourself. Then when you are right in the middle of perpetrating a high magical act which includes trashing a cheating lover, a member of the opposition jumped up and said, "But you have done the same thing yourself!" Well, then. Instead of commanding the entity to crawl off and die as you should, you go blank, wondering what to do next. You cannot afford such a loss of power at a critical time. No kidding, clean out your head before it's too late and you wind up daemon dung.

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

SCROLL III

THE GLEANING

Now that you've opened all the boxes in your mental attic and brought everything to light, transferring everything possible to your journal, you'll probably find certain aspects of your life that still disturb you. Most bad memories have, by the simple act of looking at them, blown away on the wind, and can no longer hurt you, for you have faced them and spit in their eye. However, the exposure to certain other unpleasant memories has probably left you unsettled. You are no different than most people who have glossed over certain past events, rattling your sabers at them in hopes they would go away. Most did. However, now you must deal with those that didn't.

The next step is a real kicker. As always, you must do it all by yourself, accomplishing the feat alone, uninterrupted. Sitting alone atop a lonely mountain with the wind in your hair is traditional, but any quiet place where you will be undisturbed will do. Yes, we are talking about reflection. Not only are we talking about reflection, we are talking about total remembrance. Not only are we talking about total and complete remembrance, we are talking about an absolute gleaning of your memories. In olden times, after a field was harvested, the gleaners passed through, picking up any grain that had fallen or was missed by the pickers. The gleaners were hungry, and missed little. Be a better gleaner and miss nothing!

We are talking about sitting down and forcing all memories to the surface, no matter how painful. Even the memory of Uncle Harry taking you into the closet when you were a kid must hit the sunshine. Even if was you who took Uncle Harry into the closet, recount it anyway. Every candy bar you ever stole must be reviewed as well as every positive deed. Do not bypass the positive memories either, as they must be carefully examined as painful or hurtful experiences tend to hide within their folds. Begin turning the pages of your life backwards from today until you feel the slap of the doctor's hand at birth. Travel further if you can.

Remember, don't leave anything out of your examination as there might be a pin cushion hidden within a pillow, and you might just sit on it. This process is for your benefit only. No one else need ever know anything about your foibles and follies. They are yours, and you must deal with them. You are responsible for your own

actions, and you must act in your own best interest, ridding yourself of all dead weight. Most adepts find that they have done more right than wrong. The suffering incurred by most brothers and sisters far outweighs their mistakes. Here is wisdom; the purpose of your personal recounting is to place your mental “Feet” on solid ground, understanding that everything has a price, and you have to pay it. The object here is ending up owing nothing to anyone and restoring your soul to balance.

The result of all this mental thrashing around will be a near spotless mental environment as most of the junk memories are now transferred out of your mind and written in your journal. Now once your memories are transferred to your journal, there is no further use or purpose in remembering them. So, let them go. The floor of your mental attic should be fairly clear by now, but once you are down to the most pertinent items, the ones you really have to deal with, you have a little accounting to do.

THE BALANCE SHEET

As with any other asset and liability sheet, apply your own positive actions that you have done to the left column, and list your mistakes on the right. When you have done a full and honest recounting to the best of your ability, add up both columns, subtract the lesser from the greater, and you will have your true disposition. Most of the time, brothers find themselves on the asset side of the page. Should you find otherwise, see lesson one, hit the street, find those worse off than yourself, then bring your sheet into balance by your own hand. You’ll know when you’ve done it right. Just don’t get silly about it.

Do you have a debt you can’t pay? Then send a letter of apology, explaining the circumstances and asking the lender to forgive the debt. If you wish, send them a penny on the dollar. If the lender won’t forgive the debt, then it is his problem. It is better not to lend or borrow as a loan is only a gift with strings attached, and the lender knew the risk when he made the loan. Mark the debt paid in your journal. You have done all that you could. Do you feel guilty at leaving a close friend and moving on with your life? Consider that the other person has no right to control you anyway. They can’t even control themselves, how can they hope to control another? That amounts to slavery, and slavery is illegal. There is no apology needed. When it is time to go, it is time to go!

By the way, letters of apology do not need to carry a return address or even come from the town in which you currently reside.

The point is that you are doing something positive to settle a matter in your own mind. Did you steal a candy bar? Give a candy bar. Did you take a life? Save a life. Do not forget that helping a stranger in need will settle many debts, and they do not even need to be of like substance. Balance is the key. As you deal with each and every memory both good and bad, right or wrong, mark its disposition next to it in your journal. When you pay a debt, mark it "Paid in full." When you settle a score, mark it "Settled." And when you have done all you could to set things right, mark that item "Canceled." So it is written, so it shall be! Out of mind, in the book, close the book. You have made an honest effort to settle your life, and the rest of the world will just have to live with it. Declare bankruptcy if you must, but clear out your mind and start fresh.

Once you have brought all of your life up to date and have figured out just what has happened, you may deal with the rest of your life on a day-to-day basis. You'll keep your journal up-to-date and have a running total of your whole-self balance sheet. You will have discovered your strengths and weaknesses and will be better able to deal with them in the future. That is the whole point. The object here is to be mentally bullet proof. The opposition will hate you, but oh well.

Adepts don't kid themselves or anyone else. That is why we say that a brother or sister is neither good nor evil. No one is either all positive or all negative. There is a little negative in the best of us, and a little positive in the worst of us. Anyone who claims to be pure as the driven snow is a liar. It's as simple as that. Here is wisdom: do not set impossible goals, for only a fool would cast himself into an impossible role. It is better to remain centered and balanced, answering to the call of reason being neither good nor evil and satisfied with that outcome. However, Adepts have to live with themselves and have an interest in growing spiritually. Therefore, they tend to consider their actions and their effects on themselves, others, and society as a whole. Maintaining their whole-self balance sheet on the asset side becomes second nature, and they become stronger with each passing day. So will you!

"There are those who constantly
fail in their purpose. Of course,
the question arises as to why.
The answer always is that
they didn't believe in
themselves."

THE REST OF LIGHT

Resting the mind and receiving illumination. For ten minutes each morning upon rising, and ten minutes before retiring, at night, practice the Rest of Light. Ask the Force that light and understanding be granted you this day. Then, after waiting for your answer, you may ask for more specific understanding or revelation. Here is one of the best ways to chip away at problems and seek answers. Asking only takes a moment. Then, use the quiet time following to listen for your answers. Spend more time listening than asking. What purpose to ask for an answer and then not listen for it? This is the first and perhaps the most important exercise for receiving the Gnosis. Few can hold on for 10 minutes. Most drift off to sleep long before. Naturally, the best way to deal with it is to build up to it slowly. Keep on increasing your ability to focus a few seconds at a time until success is your. Not only will this exercise increase your probability of receiving Gnosis, but it will strengthen your ability to concentrate and execute a forced listening. The most difficult aspect of this is hovering on the verge of consciousness and oblivion without expending effort. It's something like having a dream and being able to consciously interact with it and remember it. Mental juggling is something you have to work up to in easy stages.

This little ten minute period has another value: often, when we sleep our spirit leaves our physical bodies to travel about on its own business or adventure. Have you ever wakened with a start or with a bad feeling as though you weren't put together quite right? This happens. The cause is most generally that your spirit, probably traveling faster than the speed of light, sprang back into your body and missed. Often the spirit enters the body so fast that it doesn't quite align itself properly. Sometimes, it even enters upside down. This jars you awake and the resulting condition is you feel like you've been on a jag or worse. Holding still for a few moments allows the poor thing to right itself. Should you fail to give it time to recover, you'll feel off all day. If you do get up and still feel off, lie back down for a few more moments, and you'll feel better for it. In any case, before getting up and facing the day, take time to assess your mental and physical condition. Also, take inventory of your assets so that you are prepared for any eventuality. After all, there is no sense in going off half cocked.

An important aspect of the morning rest of light is that often, answers to the questions of the night before will materialize during

this period. Often, it takes a while to bring something up from the depths of consciousness. Moreover, many times the subconscious mind reacts badly to the truth, and it takes time to find an acceptable method of delivery. That is why a valid answer will at times surface in symbols or metaphors or some other kind of surrealistic nonsense. When this happens, just keep on working on it. Write it down in your journal and continue trying to make sense out of it. I've had the experience where I've carried around a blur of an answer or concept for weeks, only to have it pop into focus when I least expected it to materialize.

KNOW YOURSELF

Take the time to get acquainted with yourself. We know that sounds odd, but few students have ever paid enough attention to their thoughts and actions to actually have any insight into themselves. Often others know the student far better than she knows herself. That means that they can predict how she is going to act and react better than she can. That is why people develop what is called a reputation. People are known by the way they conduct themselves and handle situations as well as their skills. That is why we admonish student brothers and sisters to monitor their thoughts and edit them before they pass into existence. Even though an idea seems like a fine one at the time, examine it carefully before acting upon it. Try to see if it can backfire on you, causing pain to yourself and those around you. After all, the idea is yours, and you may give it birth or bury it. The choice, oh creator, is yours. Therefore, consider well your words and deeds. Words are like small seeds; once cast upon the wind, they cannot be called back. Deeds are stronger yet, for they have a toehold in the here and now. An idea can arrive in a blink, be executed in a flash, and take years to undo. Here is wisdom: the closer an adept draws near to the Force, the better their ideas become.

This lesson is especially important to the serious magician as acting upon whim when performing in the circle can bring unexpected results. There is much upon the Astral planes that is not on your side. Your opposition would relish the opportunity to cream you where you stand. Another way to look at it is that you want maximum return on your magical efforts. Anything else is mediocre.

AN ATTITUDE PROBLEM

Attitudes are really mindsets. Some are bright and happy, some are cynical and some are pretty bleak. They are also habitual and can be easily improved one way or the other. There are those of us who have an attitude problem, and therefore lead miserable lives. This shows a lack of discipline and self control and is nothing to be proud of. The side effect of this aberrant condition is that such persons are inherently unhappy and make everyone around them miserable in their turn. Naturally, as time turns around, the victims tend to retaliate, and the problem is compounded. It is said that we are the sum total of all our experiences. Unfortunately, the experiences of some folks are worse than others, a lot worse. However, one of the great truths is that **THOUGHTS CHANGE THINGS**. You create your own environment with your thoughts. It is all in how you look at it. Realize that your happiness and the happiness of those in your circle of influence depends upon how you look at a given situation or a series of events. Here is wisdom: a mindset can develop into a life-set. "The mold must first be created before an object may be cast in it." Another way to look at this truth is if you don't like the object, change the mold. Human beings are ever malleable and can be changed either from the inside or the outside. Adepts are spiritual warriors, and any warrior in order to survive must always be cognizant of his or her mental and physical condition. He or she also must always be aware of his or her assets. Should a brother or sister have an attitude problem, he or she likely won't have many assets.

Positive thoughts concerning yourself and others will produce positive results, and negative thoughts will result in just the opposite. Usually, people's thoughts are mostly about themselves and how they are being treated. Be it known to you that any negative thoughts will cause disastrous results. On the other hand, positive thoughts will bring satisfaction and happiness into your reality. Now try to expand your thinking to include others and their welfare, but do it in a very positive manner. Remember: learn to pay attention to your thoughts, for the thoughts you dwell on today will surely later manifest themselves in your own reality. You are an accident waiting to happen until you become aware of the power in your thoughts.

Your attitude is important: any task you approach or any transaction you make or any interaction you have with others in this realm or the next will most certainly be affected by your attitude

and how you present yourself and your ideas. A bad attitude is like a cloud of stink, and it will follow you, permeating all you touch until you rid yourself of it. In other words should your attitude be negative, dark, evil or selfish, failure will loom upon your horizon. On the other hand, if your attitude is open, light, fair and honest, your chances of success are greatly increased. We don't say assured, because you may just have a less than perfect idea. If you do, it will become increasingly obvious.

Have you ever wondered why some people seem to be lucky, enjoying the best fruits from the tree of life while others receive only the culls? The answer is that the so-called lucky ones have a lucky mindset. They have painted a great, wide, wonderful world for themselves, and they live in it. They are creators of reality, their reality. Adepts are all creators, and they begin creating their world each day, toward the end of their Rest of Light. They think over what has happened and then think about what will likely happen. Next, they engineer the best outcome possible, trying several likely possibilities until they find the one that fits best. They learn from all past experiences and consider what might well have happened if they had acted differently, for they know that each event may have several endings. The final ending depends upon how a chain of events is allowed to progress. The process is something like setting up a chain of dominoes. The falling of the final domino is affected by all of the other dominoes in line before it.

Another difference between a wise man and a fool is that the wise man is consciously aware of his own attitude, and he adjusts it moment by moment. This does take practice and no small amount of self control. However, the wise man realizes that his life depends upon his ability to do this. Therefore, he has created a positive matrix or attitude and lives within its framework, never allowing himself to step over the boundary lines.

For example, something is drawing you to learn more of the Gnosis. You may be aware of your reasons or not. It doesn't matter; you are here just the same. However, it is your attitude that counts. If you have a positive attitude, and come looking for just one grain of useful knowledge, you will likely find it. On the other hand, should your attitude be sour, your attention focused upon some other problem, you will come away with nothing and will have wasted your time. Notice that the advisor's time wasn't mentioned. You can bet the advisor gained something for his or her trouble. The CBR Keys of Wisdom are filled with little gems of knowledge. No one can pick up on all of them at one sitting. That is why in a Luciferian home, the CBR Keys to Wisdom are read cover to cover over and

over again, a key at a time. The children hear it from the cradle on until they begin reading it to their children.

Human beings, like other small animals, are not born with inherent wisdom and knowledge, but must be taught by their parents and peers. The frequency and severity of the lessons depend upon how good of a memory the younger develops and how fast he or she does it.

“Raising worthy children is like finishing
a piece of fine furniture. Much polishing is
required to bring up the shine.”

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

SCROLL IV

ATTITUDE ADJUSTMENT

ALL the world is a stage, but you are just an actor. Even so, it is possible to adjust the script to your liking. Remember, all adepts are spiritual warriors, and what do warriors do? They prepare for battle. One of the most important single variables of which an adept has control is attitude. Here is a secret. We are all living an illusion. Call it a grand stage play if you wish or compare it to something that makes more sense to you. Whatever it is, you can rewrite the script simply by changing your attitude. Even the tone of your voice can have a profound effect. Try it and see. All great stage plays are made up of many scene changes, each one requiring a different attitude. Is life not treating you as well as you would like? Well, perhaps you need to become a better actor.

USE THE REST OF LIGHT TO BEST ADVANTAGE

As adepts gain experience they learn to value the Rest of Light and greatly revere it. In itself, it is a valuable tool for gaining control of the attitude monster. Some even think of it as an instant replay device that enables them to quickly run through past events, plugging different attitudes into them and watching the outcomes change as if by magic. Successful military generals use this trick. They call it strategy. With a little practice, an adept can even forecast the outcomes of future events and the effects of his or her attitude upon them. The rest is up to how great an actor he or she ultimately becomes.

Remember, one of the many excellent reasons for the Rest of Light is to solve problems, even attitude problems. It is amazing what this little ten minute period can do for you. Even if you don't have such a problem, it can be of benefit in solving a plethora of other problems, even the problems of others. It is a wise investment in time management. By the way, one of the best tools an adept can develop is the lost art of assessment. That's looking at something and actually seeing what it really is, then assessing its value, its availability, and your access to it. During your Rest of Light, you might just try doing a little assessing, you might be surprised. Soon, you will find that you can adequately assess other people. Oh yes,

when you find your answers, be sure and write them down in your journal as memory tends to fail in later years.

Is all this becoming a little heavy? Remember to pace yourself as these qualities take time to understand and even longer to accomplish. Is it worth it? Yes! Some adepts work on these keys of wisdom for years. For most, they become a lifetime project. This does not mean that you can't travel further until you achieve success, but do keep on chipping away at them. The whole point of all this is learning self discipline and self control. Now, why would anyone want to do that? The answer is: anyone who has ever amounted to anything at all has learned these lessons. More than that any successful magician who has managed to survive has mastered them.

“There have been those who could do miracles.
Of course, the question arises as to how could
they accomplish such feats, and the answer is
always that they believed that they could. Their
word was law, and they lived by it. Naturally,
when they said that something would happen,
it did. Why? Because they said it would.”

STILLING THE MIND

We all need a dependable way to rest and refresh ourselves, and the process of stilling the mind is used by adepts to consciously slip into a restive state, untroubled by outward conditions. In this restive state, both the body and the mind may be recharged so that they can perform at a high level of efficiency. Also, this restive state, untroubled by spurious, extraneous or intrusive thought may be used for spiritual and communicative purposes. Generally, the subconscious mind will block us to some extent, so we practice “Little Deceits” to achieve our goals. In other words, we run a freight train by as a decoy so we can slip in a mouse.

Often daily events happen so fast they make our heads swim, or we end up talking to ourselves. The Keys of Wisdom allude to the practice of stilling one's mind. Believe it or not, this is just as important as fast thinking. An experienced adept can step out of the race, sit down, and still his or her mind in a few seconds. This has the effect of taking a nap, resting both mind and body at once. What is the advantage? Your adversaries will be tuckered out while you are rested. Think strategy! Many people try to rest, but instead, their

minds race. Because of this, they get no rest and arise tired and sore, feeling worse than before. Some call this insomnia. Adepts call it foolish. There is a time to work, a time to play, and a time to rest. Do not attempt to mix them up. That is to say, take one thing at a time.

To some, stilling the mind is a foreign concept, and they will dismiss it as a crackpot idea. Before doing this, ask yourself: was Thomas Edison a crackpot? He did it many times each day, and look how successful he was. With a little practice, you will be successful too. Stilling the mind is most useful during your Rest of Light, and with just a little practice the two will soon be twins, one helping the other. This is how we open the closed doors to our spiritual self or higher nature, the one that can exist in the presence of the Force and the whisperings of those who have gone on before.

In the beginning, should you have trouble stilling your mind enough so that you can readily evaluate your innermost and private thoughts, remember this bit of wisdom: a song will soothe even a savage beast. Music can be a wonderful tool to help you change your thoughts from troubles, woes, and cares, to those of a happier, calmer nature. Try to play light, happy music to raise your vibrations to a higher level. Try to pay attention to the type of music you select to alter your mental state or mood. To relax and calm the mind, select smooth, flowing music. Flute music is fine. Somehow, the mind latches onto the simple, breathy melody and is carried away by it. Obviously, loud music with a strong rhythmic beat and exciting lyrics won't do.

A radio or some other musical device is not necessary. Music can be created within the mind. Some adepts simply envision themselves sitting in some restive environment, playing their own instrument. It is not even necessary to know how to play the actual instrument in the every day world. In the reality of the mind, all things are possible. A flute is still a fine bet as it is simple. Many become so involved in their music that they forget the stress of the outside world and gain their desired restive mental state.

Another way is to concentrate on something simple. Envision yourself walking down a shady lane, looking at nature. Look for detail and realism; feel the breeze. Walk a dog if you wish, but don't allow any outside or extraneous thoughts to enter your mind. Simply brush them away as motes of dust floating in a sun beam. Become a part the scene, separate from your everyday world. Soon you will come to a slow, quiet, meandering stream of pure water. Allow yourself to flow along with the water, and let it swirl you into your desired restive state. At this point, you will be able to listen to spiritual input, think clearly, adjust your attitude, or just rest.

Try as many little deceptions as necessary to calm your mind to the desired restive state as long as you remain in total control. Keep trying, as one will work for you. Obviously, mind altering drugs and such take control away from you and are to be avoided. You will learn nothing from them. In fact, they weaken your will and open you to the assaults of the opposition. Experienced adepts have learned the value of being clean of spirit, mind and body. All are assets and must be carefully maintained for further use.

Stilling the mind and understanding what you are thinking is not an easy task. However, it is a challenge that pays off! The trick is to lift your mind out of its ruts and place your thinking on a solid foundation; the deeper the rut, the greater the dividend! Think of it like this: you are learning to be a spiritual warrior. You are one who knows and can overcome any and all darkness. You are learning not only for yourself but for those whom you will eventually advise. Admittedly, you must learn to conquer yourself and overcome your fears and limitation, but are you losing anything? No. Are you gaining something? Yes. Is it worth the effort? Yes. Think of all this as mental martial arts. What is the duly earned reward? A knowledgeable adept is never at the mercy of anyone or anything. Ever. However, with the knowledge, comes the responsibility. What responsibility? The responsibility to pass along your knowledge to those who need it, and to aid and assist when and where possible so they too can grow in stature.

I know that there are those among you who don't give a fig whether anyone else learns the Keys of Wisdom or not. However, The Force, or Lucifer, if you will, does reward those adepts who further his work by helping to build His spiritual army against the day when all Hell will surely break loose. He rewards with an increased allotment of power. That is what we mean by growing in stature. Those of great stature have great power. The small-minded individuals have no power at all. Surely, you don't that Lucifer would increase the power of an idiot do you?

LEARNING THE WAY

Does some of this sound repetitious? Do you know a better way to learn? Stick around and watch your rose unfold. Perhaps, now would be a fine time to remind you that knowledge without experience is worthless. You guessed it, you have to practice what you learn for it to be of any value. The more you do, the more you can do! That is a very selfish reason for teaching your down line. Just remember, the stronger they are, the better they can support you. Of

course, you don't have to get carried away. There is nothing wrong with keeping a couple of tricks out for yourself. "There is much to learn, much to teach, and so little time in which to do it."

TAKING CONTROL

Here is something to ponder: Adepts who practice the right way to live also practice the right way to think. They have learned to work hand in hand with each other and in harmony with the Force. They have also learned to adjust their thinking accordingly. Being chips off the Old Block, they realize that they are creators, some to more extent than others. Of course, all of this comes with practice.

Here is an example of right thinking, and an experiment that you can do: when you need to park on a busy street and know that a parking place will be hard to find, just ask for a space to be waiting for you, one just big enough. Visualize it, and you will know it when you see it. After all, you have made known your request to the Force and room has been made for you. Why not? It works for us. Is this magic? Yes. By the way, don't forget to say thank you! Here are other experiments that you can do: when you are out in the midday and become too warm, why not ask for a cloud to shield you from the sun? It's a plausible request isn't it? After all, there are a lot of clouds hanging around doing nothing. Why not have an elemental move its cloud over a bit and shade you with it? Oh yes, don't forget to say thank you, as you may grow warm again. Get the idea? Want a breeze? How about holding back the rain for a few moments while you get inside? Stock market tips and such come later to those who persevere. Lucifer takes care of his own. Need we say more?

THE PATH GETS STEEPER

Congratulations! You have survived the first twelve Keys and it's time to sharpen your sword so you can travel further. You know already about the old Law of Reason that states: "Never expect more out of something than you put into it," and becoming an adept is no different. You have already learned to look at life differently than you once did, live in the here-and-now, and get your head on straight. You have also learned to calm down, adjust your attitude, and rewrite the script of your life one line at a time. In fact, when you shake it all up and put it together into a whole, you have gained a wonderful new faculty. You have learned to see, assess, and change things to suit your purpose, all on the fly. Now, that's a pretty large accomplishment, considering that most people around you still

don't even know the time of day and can't find their car keys.

However, what you have learned so far is just the tip of the iceberg, and there is much more wisdom and knowledge waiting in the wings for your inspection and use if you are willing to invest the effort to learn more. Again, whether you are reading this book on your own or learning from one of your mentors, you must really desire to receive the full benefit of the Keys, be willing to practice them, and one day teach others who need it as much as you. Nothing is free, and the contract must be kept. All adepts pay for their higher education by passing on their knowledge along with the wisdom to use it. As we say, "The youngers shall follow the advice of the elders, and the elders shall show favor to the youngers." Do you see? All adepts run in circles, or perhaps, we should say, complete their circuits. After all, you can't get electrical current to run in a shorted circuit, and neither will the Force.

As always, you must ask for further understanding as you will need help in making sense of what follows as it is a process of growing as much as learning. Fortunately, there is plenty of help available for all who ask with a right heart, and for those who remain convinced and steadfast, there will be great reward.

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

SCROLL V

LOOKING CLOSER

THE CBR supports the Right Way to Live both in the here and now and the there and then. Simply stated, it offers a way of life based upon the best of the old fashioned, time-proven and acceptable principles that have always served mankind well. Wisdom and knowledge is the one light that can break through the darkest night, and that is the stock and trade of our adepts. That is why, the worse things get, the better the CBR looks. The reason people seek the Keys of Wisdom is to receive their gifts . . .

LOOKING WITHIN

Spiritually speaking, one CBR objective is to unite all men who will voluntarily draw near the Force for the express purpose of returning them to their true and rightful position in the Family. Politically speaking, the Family is about one section right of the old center isle. In other words, they are solidly conservative in their thoughts, words, and deeds. That means they demand their rights, know the Right Way to Live, and will stand up for what they hold dear. Therefore, an adept should consider well the following principles and begin perfecting them in his or her own life. Remember, you are building strength and character within your self. You are not doing this for anyone else but you, because you are the one who will gain in the end.

There are those who practice morality which is adhering to a code of ethics for somebody else's benefit. Morality never works because mostly the edicts of morality are at cross purposes with the needs of the self. Here is a Key of Wisdom: The self will always win out, because in the game of morality, somebody else is always the winner. Therefore, it is doomed to failure.

Every Key we teach is designed for the strengthening of and the prosperity of the self—the individual. We teach impeccability instead of morality. There is a big difference there. We push personal best to the max. We practice our daily manipulations with the goal of impeccability in mind. A successful magician is always impeccable in his or her actions, words, commands and executions. We are pure of desire, pure of focus, pure of intent and pure of will.

When we lock on to a goal, we achieve it—period. Even if we have to call in the troops to get it done. Again, there is strength in numbers. A small group of like-minded individuals who share a singular purpose can raise Hell!

The weakest link in a chain will always spell disaster. We believe in culling out the weak links. Those include the stupid, the faint of heart, the fearful, the lazy, the mentally unbalanced and those worthless individuals who ride upon the coattails of the mighty. Does this sound unchristian? But of course!

Below, we weave a pattern of what we consider a worthwhile individual regardless of their sexual proclivities or current sex if any. These are not a set of don'ts. They are a set of dos. No reference is made to spiritual matters here as strong foundations must be laid before worrying about superstructures. All that spiritual stuff will come in time with the Gnosis or knowing. It will just sneak up on you. . . . You do your part and Lucifer will surely do His.

PORTRAIT OF AN ADEPT

1. They stand up for their rights.
2. They build their house on a strong foundation.
3. Their charity begins at home.
4. They are ones who know.
5. They teach their children well.
6. They support their community.
7. They go with honor.

From this point onward these seven principles must be forever engraved upon your consciousness, for without them there is no chance for further advancement. A magician must have power, be power and exhibit power in order to control the principalities and powers of the circle. If a magician can't handle simple concepts such as these, he or she had best seek succor from another source. "Else, yea verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt become daemon dung shoudest thou fail." All right, lets get with the program. Here is where heavy use of the Three Ps will really pay some dividends, as a great deal of Prudence, Patience, and Perseverance will be needed to succeed. The above principles will build the character of any brother or sister to great stature.

They also allow an adept to gain the trust of all who associate with him or her. So, this Key of Wisdom is about building substance and strength into all adepts who, regardless of physical size will stand taller and cast a longer shadow than any of the unlearned and

undisciplined slime of the opposition. Remember that like all CBR learning, we first start slow and get comfortable with new ideas, try them out, then practice them, perfecting them until they are ours. However, none of the above principles need be practiced in a heavy handed and destructive manner. As we say, success may be achieved with no more effort than the gentle force of a finger flicking aside a domino. That is why this lesson is placed in the second section instead of the first.

Think of yourself as a mental martial artist, one who uses their intellect and intuition instead of their hands and feet. That is one of the reasons we taught you to practice seeing and developing all of your senses into one super sense that even includes your sixth sense. The idea was to make you aware so you could open up and accept new ways to do old tricks. We wanted you to practice and overcome your old limitations by clearing your mind and adjusting your attitude moment by moment until you became a fine enough actor that you could rewrite your life's script on the fly. Then, once you were strong enough to manipulate your own life up out of the mud, you could begin to help others to adjust their own. However, for the most part, adepts are busy enough just handling the situations that concern them in their everyday lives. The point is that they are able to handle them well. If an adept can make his or her own life better and improve the lives of those who enter his or her Circle of Awareness, then that is enough. However, should an adept find themselves upon a much larger stage, he/she must be prepared to act out the part to the fullest, not only for his/her own sake, but the sake of all those who would be affected by the proceedings. Therefore, all adepts must begin by building strong foundations that will support their superstructures no matter how high they reach toward the bright star of the morning.

“These principles have been handed down
from adept to adept for thousands of years.

The reason is that they worked then
and they work now and that they will work
thousands of years into the future. That they
are the norm in the higher realms might also
be of some interest.”

THE FIRST PRINCIPLE

AN ADEPT STANDS UP FOR HIS/HER RIGHTS

No one is expecting you to be a pacifist and accept any action or system against your will. The brothers and sisters hold to the principle that every person is free to live his or her natural life unfettered and uncluttered by any government, church or other organization, regardless of origin. The only type of law to which our adepts subscribe is the law of reason, spirit, and conscience which simply and fairly states that no person may successfully swim against the current of the Crystal River for very long without tiring and quickly sinking, exhausted, to the bottom. Whereas, traveling with the flow is supported by that same swift current, and there is no resistance whatsoever. This truth is self evident. As far as the CBR is concerned, laws are kept to an absolute minimum, and no lawmakers are paid to sit around and pound out limitation upon us. Now, there are always those individuals with their agendas who would attempt to deny men and women their natural rights in order to gain control over them. The key word here is attempt. Adepts will not allow themselves to be controlled and will take whatever action necessary to thwart any such efforts. Elected representatives can be threatened by outside forces or be otherwise swayed by arrogance, greed, avarice and corruption. They can even champion and pass laws against the will of the people. However, enforcing them is quite another matter. There is no such thing as a government or their military force who can overrun an organized people with a cause who are of one purpose and mind, and that is the strength of the CBR.

Remember, keep a low profile, use your ability to see, and then begin moving the correct dominoes in imaginative patterns until they all fall down in the desired manner. What is difficult today will be easy tomorrow, just have patience. Also, never lose faith in the Force or its ability to remove mountains, topple evil influences, and restore harmony in the All. The trick is to do your part without drawing attention to yourself, for once you do that, your usefulness is severely limited. Be as the wind, a ghost who prowls in the night, a mouse that chews through the cinch strap and makes his nest in the fabric of time. Know that negative influences, once created, are cyclic and will pass in their own time. However, with just a little thoughtful rewriting of the script, they will pass so much sooner. Never accept corruption or unfair limitation. Always counter such by using your wisdom, knowledge, and such assets as you can muster at a given time. Remain free, even if you have to take drastic action.

THE SECOND PRINCIPLE

ADEPTS BUILD THEIR HOUSE ON A STRONG FOUNDATION

Man has two natures, one physical and one spiritual. The physical body lives in the here and now, the spiritual body lives in the there and then on the other side of the veil. Both bodies must be well supported and maintained for the whole person to gain fulfillment. The two bodies are interlinked, and at birth, the spiritual supports the physical. Then as the body grows, the prime consciousness moves to the physical body in order to maintain it. However, the spiritual nature of a person should not be left to atrophy as later, when the physical body begins to fail, the prime consciousness must be ready to return to whence it came with a minimum of trauma.

As there are differences between hot and cold, and light and dark, there are even greater differences between our physical and spiritual bodies. Imagine the great shock when anyone's prime consciousness leaves the light spiritual body and finds itself totally helpless, bogged in a strange, new, heavy, too small, limited, physical body right in the middle of the cold Earth Plane. At this point, the spiritual body must do all it can to support the new physical body and help it make the transition as easily as possible. Conversely, when the prime consciousness later leaves the tired and worn physical body, it certainly doesn't want to snap back into the bright and light world of spirit, having forgotten all it once knew about that life. That would be like adding insult to injury and suffering the rigors of being an infant on both ends of the cycle. Surely, you can see the point. True, parents and family will help a person into the physical realm as best they can, and true, those who have gone on before will help us get up and running on the other side, but all that takes time and is uncomfortable, inconvenient, and unnecessary.

Therefore an adept will attend to both his or her aspects, keeping them in good condition and at the ready for whatever journey may be proffered. A sound, right-thinking mind and a healthy physical body are necessary to achieve maximum success in all endeavors in the here and now and the there and then. Keep your spring wound!

THE THIRD PRINCIPLE

AN ADEPT'S CHARITY BEGINS AT HOME

CBR adepts take care of their own first. Self Interest is always placed first! Were it not so, failure would soon loom upon the horizon. Therefore. We stand up for our rights, then build strong physical and spiritual foundations. Next we nicely feather our nests so that we have an over abundance of all things necessary for our needs and the needs of our families, brothers, sisters and communities. Then, when we can operate on a sort of a cash flow principle, we can begin to help others find their way out of the muck and mire. As long as adepts maintain a strong home base and keep their books in the black, they may then use a realistic portion of their overage and talents for the betterment of mankind in general, thus fulfilling their contract. However, adepts never think of their philanthropic efforts as charity. Instead, they think of them as investments or deposits to the bank of man.

Why? Well, here is how it is: nothing humiliates a person more than receiving charity. Furthermore, persons who do receive charity will soon grow to hate those who extend it to them. This is human nature. Do you want to destroy mankind? Then give them charity. Soon, they will become as animals who are fed too often and grow to depend upon their providers. One day they will realize that they can no longer provide for themselves and know that something has been taken from them. That is when the hatred and frustration begins in earnest.

Instead, adepts will help others help themselves by providing opportunities both in learning and application. Here is wisdom: a man or woman who works for his or her supper will never lose their self respect, a person who learns something new will never be less than they were, and a person who becomes strong enough to give some back will never be concerned about his or her purpose in life. Hear it again: once an adept has built his or her strong foundation and adequately provided for their own, they may then make investments and deposits to the bank of man in such a manner as to become a positive influence upon society as a whole. In other words, when a person comes to your door and asks for food, let them chop some wood or water the garden while you fix their lunch. If the person does not know how to chop wood, then take a few moments and teach them. They will then have a trade, for they can go into the forest, cut wood and sell it. The result is that you have made an investment in a person, and they now have the ability to start building their own foundation.

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

SCROLL VI

THE FOURTH PRINCIPLE

AN ADEPT IS ONE WHO KNOWS

THERE is much to learn, much to teach, and so little time for application. All adepts understand the great value of wisdom and knowledge properly applied in a positive manner. Such virtues can raise mankind up from total darkness into bright light of understanding. Even if there is just one adept who knows, alive upon the Earth at a given time, that person can teach many new adepts whom they can send out to teach others who can one day teach still more. Wisdom and knowledge are easy to carry and easier to spread for when the dark times come, all are eager to hear. It is the application that is difficult. To move ideas and concepts into reality requires physical work. That is why we are as much concerned with the physical side of our adapts as their spiritual sides. Knowing how to build a house won't get it built anymore than knowing how to transcend the veil will make a person whole. It all has to come together in one place at one time to be of any value.

Therefore, adepts often have to get their hands dirty and raise a sweat to get things accomplished. Often we have to use incentives to get our students to actually do anything. However, once they see some solid results, the next step usually requires much less prodding. Therefore, one who knows must also be one who does. That is why adepts often find themselves in leadership positions, for they are the individuals who plan projects, organize people, gather materials and get the jobs done. Days are for working and evenings are for learning and teaching. The next day's work is planned the night before and difficulties are sorted out before they become problems. The process is learn, do, and teach.

Adepts make every effort to be among the circle of those who know, for there are so many who don't. The ratio is something like a hundred to one. However, there must be that one knowledgeable person or adept if anything is to be accomplished, for the one is the spark that starts the fire that will eventually illuminate the path for all mankind to follow. Adepts prepare themselves with all types and kinds of knowledge, for they know from experience that every once in a great while, calamity will arise and plunge mankind into darkness. Without one who knows, the road back to light and

understanding would be a long one, indeed. Many times in the past, men have risen to great heights, only to be tumbled into the depths by catastrophe. It has always been the spark of wisdom and knowledge carried by the few that has saved the many. However, one who knows must be judicious at such times, as when the darkness comes, people grow superstitious and shun anything they don't understand. That is why one adept will never reveal the face or place of another.

“In the past, it has been man's lot to rise to the heights only to be plunged into the depths. But as we say, when something falls over, it is the job of our adepts to pick it back up again. The way of the Family is to learn and do and teach. It is an eternal process, but then, so is brotherhood.”

THE FIFTH PRINCIPLE

AN ADEPT TEACHES THEIR CHILDREN WELL

Being human guarantees each brother OR sister a ticket on the Ferris Wheel of Life. As the wheel turns, we swoop down to Earth to live out our physical lives, all the while learning, doing, and teaching. Then as the wheel turns around, we ascend to the spiritual realms to further our education to prepare for the next revolution. Some think of human existence as a great infinite loop with twists and turns to make the ride more interesting. All soon realize that when we enter the Earth Plane we do it as a child, as there aren't many other options. Hear it again: the next time you come back here, it will be as a child, just as you were this time and the last time and the one before that. Therefore, all adepts teach their children The Keys of Wisdom with all of their implications from as early an age as possible. Why? What if you returned next time around and were denied the wisdom and knowledge? Where would you find it, and would you even know enough to look for it? How empty life would be without the spark to ignite the mind into growth and the spirit into readiness to finish the long trip. Think of the CBR as an endless chain of hands, some pulling, some pushing, all a part of the whole. Learn, do, teach. It is our responsibility to leave our legacy for our children, so we take the time and teach our children well.

Traditionally, the head of a CBR family will see to it that an hour each evening is set aside for the teaching of a Key of Wisdom. They begin at the beginning and proceed through to the end, then begin

again, repeating the process until the book is completed. No one is going to remember the story of the All after only one hearing, so repetition plus doing is the only answer. The mentor should also live the lessons, showing their students their effects upon reality. After all, seeing is believing. It must be shown that there is both a right way of looking at things and a right way to live. There is also a right way to think. It must also be shown that there is both action and reaction. How we react makes all the difference. The children must be shown that they are responsible for their own actions, and that they must pay a price for any wrong thinking or action on their parts. When the CBR lessons are correctly and fairly taught, both mentor and student will soon learn that the youngsters shall follow the advice of the elders, and the elders shall show favor to the youngsters. The circle shall not be broken.

THE SIXTH PRINCIPLE

ADEPTS SUPPORT THEIR COMMUNITY

Until the day when we can all live in and around our own CBR communities, we must do the best we can with the existing communities such as they are. However, we can make them more to our liking by gradually restructuring them a little at a time, and becoming involved in civic projects and processes. All adepts should take defensive politics seriously, for if we don't, someone else surely will. We are not suggesting that all adepts should run for office. However, being a trusted advisor to an elected official can bring satisfying results. Think of it like this: an adept builds his or her home base in a given community in hopes that he or she and their family will prosper and enjoy solid growth and benefit from such a lifestyle. If they do not become active in his community, they are in effect leaving their fate up to other individuals who may not have their best interests at heart. Such inaction could easily result in oppressive taxation and untenable laws which might stifle any possibility of desired growth. It is a sad thing to one day wake up in a world in which you can't live. Don't let it happen to you!

Start small and build a track record. Call up city hall and find out what is going on in your town. There should be any number of civic projects and community efforts in the brew. Pick out one of some importance and see what you can do to help it along. Do a top job and become known by your peers as a trustworthy and reliable asset. In other words, become established as one who knows. At the same time, find out who your elected officials are and ask for their office phone numbers and addresses. Open up a journal for each one

of them and keep track of how they vote. Notice whether they are left, right, or in the middle. Then try to figure out their agenda. An agenda, by the way, is a plan to bring a specific goal into fruition. Now, once you figure out just what your officials are doing and where they are going, assess how their actions will affect you and yours. Once you know what you are talking about, begin writing them short, quick-to-read, but powerful letters. These letters might offer support if they are on your side or alternative possibilities if they are not. Perhaps you could be instrumental in changing their views.

The next step, of course, is to meet those officials, and over a period of time, gain their attention, confidence, and trust. Helping out at campaign time is an excellent way. At this point in time, an adept can have a profound effect upon their officials and their community. Of course, when your chosen officials aspire to higher office, you can go right along with them. Try to pick or even make winners who will support your values. Support them, but maintain contact with as many others as possible, for you may be able to influence them too. The trick is being in the right place at the right time.

“Things can be changed a little at a time
without anyone even realizing that you
have been at work.”

THE SEVENTH PRINCIPLE **AN ADEPT GOES WITH HONOR**

We live in the Realm of Choices, and we consider ours well. Our intent is to bring wisdom and knowledge to mankind in hopes that they will grow tall enough to reach their greater selves and become well and whole. All that we do is for the benefit of ourselves, our fellows, and our communities. When we rewrite the script of life, we do it for the benefit of ourselves and where possible, mankind. When we remove (cull) a bad apple from the barrel, it is for the betterment of mankind, and when we improve the lot of our fellows, that too is for the benefit of mankind. Therefore we are an honorable people who are looked upon as pillars of our communities. Even if we are a bit different.

Our word is law. We assess a given situation, consider our options, assets and abilities, make our choices, and then follow through. A promise made is a promise kept. When a person asks us if we will do them a favor, we first find out what it is before we commit

ourselves to their service, for we live our lives to owe nothing to anyone. The feasibility of anything we do must first be assessed and considered before we commit ourselves to it. Therefore, we would not make a deathbed promise before considering it, let alone promise to do an unknown action that might be against our principles. The reason our word is law is because we always take our word seriously.

Our intentions are honorable. We CBR addicts have strong backs and are not overly proud as we understand our place in the All. We stand upon the middle ground of the Realm of Choices where both right and wrong are possible, and we must choose our own direction and alignment with the Force. Moreover, we know from gained experience that intent is a powerful force in itself and must be controlled from start to finish or the results of our actions might be far different than expected. Therefore, we must focus upon honorable intent and constantly compare our daily actions to that perfect model. Consistency is the one true key to success, so we continually practice, applying the Three Ps in all we say and do, never allowing ourselves to slip across the line into dishonor and the darkness of stupidity.

We are to be trusted. It is this long range consistency that earns the trust of our fellows, as they know from experience that we will make the right choices and have the fortitude to carry them through to completion. We will not change sides in the middle of any fray or betray our fellows to an enemy spy. We do not ever attempt to be everyone's friend as that is not possible, and our strong suit is finishing jobs according to plan. That is why all adepts who practice the Seven Principles will continually grow in stature among mankind.

“Adepts plan their life, first one day,
and then another. They also examine
the various bits and pieces that make
up the whole of their existence. They look
ahead to what the future might hold, all
the while figuring out how and when they
can improve upon what the winds of
fate have cast before them.”

“Every time you break your word
or fail a trust, you have lost a little of
yourself. Lose enough of yourself, and
you will dry up and blow away in the

winds of time, forgotten, because you
have never accomplished anything
respectable or memorable. You
will become the invisible man,
and not trouble the memory
of the human race.”

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

SCROLL VII

PUTTING IT ALL TOGETHER

THE time has come once again to pause and catch our breath. We have traveled a fair way up the path, and we must now reflect upon what we once were and what we have currently become. We must ask ourselves if we can see a difference and try to define just what it is that we have accomplished in these past weeks. More important, we need to assess how other people are now looking at us, and how their attitudes toward us have changed. True, our growth has been rather gradual, but the cumulative effect should be noticeable. We should be now perceived as persons of true substance whose opinions are valued, and we should be looked upon as one who knows. Our stature should have increased, and it would be in no way presumptuous to suspect that we have accumulated a following of persons who wish to learn by observing us as our light shines a little bit brighter than most. This is as it should be, but with the knowledge comes the responsibility.

This is a time for smoothing off many of our rough edges and polishing our qualities and abilities until they shine like a well honed sword. Let us not only examine our strengths but also our weaknesses, for there is much to be gained by hard work. Regardless of what we have been told by other people, perfection is possible; it just takes practice and self discipline. What we can't accomplish today will be easy tomorrow thanks to the application of the Three Ps and our own determination. Besides, we should be feeling vague stirrings in the Force as it learns to recognize us as one of its own.

Let us now take time out and ask ourselves what lessons have been hardest for us to accomplish. We must be totally honest with ourselves, for as in the game of Solitaire, we can cheat no one but ourselves. Our hardest lessons, the ones that elude us or grant us only marginal success, graphically point out our weaknesses. We must now list our weaknesses in our journals and confront them toe to toe. We must see them for what they really are and assess their qualities, listing their difficult points one by one. We will then use the old divide and conquer strategy to overcome them, as conquering the fragments will bring us victory sooner than taking on the whole at once. That is why we have broken the Keys of Wisdom into many small lessons. However, there is no reason why

the concepts of each lesson can't be broken down further into their component parts for ease of handling. Remember, we want all adepts to succeed and overcome their limitations. We also desire that they should become strong and focused in both their lives and their endeavors.

WELL BEING

So far, we have concentrated upon the basics of perception, awareness, mind and character. Now, let us consider our physical bodies that actually tread the dust of the Earth. Often our adepts are so wrapped up in their mental and spiritual selves that they forget about their physical body and allow it to atrophy. We wish to point out that this is not a sound practice.

CARE AND FEEDING

We must care for our bodies by keeping them clean, feeding them properly, and fully exercising them on a daily basis. Cleaning is easily accomplished by the liberal application of soap and water. Soap is an emulsion made by rendering fat until clear, straining it through cloth, then adding a small amount of lye-water made from soaking wood ashes in water for several weeks. After the ashes settle to the bottom, the clear lye-water may be dipped off and a portion of it mixed with the rendered fat. The mixture is then cooked and stirred over a fire until an emulsion forms. This finished emulsion may then be poured into wooden molds to make bars. A warning here, too much lye will make the soap too strong, and it may irritate the skin. Aging will mellow the mixture, and the best soap should be aged for about a year. The purpose of soap is to cut and remove grease and grime from the body so the skin pores can breathe. Clean water is then used to rinse off the caustic soap film. After washing, a little oil or lotion is fine to soften the skin and hair. Also, brushing the teeth and gums often is also a right habit to acquire as leaving the natural scum on them will soon rot them causing great pain and loss. Just brush the ones you want to keep, being sure to clean between them. A piece of thin, strong string, dipped in wax is an excellent tool to clean between the teeth.

The choice of food a person eats is in some measure dictated by availability. However, when many choices are available, an adept will eat a variety of foods in order to intake proper amounts of vitamins, minerals, fats, sugars, starches, fiber and protein. The key thought here is the amounts. Humans tend to prefer large quantities

of animal protein and fat because it tastes great and sticks to the ribs, staving off hunger for a longer time. Unfortunately, such practice will result in an early death preceded by protracted illness and disease. The reason is that humans are omnivorous, not carnivorous. Meat does not provide all the nutrients needed by the body, and the accelerated fat intake will eventually clog the arteries, shutting off the blood flow, causing an early demise. As always, balance is important and an adept will calculate the ratio of animal products to plant fodder for best health. The proper ratio for a person doing hard physical labor is 30% protein which includes fats, against 70% carbohydrates which include grains, legumes, vegetables and fruits. Milk and its various products are counted as protein and fat. For a person doing light physical work, the ratio is 20% protein and fat against 80% carbohydrates and fruits. Refined white sugars, in any case, should average no more than 2% of any diet. Daily salt intake should be dictated by the ambient temperature, warmer climes, requiring more salt than cooler climates. About 2% or less is normal. 2% is less than one ounce per 3 pounds of total food. That is less than 10 pounds per year per person for a ratio of about fifty to one.

Not only what we eat but how we eat is also important. Our systems are not designed to consume large quantities of food at any one time, and doing so will work against us. Instead of eating large amounts of food at one sitting, an adept will eat no more than four mouthfuls of food at any given time. Four mouthfuls will vary in size and weight according to the size of the person in question. Each person should experiment to find the normal volume of his or her mouth and then multiply by four. This should amount to as little as six ounces to as much as twelve ounces. That breaks down to from one to four ounces of animal protein and fat against several ounces of plant fodder in one form or another. Once the correct volume is found, a person will know how much to eat at one sitting. Then, small bites should be taken and chewed slowly and well. Above all, one should not eat because it is time to eat, but should eat only when the body calls out to be fed. There is absolutely no reason to feed a body that is sated. However, depending upon conditions, various natural herbal and mineral supplements may be added to a person's daily diet to make up for poor quality food or lack of decent variety. Look out for concentrations of refined sugars in any food, as sugars may adversely affect the body chemistry. Remember, play the percentages to win.

Clean water to drink is also a must, and the average person should consume at least ten double handfuls a day, more if the

weather is warm. Remember that salt is necessary in hot weather to help retain water in the system. Without it, a person can dehydrate and expire before they know what has happened to them. By the way, while traveling any distance by foot an adept would do well to make up a batch of easily consumable but well balanced dry food. This food is easily made by mixing the proper ratio of powdered dried meat and flour made of grains and perhaps legumes. Finely chopped dried fruit may also be added along with the correct ratio of salt, sugar and fat. This mix may be made into a paste or dough and then baked into a sort of thin cookie or hard tack. Pieces of these cookies can then be broken off and hydrated in the mouth as needed, and when added to what is found along the way, they will keep a traveler well fed for many days.

The next bodily need to consider is exercise. Bodies were meant to move about freely to promote blood flow and strong digestion. Muscles need to be stretched and pulled and trained in pairs and groups and the only way to do that is to use them. Even those who do hard physical labor need to do loosening up exercises to keep fit as often a person's work only requires use of certain muscles, leaving other pairs and groups unused. That is why workers complain of tiredness and soreness. They have created an imbalance in their structure.

Lifting heavy weights is not necessary as light ones will do nicely. Use just enough to train your muscles and keep them free. Never jar yourself about, but practice twisting and turning, reaching and pulling, pushing and stretching. Use the principle of many repetitions. Generally three groups of ten are enough. Aerobic exercise such as calisthenics and walking are adequate to balance out a session. By the way, a session should last at least twenty minutes.

Sedentary individuals who do mostly head work should plan three sessions a day, morning, noon, and evening to make up for the inactivity required by their work. Remember, it is do it now or suffer later. The idea is not to strain, but keep fit for top health. A daily regimen might include a session of calisthenics in the morning, a little light weight training after lunch, and a brisk walk before going to bed in the evening. There is no reason why these sessions couldn't be done as a group activity if desired, and the variety of a sport such as basketball or volleyball will improve both mind and body by adding a little healthy competition to the mix. Here is wisdom: all adepts are responsible for their own actions, their own upkeep, and their own maintenance. After all, who else would be?

HERBAL METHODS

There are times when no doctor is available or the services of one is withheld for political reasons. Therefore, all adepts should have a solid working knowledge of their local plants and herbs for the purpose of healing the sick and making it through one more day. Many adepts collect and stock many such herbs and potions and are known as healers. Why not acquire a book on the plant life in your area. Then, you will know what is safe to eat, what is poison, and what has healing properties. After all, you are supposed to be one who knows, right?

METHODS

Here are the basic methods of extracting the useful elements from most plants. Be sure that you are using the correct plant and then the proper part of that plant. Beware, for both medicine and poison may be extracted from one plant. For example, most people can eat tomatoes, but the stems and green parts are a deadly poison. Know what you are doing before you do it!

INFUSIONS

Herbal plant green parts and blossoms.

For those herbs that are most potent when steeped into tea, simply follow this procedure: dissolve from one half to one ounce of the crushed or bruised herb in a pint of boiling water. Cover and allow to stand for 20 min. Strain and drink as directed. Often, sugar, honey, mint, anise, fennel, or other flavoring will improve or mask the taste.

DECOCTIONS

Plant roots, wood, bark, and seeds.

These must first be finely sliced, chopped, or ground then added to cold water in a non metallic pot. Then bring to boil for a few moments until salts and principles are extracted. Remove from heat and steep as tea. The ratio is generally about one half ounce plant matter to a pint of water.

SYRUPS

Dissolve about three pounds of raw sugar in a pint of boiling water until syrup forms. Medicinal ingredients may then be added.

POWDERS

Chop, cut, or dice plant matter as fine as possible, then dry and grind with a mortar and pestle or between two rocks or other such implements until powdered. Powders may be ingested with water, juice, soup or milk. The usual dose is as much as can be picked up with the tip of a table knife.

TINCTURES

Mix up a pint of 50% water and 50% grain alcohol, add about 4 ounces of plant matter and let stand for two weeks, shaking mixture twice a day. Then strain and pour tincture into a dark bottle suitable for storage. A tincture is usually diluted before use. Be sure of the strength of your alcohol before diluting. One hundred proof alcohol is already 50% water. A properly made tincture will last a long time, if kept tightly sealed and out of sun light.

JUICES

Cut, chop, and mash plant matter, add a little water and mash some more. When reduced to a paste, place in a cloth and squeeze out the juice. Add a little water to the squeezed pulp and repeat process to get the last of the juice.

COLD EXTRACTS

This process is the same as the juicing process, except, instead of squeezing out the juice, mix the pulp or paste with water and let stand for about 12 hours. This process is best for preserving the most volatile ingredients. When ready, strain into a clean jar and dose the same as tea.

ESSENCES

When preserving the essential oil of certain plants, simply press out the oil and preserve in a pint of alcohol. This is important when the plants in question are only harvestable once a year. Dose as a tincture.

HERBS FOR EXTERNAL USE

POULTICES

Collect necessary plant matter and cut, chop, and mash into a paste. Heat the paste and place in a cloth, then place the poultice on the affected area. Add warm water to cloth to keep the poultice warm. If using an irritant such as a mustard plaster, be sure to rinse the area with water or chamomile tea to soothe the skin when poultice is removed.

OINTMENTS

Add the processed plant essentials to petroleum jelly, fat, bees wax or lard. Add a drop to the ounce of tincture of benzoin as a preservative if a perishable fat is used. For example, a few drops of eucalyptus oil, peppermint oil, and a drop of capsicum in petroleum jelly makes a fine ointment for sore muscles.

COLD COMPRESSES

Use either a cold decoction or an infusion mixture, then wet a towel until saturated. Ring out and then wrap or place the damp towel on or around the affected area and leave until body heat warms the towel. Then dampen the towel again or fan the air with it to cool it down and then reapply. Ice, if available may also be used.

HOT COMPRESSES

The opposite of a cold compresses. In this case soak the towel in a pot of warm infusion or decoction and apply to affected area. This is milder than a poultice or plaster. However, it is easier on the skin. Be careful not to get the towel so hot that it causes a scald.

HERBAL BATH

A full bath may be used to submerge the whole body which is useful for opening pores or to ease pain, itching, or inflammation. A half or sitz bath may be used for bathing a selected area of the body. Heat a bath of water and prepare a concentrate of correct plant matter, enough to bring to bring the bath water up to usable strength. This may require anywhere from a few ounces to several pounds of herbal matter. Add the herbal concentrate to the bath water and climb in. Both hot and cold baths are useful.

VAPOR INHALATION

Generally volatile oils or essences are placed in a bowl of steaming, hot water. The patient should breathe the steam. A towel may be used over the head as a tent to capture more of the rising vapors. Eucalyptus oil and mints are great for this purpose.

“It is well to give your spiritual
children much physical help.”

A GREATER REALITY

By now, if you have taken your Keys of Wisdom to heart and actively sought the Force, you should sense a change in it. You

should notice that it is taking on a personality, and is interacting with you. This is as it should be, for it is joining you to your greater self as quickly as you will allow it, forming you into a whole, well, person who is rapidly learning who and what you are. The opposition fears this manifestation of The Force whom we call Lucifer as once we perceive it we are totally lost to them as we have the knowing and have no need for their mysticism and deceit. Actually, it is all very simple. You called attention to yourself, and the Force answered. It works like that.

THE IMPORTANCE OF BALANCE

The Force is balancing your physical self with your greater self, and soon, there will be one of you instead of many of you. No longer will you be out of focus, one image here and another there. No longer will a war of forces rage in the same person. This is to show you the importance of balance which is the only acceptable condition. Balance never hurts one to help the other, and that is the beauty of the Force. When we are truly balanced, the sum of our whole is greater than the sum of our parts. Balance is the center line of all that is acceptable, and anything away from center is thus unbalanced and therefore aberrant. The Force is balanced and desires that all things else be balanced, and so it is that the Great and glorious Old One which men call Lucifer and the Force are one. The important difference is the way in which adepts perceive and interact with this grand entity that is unique.

GETTING CLOSER TO THE FORCE

It is important to remember that the CBR has always been in touch with Lucifer and has drawn its energy from Him since the beginning. We call this energy the Force. Now that you are solidly on the path, you will do the same. When you come upon a rough stretch of road, draw upon the Force. You do that by asking for help, and it is well to get into the habit early.

Now the CBR kids, under formal circumstances, have often called Lucifer Father Adonis, the beautiful one. He represents Beauty, Wisdom and Knowledge and didn't upset the locals too much at least until a couple of thousand years ago when events got all out of hand. However, most of the CBR kids still use a familiar name for Him under normal circumstances. Most just call Him Dad, though many call Him Grandfather. Some of the women will use a familiar female name, but everyone knows who Father Adonis is. For now, if you

would rather continue thinking of the Force as Lucifer or Satan or even the Devil, well, that's all right too. You can even call Him Mr. Scratch or Mr. Hobs or whatever suits your fancy. There is no right human name for the Force, it just is—it's neither male nor female, dark nor light, good nor evil—it just is. That is why it is such a mess of a mess to write coherent text concerning this entity. Me thinks that I'll stick to the Force from here out to save on ink.

Now that we know that the Force and Lucifer are one and we even have a name for Him, it is time to access the CBR way of perceiving and interacting with our benefactor. There is only one way to do it: imagine a first rate parent who is always there for you, but yet doesn't try to control or limit you. Imagine a parent who allows you to grow and learn by your mistakes, yet will guide you through the roughest parts of life if you will only ask. Imagine a Parent who unlike all earthly parents can't run out of resources and never worries about what will happen next. In fact, imagine a parent who is balanced and acts in the best interest of the All. You are part of the All and therefore, Your parent will act accordingly. The Force flows freely to all who will receive it and causes the sun to shine and the rain to fall for all, even if they ignore It or fear or hate It. All have the same opportunity; it is, however, the manner in which that opportunity is accepted and the direction in which it is steered that makes all the difference in the world.

At this point, it would be well for all adepts to clear their minds of any preconceived notions about Lucifer and the All of which each one of you are a part, and start seeing clearly for the first time in your lives. Remember, this book is intended to make whole, well persons of all those who will take its content to heart. That is why so many experienced adepts have devoted so much effort to help you learn to see, clear your minds, adjust your attitudes, and remove your limitations and guilt from past mistakes. The intent was to wipe your slate clean and allow you to make a new start from solid ground. It is something like getting out of debt. Imagine how a person who has been in debt for most of their life would feel inside if they could very readily find a way to pay off all of their balances and at last be free to choose and go and do for the first time in their remembrance.

They would be as a child again, experiencing all things new and wonderful. The colors would appear brighter, the scents more fragrant, and the food tastier! Veils of brown-stained burial cloth would be stripped away from their bodies, and they would be free to enjoy the All to the fullest in their Summer-Land beyond time. Why, this is not pie in the sky at all, as adepts do not have to experience

death to reach their Summer-Land. You see, for CBR kids, there is no mystery at all, for a little part of the Force lives within each of them, and when it is excited all things are possible. Crossing over the wide river Styx to the heavenly realms is the norm rather than the exception. What is it like on the other side? Well like we said, it is like being a child again, free to explore and grow. Some experience standing on a wide, grassy seaside cliff, looking out over the water and thinking of what lies upon the far shores. The sunlight warm on their backs and the sea breeze filling their nostrils with the pungent scents of flowers and spices from far away places. Others feel the warm sands of their own personal tropical island where coconut palms and pineapples grow in great profusion. There, monkeys chatter from the verdant jungle, and misty waterfalls cascade over ancient cliffs. Still others find themselves by a quiet stream on the shore of a grassy glade within a vast, green forest of fruit, oak and ash. They bask in the warm air, surrounded by a multitude of friendly animals who come to visit, bearing gifts of fruits, nuts and berries. Some just live in the open, some choose a simple tent to sleep in, while others roam the halls of vast castles placed there for their pleasure.

It isn't long until they begin planting their own vegetable and herb gardens, setting up housekeeping in their own paradise. Each adept's "Safe Harbor", heaven or special place is just right, according to their own desires and needs. Each has a place of comfort of their very own, and through the years, they furnish it with anything that makes them happy. Of course, Lucifer takes great pleasure in anticipating the needs of His children, so often a new gift appears to surprise and delight His offspring. Oh there is more, much more, but if you travel the CBR path, you'll find out for yourself. In any case, never fear, there is an eternal place in the All for each and every brother and sister that is his or her true and proper inheritance, according to the desires of his or her heart. It is just the right place and just the right size, custom fit in every detail, for it is a special place, a Safe Harbor, and a joy to behold. As to the whereabouts of each adept's special place, we can only say that its address may be found somewhere along the Astral. The keys, of course, will be presented by your conception of the Force when the time is right. Just let it come to you.

"All the children of Lucifer
have their own 'Safe Harbor'
in the Astral. The CBR folks just get theirs
a little sooner, that's all . . ."

The Children of the
BLACK ROSE
Advanced Teachings

The Restoration

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE ADVANCED LESSONS I

THE FAMILY COOPERATIVES

SINCE Father Adonis put a bit of Himself in man, the ability to create runs strong in man's veins. Now, Father Adonis intended His offspring to bring forth and create many grand statements of lasting beauty both in the physical and the spiritual realms, and as true art and beauty is always changing and growing so should man's creations. Each new creation should be greater than his last. This is pleasing to Father Adonis, because His beloved children, the race of man, is a reflection of Himself and His handiwork. It matters not to Father Adonis that man in his time of infancy makes mistakes, as children must make mistakes in order to learn the fiery art of creation! Does a wild animal create? Does the beast make mistakes? If they did, who would know? How many edifices of power has the walrus created to reach outward from the dust toward the stars to salute the Master Creator? Where are the roads created by the dolphin and the king fisher? Where are the modern hospitals erected and staffed by the whale and the owl? Are the wolf and the jackal offspring of Father Adonis? Ask yourself, "What can they create?" Next, look around and try to find their creations. If you can't find any of their grand creations that exhibit the traits of true art and beauty which are constant change and growth, then Father Adonis did not place a bit of Himself in the wild animals, and they must have a far different purpose. So take your eyes off of the lower creations and raise them up to Father Adonis so that you can fulfill your grand purpose!

Moreover, we are not concerned here with animals, aliens, or anything else but the true offspring of Father Adonis, His beloved mankind. For Father Adonis so loves His offspring, mankind, that He has given them a gift of creation to aid and assist them in all of their benign endeavors throughout the universes! Are you a part of the race of man? Look about you and see if you can find any of your creations. Do your creations change and grow, getting finer and better with each attempt? If this is so, then you are an offspring of Father Adonis! If this is not true, then you are missing something of great importance. Assuming that you are a creator and a son or daughter of Father Adonis, be advised that He has created several types of helpers, whose purpose it is to aid and assist first Himself

and then you, in the fine art of creation, in building, and in the daily care of the All. Further, Father Adonis has commanded these helpers to aid and assist His offspring, mankind, in all manner of worthwhile endeavors which will result in right thinking, utility, and the exploration of all the arts and sciences which inspire true creation and growth.

The All is a grand hierarchy, created in levels. In fact, the pyramids of Earth are patterned after those that exist in the higher realms as seen by the spiritual eyes of those ancients who could see across the veil. There are pyramids complete with capstones in all of the realms, for they are symbolic of the matrix of the All, and they can still be seen and visited by those who have had their spiritual sight restored. These pyramids are specific centers of spiritual advancement and learning, and all who visit them will come away blessed with greater insight, ability and power. Now, Father Adonis is the Grand Creator of the All, and therefore, head of the All. He has created the helpers, so they will first answer to His call and obey His preset commands and guidelines. However, His offspring, mankind, are next in line, and after meeting the criteria set by Father Adonis, the helpers will answer to the call and command of men. So be it mote! The process is something like teaching a younger to drive a vehicle by allowing him to steer while sitting upon your lap until he or she learns enough to do it on their own.

That is why we say, "One day, all men will know that they are offspring of Father Adonis, and will desire to learn the way of the of The Family." Of course, the opposition has tried to suppress this greater knowledge, and over the many ages, men have been taught to walk with heads down in humility. Some Schools of thought have even taught this as a virtue; however, look around you and perceive its fetid, rotting fruit. The limitations placed upon man by the liar and the thief are falling away into the dust from whence they came, and no longer will man bend his knee to such abject foolishness and boldface lies.

The days of man's infancy are drawing to a close, and this old and worn teaching of failure, imperfection and humility is no longer acceptable, for it is a trick of the opposition that has failed. Man's intellect alone has risen above such simpleminded lies, and the race is evolving into its next stage. Yes, the lights of wisdom and knowledge are coming on at last, and here and there, the spiritual eyes of many are shaking off the dust of sleep and opening wide to the glory of Father Adonis and His All.

Now, Father Adonis does not support evil in any form, for it is not supportable and has no value. That is why the way of the Black

Roses suggests that you free yourself of all limitations, clear your mind, and open up your spiritual eye so that you can see clearly. It also suggests that you work diligently at building up your character by setting solid goals and practicing them to perfection, for your spiritual sights must be set to the higher values in order to succeed in your quest for your mission in life.

The time has come for you to rise up to your full potential, and you can do it with the aid of the helpers, assigned to aid and assist you in your quest. For your own benefit and the benefit of all of your family, take note of your helpers who stand ready for your call. When you want to write a book or create fresh music or art, call upon the helpers of Art to assist you. When you want to build a house or other such structure, feel free to call upon the Builders. Is someone sick? Call upon the Healers. Is a birth expected? Call upon the helpers of Birth. Do you need love in your life? Call upon the helpers of Love. Is a good laugh needed? Call upon the happy little Solos, the bringers of Joy. Are you starting a farm? Call upon the Elementals, the helpers of Nature, to assist you, and when someone is passing, call upon the helpers of passing to guide them home.

Whatever you can do, it can be done better with the aid of the helpers and even if you have no idea of where to start, they do. Why not ask them for their assistance. What have you got to lose? If you will but cast off your limitations and set your fear and disbelief aside, the gates to the All will open wide. The mists will part and the bridge that transcends the wide river between the realms will be revealed. Then the helpers will come across the way to answer your call.

THE COOPERATION BETWEEN MEN AND THE ASTRAL HELPERS

There must be a beginning, a first starting place for men and the astral helpers to work in harmony. At first, only certain individuals will open their gates to the astral realms, but later groups will do it in concert with the Force. Families or groups will form the first cooperatives between men and their astral helpers to create a better life. In such an environment, the best of both worlds can be joined for astonishing results even before the Restoration begins in earnest. In any case, it all starts with one person, and that person could very well be you.

The first thing to do is to follow the Scroll's teaching and make contact with your helpers. They will help you along until you understand enough to let down your barriers and get to know what's

going on. Once this happens, you will quickly lose your fears and apprehensions. Not long after that, you will open your gate a crack and let a few helpers into your world to assist you with your daily activities.

Soon, you will become so used to them that your gate will open wide for all helpers who want to come across, for that which can be accomplished by one can be done easier and better by many. In fact, the more the merrier! Just imagine what could be accomplished with their aid. Are you an artist or a musician? Imagine what would happen when you applied your creative bent with the aid of the helpers. Are you an architect or builder? How about forming a cooperative with the Builders? Surely, you can see the possibilities. As long as your endeavor is of a positive nature, no matter what your art, profession or trade, there are helpers who can assist you in achieving exceptional results. Consider why some members of the human race excel far past their peers in their chosen endeavors. Is it possible that these persons have had made contact with their astral helpers? Could they have otherwise known the bright, clear flashes of knowledge and insight that have thrust them so far ahead? Did you ever wonder about Michelangelo, Thomas Edison or Albert Einstein?

Now, when there are enough of us who are in tune with their helpers, call them guides if you wish, we shall begin to form what we call co-ops. Often, these will become regular communities where our abilities are mutually supportive. There is no limit as to the size of such a project or undertaking as the skills of many will be needed for ultimate success. In times of stress, these co-ops, because of their broad-banded, nature can even achieve a self supporting stature, growing their own food, keeping their own bees for honey and pollen, and pumping their water from their own well. Their own herb garden will quickly fill their medicine cabinets, and add zest to the food which will appear in plenty.

Even if there are only a few of us in any one place, a successful co-op can be established. One adept, who had a small farm, lived with his brother and two sisters. They had a main house, a barn, and a bunk house on the property. The time was in the middle of the great depression of the 1930's, and anyone traveling on the road that passed by the farm was welcome to stay the night in the bunkhouse. As the old farm produced enough food, there was always a hot pot on the stove in that warm bunkhouse. No one ever went away hungry. Of course, anyone who wanted to stay a few days was welcome, as long as they did their share of the chores. That's the way it is on a farm. What good did they do? A lot of good, that's

what, for a welcome light in the window on a cold, dark night is worth a whole lot to a road weary traveler. Oh yes, they did something else. The Family took in every homeless kid that happened by and raised them in a good home. Over the years, fourteen children grew up in that house, and not one was lost. If you ever wonder what kind of gift you can give to Father Adonis, well, just take care of one or two of His kids for a while. That will do. All of those children became adepts who went out in the world and spread the word in their own right. Who knows how many people they reached and how many of the fallen they have picked up. More than that, how many new Michelangelos have they opened up for the benefit of the All?

Working a farm wasn't exactly an easy life back then, but it sure beat many of the alternatives, such as standing in line for food at a soup kitchen. The kids went to school and the elders worked the farm. Then the kids came home, they each did their chores and everyone learned responsibility. However in the evening after dinner, the family came together. They had an old fashioned battery radio, and the kids, each in their turn, picked out a half hour radio show each evening. After that, while the boys fixed the tools and harness and the girls sewed and mended the clothes, Papa would read a lesson from the Scrolls. This pattern went on for years, and when the book was finished, they would begin again at page one and go through it all once more. That's the tradition of teaching your children well, for no one could remember all of the Scrolls after just one reading. Repetition is the key to success!

There is much to learn, much to do, and so little time for application. Any one of us may start a co-op whenever they are ready. All it takes is to get your head on right and open your gate! The helpers know what to do without even being told, and you'll be surprised at how well you accomplish your tasks with their aid. You'll also smile a lot more, for the helpers are the embodiment of good tidings. What kind of a co-op could you start? Well, those things tend to sort themselves out when the time is right. For now, just getting your barriers down and your gate open would be a good place to start. The helpers are waiting as they have since long ago, but as we say, we can take you to the bridge, but you have to cross it yourself.

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE ADVANCED LESSONS II

COOPERATION WITH THE ALL

LET the gates be opened. Yes, open the spillway and lower the bridge between the Realm of Choices where men reside and the Realms of the high astral where the helpers gather, eagerly waiting to come across. Let the hearts and minds of man open to the new day of cooperation soon to dawn, and let the brightness fill their heart of hearts. Let the chosen be comforted and the many be lifted up into glory. Let the golden ties be strong, and let what Father Adonis has joined rejoice. All cups shall be filled, and all plates shall be heaped at the table of Father Adonis. Look to the sky and see His rainbow of many astral colors! It is a sign of His promise and faithfulness toward man. Feel the warmth and the love spill over the race of man. It is a day of completion and promise of a new age of cooperation and glory where both men and astral helpers may revel in the works of our grand Creator.

On that day, let the sun shine bright and fill the heavens with the passion of creation and beauty, warming the backs of all who work the lands for the good of the All. Let the rains fall at the appointed times to stir the seeds to life and quench the thirst of all who need, and let the mild winds of fortune and blessing gently ruff the hair of those who smile in the sunset of another happy day in the presence of Father Adonis. Know that on that day, Father Adonis shall hold the darkness of ignorance and evil at bay so that it will never again fill the hearts of men. The weight shall have been lifted, and it shall not again fall, for the lost eye of man shall have been opened and he shall see!

A seed dropped into a row shall be ready to harvest by the time the row is finished. Man will do his part and the astral helpers shall do theirs, for it is a cooperation of men and their astral helpers for the betterment of the All. There will be plenty for all, and the milk and honey shall flow at every table, filling the bellies of the young and old alike, the children growing into shining examples of the full potential of man! Never again shall the poor walk the Earth, for that condition shall no longer exist. No longer shall one man struggle to gain power over another, for all are united and all are well and strong. When all this is right and true, the gates to the other worlds held so long in reserve for the use of man shall be opened. Then, man may venture forth from his cradle to tend the greater worlds of

beauty and promise. He shall go forth arm in arm with his faithful helpers in concert with the Force under the guidance of our Father Adonis who created it all for the fulfillment of His purpose of bringing light and beauty to every corner of the All, and happiness to his offspring.

Yes, there is a new day dawning. A day of light and promise. That which we have waited for so long will be a reality, and all things right and true will be possible. Passage from here to there shall occur in the blink of an eye, for no longer is there a need for resistance. Man shall have come of age and have cast off the beast that has for so long held him in the dust of Earth, and he may soar in the heavens of the many worlds, making his home where he may. No place is any farther away from home than any other, for all things meet in the middle and draw from the Force which is in plenitude. From time to time all men will return to visit their Father to share in His light, and all men shall have their special place that will be warmed by His love. There is plenty for all, and creation is ongoing and multiplied. No one shall be shorted, and one shall be no less than another. If it can be imagined, it can be done! Some will live in a tent because they like tents, while others will live in palaces because they like palaces. It matters not, for a tent can become a palace or a palace a tent at the waive of a hand or the uttering of a word. Beauty is in the eye of the beholder, and what is one man's meat may be another's poison.

No man shall either look up or look down on another as all shall have the potential to be or have or know or do, for the Force of Father Adonis will cover each of them. Strife? What is strife? There shall be no strife, for there shall be no need! There shall be an abundance for all. If a man desires a world, he may have it. If he desires a mountain of gold, he may have that too. What then is the value of gold? In that coming age of Restoration, the value of gold will be nothing, for all men may have all the gold they want. The only use for gold will be to create things of beauty for the enjoyment of all to know. Who would say, "I'll give you this piece of gold for that piece of gold?" No, there shall be other wonderful things of far greater value, things wrought in the fire of creation.

The coming age shall be an age of light, love, and beauty where the ballerina may dance in the air as easily as upon the stage. Her theater shall be the vastness of the All, and everyone will know her beauty. The artist shall know no limitation of color, shade, hue, form or balance as he is a son of Father Adonis and the same creative juices shall flow through him, as his spiritual eye shall have been fully opened. The musical composer will hear the celestial grandeur

of the great organ of our Father Adonis, whose keyboard is the very stars, as inspiration for his own compositions, and the sons of men shall rejoice in harmony and beauty. When the possibilities are endless, the only things of value are light, love, and beauty. Creativity is all important, and the key to great form, art and music is constant change and evolution. Art that never changes grows stale in concept and purpose, for it is dated in style and soon left behind, a curiosity to the beholder. All of Father Adonis' wonderful creation is in constant flux, changing, growing, moving and becoming new, blossoming moment by glorious moment. The art of Father Adonis is creation, and so shall be the art of his offspring, man.

Relationships will grow and flourish, unflawed by selfishness and tradition. No one person may own another, and people will come together and interact for the sheer enjoyment of love, laughter and the exchange of ideas. One will help the other for the sheer joy of self expression or exchange, never to bind one another to a futile contract of imposed slavery. Each will be free to come or go as they please and return when the time is right.

As is said of the helpers, the time draws near for men to leave their cradle of birth and rise up to the highest of heights and take their places in the heart of the All. We wish to help all of you make the transition and wait at the gate where our realms meet. Within the consciousness of every man exists such a gate where we may meet and know each other. We cannot and would not open that gate, for we can only live in your world when we are loved and accepted. Any resistance on your part holds us back, however, your loving desire for our presence shall bring us through. Again, the choice is yours.

LEARNING TO SEE A BIT FARTHER

Generally, we find that things are not as they seem. Often, this realization is a disappointment; occasionally however, it is a pleasure. So it is with wisdom and knowledge. Did you ever peel an onion and notice that it was made up of many layers? Did you ever realize that the Earth also is made up of layers as is an atom and the universe? Sometimes black appears white and then the other way around. Sometimes more is less, and less is more. "No matter how many tracks he may leave in the dust, a bird without wings cannot fly."

So, order and stability is as important to the atom, onion, earth, and universe as it is to human beings. Should the Force that binds the atom together fail, what would happen to the onion, earth and

universe? What if a great lie were told that deceived the atom into believing that it was free to be whatever it wanted? What if all the other atoms joined it in pursuit of being what they were not? The result, of course, would be chaos. There would be no order or stability, and without them, the illusion within which we live would fail. The mouse can never be a lion, no matter how much it lies to itself.

Most agree that the survival instinct is basic to all living organisms including human beings. It makes itself evident from the first breath to the last. Science has proven that the human mind naturally seeks order and stability, for without them, long term survival is not possible. Therefore, the human mind will try to create order and stability even out of chaos. Man thinks in a logical order, called linear progression, first laying a basic foundation, then laying course after course until the project is completed.

Strong foundations are necessary to support any structure. Build a house on sand, and soon, its walls will crack and fall down. A plant or tree must put down deep roots before it can shoot up toward the sky. A baby must learn to crawl before it can walk, building strong legs to support itself through life so it can move freely to create the order and stability necessary to its growth. This leads to another facet of survival; there is strength in numbers. A group of human beings has a greater survival potential than a lone individual.

Any time there exists more than one human being in a given place, a basic society is formed. A society is a normal social condition based upon interaction, whether positive or negative, between two or more human beings. Should order and stability exist, chances are that the interaction between members of the society will be beneficial and positive. Should the reverse be true and chaos reign, the society will degenerate or fail. The result could be anything from a degraded quality of life to outright war between individual members or groups, perhaps, resulting in the destruction of one or more nations.

Looking back, we see that as the race of man increased upon the Earth, and families grew into tribes and tribes grew into nations, it became necessary for the elders or leaders of these groups to gather together and draft a set of rules by which all could live in harmony. Had it not been for those rules, society would have broken down into tiny fragments, constantly at war with one and then the other. However, as the nations swelled with more people, the need for more rules became necessary to satisfy all the factions. Governments rose, governments fell, and the very best intentions of the leaders were doomed to failure. Why? Because sooner or later corruption,

greed and arrogance raised their ugly heads. Moral decay evidenced at the governmental level filtered down to the common people and soon, they too ran amuck. One classic example of this is the rise and fall of the Roman Empire. Add the Grecian Empire, the Minoan, the Phoenicians, The Goths, the Visigoths, any number of European nations plus modern day Russians, and you have irrefutable facts of the principle.

“What is wrong? The answer is simple.
Men have forgotten the Force that
holds the onion together.”

MISTAKES OF TRADITIONAL CIVILIZATION

Make no mistake about it, the heart of any civilization is the family. The basic family unit consists of one man who assumes the mantle of the father, one woman from a different family who assumes the trust of mother, and any children occurring from their union. As the offspring of these two individuals grow to adulthood, they shall find suitable mates or partners from yet different families, marry, and bring forth more offspring. Soon, there will be several families, and all of the people comprising these families will form an extended family unit which can be called a tribe. Later, as one tribe intermixes with other tribes, we have the basis for a civilization. Extend that civilization by the same process, and the resulting product will eventually form a nation.

However, no matter how large and strong a nation may become, its strength still lies in its heart, the family unit. If the family unit breaks down, within two generations, society will break down and the civilization will crumble. The nation will fail, and be overrun by other stronger nations. Therefore, if the benefits of civilization are desired, there must exist a group mindset to uphold that civilization. This group mindset might be called a code of ethics. It might also be called a code of honor or simply, the law. For simplicity's sake, let us refer to this group mindset as the law. Now realistic laws are fashioned in the forge of experience. If they were not needed, no one would bother to make them. Such laws are really agreements or contracts between consenting members of society, the majority vote, deciding first whether a law is really needed; second, the wording of that law; and third, the majority acceptance or denial of that law. Let us assume that such laws are needed as a civilization cannot run on whim, for no one will know what to do or when to do it.

Any time a large group of human beings converge in one place, problems will arise. One person will want to do something for their own personal gain at the expense of others. The larger, stronger, or more powerful individuals will often attempt to control or subjugate the weaker. This is not acceptable, for the varied and useful skills of the more sedate type of individuals are needed. Doctors, lawyers, merchants, weavers, tailors, potters, farmers, butchers, bakers, and candlestick makers are not usually warrior types, but try maintaining a real civilization without them! Therefore, there must be a buffer group of leaders and officials sworn to protect them and mete out justice.

Necessity brings forth invention, and leaders are needed. No civilization can exist or survive without strong leaders, but what will keep the leaders from taking advantage of their position? Even if there are checks and balances in place, and a senate, congress or other such body set up to temper the leaders authority, who will watch the watchers? As before stated, civilizations rise only to fall. Sooner or later, corruption, greed and arrogance will raise their ugly heads, and the downhill process will begin.

Soon, special interest groups will arise and tempt the leaders with various rewards if they would pass laws in their favor at the expense of others. Eventually, the leaders will do it. Later, the people will lose faith in their government, and start doing whatever they want. They become jaded and dissatisfied with even the basics of life. Wives and husbands will often desert each other in search of a dream that doesn't exist, trading a perfectly good home for one built upon a foundation of sand. All will become so intent on their own satisfaction and whim, seeking something just out of reach, that they will neglect their offspring, dragging them here and there in search of what they once had but just can't recover. For the most part, the offspring will be left to their own devices and will soon revert to the wild state from whence they came. Unrestrained action and reaction will become the norm, and the bodies will litter the streets. See? Two generations, about 40 years, are all that is needed to trash a nation. When the parents lose it, the offspring follow like lemmings running to the wide sea of destruction.

“One person may never be master of another. History has proven that to think otherwise is sheer folly as all of the tyrants, both petit and grand are quite dead or soon will be. The great change always comes whether they like it or not, and only a few of them are even remembered.”

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE ADVANCED LESSONS III

GOVERNMENTAL PROBLEMS

THE problem with most governments is simply that there is too great a gulf between the common people and the elected or appointed officials. One representative for several hundreds of thousands of individuals is ridiculous. Such governments are out of touch with their people and visa versa. We hear of polls where a sampling of public opinion is brought before the lawmakers. This doesn't work because the pollsters are statisticians and statistics can be weighted to look like anything but the truth. For example, let's say that a poll was taken of a thousand people to see what they thought about a certain issue. Would it reveal the opinions of several millions of people? No, it would only reveal the thoughts of that particular thousand. Other questions arise: where were the thousand people located? Suppose they were city people, who were on a welfare program. Would their opinion be the same as hard-working farmers located two thousand miles away who were stripped of a third of their income to feed those welfare people? Of course not. It has also come to light that the manner in which questions are phrased and presented can confuse and then affect the answer of a given individual. Answer this question quickly: would you not like to be taxed 50 percent of your income?

The officials hear much more from lobbyists who represent special interest groups than they do from the common people who really have no one to hear their desires and needs. Not only is there no matrix in place for the common man to speak his mind, but most of the mail sent to representatives is never read. Some representatives even turn a deaf ear to the people and follow their own agenda, disregarding what little public opinion they actually hear. They can do this because they have no accountability to the people. They do not have to answer to their constituents, and this is wrong. There is a vast sea of people, separated from their government who are milked like cattle, though their complaints remain unheard. History reveals that such governments fail after a short period of time, a few hundred years more or less, no matter how well intentioned. How do we know? Well, we keep records, that's how. One common flaw we find in all of them is that they forgot the Force that holds the onion together.

STRENGTH IN NUMBERS: THE COOPERATIVE

The Family of Father Adonis has its own form of government known as a cooperative. It is built in concert with the Force which is Father Adonis, His creations which are His helpers, and the Brotherhood of man which is His offspring. It is the oldest existing form of government on Earth. It is a form of extended family cooperative that is built right side up instead of upside down. Of course, it has yet to be used in modern society, because there is no way for the leaders to lie, cheat, and steal. In other words, the leaders can't get rich by cheating their own families. There it is again, the family. The family unit reigns supreme to our way of thinking, and much of our effort is devoted to maintaining it. Well, we've already discussed the wrong way to govern, now let's look at the right way to live. Let us start off with one new adept. He or she finds the Family or it finds him. They sense the rightness of it and so take the time to learn the way. In time, he or she becomes proficient and begins to share the wisdom and knowledge with other potential members he or she finds along the path, advising them of the Family way and the existence of the Family of Father Adonis. Eventually, they will have raised up several members and each will become a member of their family. Later in their turn, those members will carry the torch to others, and they will start extended families of their own. Remember the lesson on strength in numbers? Can you now see how those numbers tend to accumulate?

Let us see how a Family Cooperative works. Most problems can be easily sorted out among a small family of people, however, they must work together. No rigid governmental system is needed because the true Family Brotherhood government, as far as the individual member is concerned, is from within. It is not from an outside source. There is also the Family law to consider. Therefore, true family members are as concerned for the welfare of others as they are for themselves. The only time when the extended Family Co-op government might be needed is when there are many Black Roses families residing in one place. In this case, there is a strong likelihood that not everyone will have fully embraced the teachings, and some dissension might occur. For this reason, a council is formed, comprised of the heads of each family, who elect one of their respected members as elder, according to their gifts. Should the Family ever evolve into a national cooperative, then each twelve councils would elect an elder who would become a member of a

regional council. Then, the regional councils would each elect an elder and send them to the national council. There, the process would repeat and the national council would elect one of their numbers as Witan. The word Witan means "One Who Knows." A country could be divided into twelve regions, each having a complete government of its own, joined together by one grand or national council.

Have you noticed that no matter how much the system grows, no one individual is further away from his government than his family head or immediate council? An individual can walk up to these council persons and take hold of them with their hands. Also, no family head has to deal with more than his own family. Further, no elder has to deal with more than twelve family heads, and no older has to deal with more than twelve other elders.

The purpose of any council is to be a compact cooperative body empowered to make correct decisions that will ultimately affect those families or groups of families immediately under its jurisdiction to the best of its elder's ability. Each member of a council is first accountable to Father Adonis and then accountable to his family members. All community decisions or transactions will be decided by majority vote after first presenting the issues to family members. Each council member, as all elders, is first subject to the will of Father Adonis who will lend temperance, intent and reason to each issue. Then the elder will take into consideration all aspects and make the best choice, properly voicing the needs and desires of his or her family or families at council. Therefore adequate time must pass for all issues to be decided. Family opinions must be gathered, and then tempered with knowledge gained from the Rest of Light. Usually petitions and issues presented at one meeting will not be voted upon until the next, unless there is an emergency situation.

"A Family Council is held to
twelve members, one for each of
twelve families or regions, or tribes
or nations. If twelve good members
could not come to a fair decision,
a million more could do no better."

COUNCIL MEETINGS

Now, the members don't go to council just to have something to do. The call to council comes only when there is a need, and the local councils meet far more than the Grand council. Local Councils meet once a month, Regional Councils meet twice each year, and the Grand Council meets once a year unless a meeting is called for a special reason. The Grand Council meeting is the center piece of the yearly rendezvous where everyone gets together for a good time. It is on the longest day of the year that the grand council will meet and settle any business. This usually occurs in the summer, on June 21. The rendezvous usually starts about the first of June and runs for the rest of the month. Families visit for as long as they want, coming and going as they please. This is where the Grand and Regional Council members rub elbows with just about everyone and get a good idea of what is in the best interest of the nation.

The day and time of year is chosen for the same reason that June has always been vacation month. It doesn't interfere with either planting or harvest times. It is also the best time for travel as the snow has melted, the spring runoff is over, and the ground has dried out. It is neither too hot nor too cold, and there is plenty of pot meat afoot. It is the time when travelers will find the most comfort. The twenty-first day of June is chosen as this is the longest day of the year and no paper calendar is needed to find it. Cooperative council meeting days are determined by the movements of the sun and moon as there are times when no paper calendars are available. The way to find the longest day is to watch the sunrise. As the days lengthen, the sun will rise earlier and earlier until the longest day is reached. After the longest day has passed, the sunrise will come later and later. You can keep track of this with a couple of sticks and a few rocks.

Regional meetings are held twice yearly. The spring meeting is held fourteen days after the April local meetings, and the fall meeting is held fourteen days after the September local meetings. Everyone will get together during the rendezvous anyway, so there is no need for a summer meeting. No winter meeting is held as travel in most places is near impossible and very dangerous. The two regional meetings are somewhat inconvenient but necessary for balance. Even though they conflict with planting and harvest times, the spring meeting must be attended to make regional decisions and prepare for the Grand Council meeting. The fall regional meeting must be attended to prepare for winter and to see that the Grand Council decisions are carried out. So be it mote!

All members are required to become involved in their local community and will be expected to attend at least ten of the twelve council meetings a year. Council day, a sort of local rendezvous, will fall on the day of each month's full moon and be considered a holiday or market day where people may trade with each other. In any case, they will rub elbows with each other, and everyone will know all that is going on in the community. In the evening of that day, the council meeting will commence and be considered a necessary part of that community's social event following an informal community dinner and mixer. A dance or some other such recreation may be held after the meeting to wind things down. The night of the full moon is chosen because a calendar is not necessary to remind the members of the local holiday. It will also light their way home. Does this sound rather old fashioned, rural, and primitive? Well, it is. It is many thousand years old, dating back to the land of Sumer.

The Family believes in as little government as possible because conditions vary from region to region. What is good for the East is not necessarily good for the West. The main byword is: Leave well enough alone. The Grand Council deals with national issues such as security, trade, unity, and reciprocity. Under no circumstances does it meddle with local or regional business. Neither does the Grand Council or any other council levy taxes.

There shall be absolutely no taxes of any kind or any sort levied against the people because all forms of national or community service are strictly voluntary. A tax by any other name is still a tax, and there shall be none. Also, there will be absolutely no governmental wages or salaries paid or received. Family councils are excepted, but no major council member or other leader may serve for more than two years out of any ten year period. That way, no one has time to set up a regime.

No leader will continue in office long enough to begin holding court. However, when any elected council member must travel on Regional or Grand Council business, his constituents must accept responsibility and look after his interests during his absence, compensating him, and making sure that he loses nothing for his efforts on their behalf. The families may handle this in any way they choose. All council work is done on a sacred trust basis and all council members are directly accountable to Father Adonis and their families. They are never farther than a few steps from an angry wife with a frying pan in her hand. This means that government work is not to be a profitable business and no one may do any such work for personal gain. The only benefits to a council member are the respect

of peers and a better country and standard of living for all. Therefore, only dedicated persons would very likely participate in governmental service.

Family problems should be dealt with at the family level. Local problems should be dealt with on the local level, and regional and national problems should be dealt with on their respective levels. Each community shall have their necessary volunteer public services such as police, fire, water and health departments. Also available will be all manner of healers, counselors, listeners, scribes, and seers. All members will donate a fair portion of their time to their communities. Monies for equipment will be accumulated through fund raisers, relying on community spirit and sweat to get the job done. In other words, everyone will have a vested personal interest in all that is done for the All. Now, you'll have to admit that it is pretty hard for corruption and greed to rise under such circumstances and the watchful eyes of everyone. There is no job security in governmental service.

Should a council member become unstable, he or she may be replaced at the next meeting. Frying pans carry a lot of weight, and the sixth law is not taken lightly. No welfare departments will be necessary as members, true to their nature, will aid and assist each other on the local level, precluding the necessity. Poor is an attitude, and no such attitude will be allowed to flourish. When a new family needs a house and has gathered their materials, the other families will help raise it. At harvest time, the families will all share in the work until the job is done. Public works if needed, will be provided by the public, financed by those who benefit from them. Should a locality see a need for such a work, members may approach their council with a petition. Each council member will study the feasibility of the project for at least a month, gathering the opinions and support or rebuff of all affected families. Then, if the petition is deemed popular and the great majority of the families support it, a vote is taken. Should the ayes have it, a fund raiser to finance the project may then be sanctioned. Once the funds or necessary materials are gathered, a time is agreed upon, and the project completed by community participation. Notice that there is absolutely no monetary profit to anyone allowed in such a project as everyone benefits from it equally. Neither is there any public debt accumulated or interest paid. The Family way is a cooperative not a business. For example, let us say that a Family community is divided by a creek or stream and a bridge is needed. Who will use the proposed bridge? Who will pay for it? Who will build it? The answer is: everyone.

Great civilizations rise only to fall, however, there is no need for a dark age after such a collapse. Rightly so, the survivors will be a mite gun-shy and standoffish, but they will still need some sort of interaction. The Family Way, level by level, will fit into a simple rural environment as easily as a high tech civilization. Chances are that after a collapse, there won't be very many power plants or great industrial complexes in operation so the survivors will have to return to the land and create a rural society, gradually working their way up again. The Family is a repository of knowledge that will make it possible for the old hand trades such as blacksmith, carpenter, potter, weaver, tailor, and farmer to return and flourish. By-the-way, each adept is expected to develop alternate skills and learn as many hand trades as possible for their own benefit as well as the benefit of others. As before stated, poverty is nothing more than an attitude that will not be tolerated, but independence is a blessing that cannot be ignored.

CHILDREN OF THE BLACK ROSE

ADVANCED LESSONS IV

CO-OP TRADE

TRADE makes the world go around, because few people can learn and become proficient in all skills. The potter will trade his wares for clothes from the tailor who will trade finished goods for material. The farmer will trade his produce for a new plow as the baker will trade bread for grain or shoes. Natural resources are where you find them and one region will have materials and products that are not readily available elsewhere. Therefore, the people of one region will want items from another and will trade their surplus goods for what they lack. First, it is necessary to produce that which you can commit to your own use, second, those goods fit for your community's use, and third, goods useful for trade with other regions. Eventually, there will come a need for a medium of exchange that may be traded for anything of value. This medium must be light, easily carried, and the people must have confidence in it. Gold, silver, precious stones, gems, shells, beads, and paper money have all been at one time or another a medium of exchange. In a healthy, basic barter system community it is possible to sanction a community clearing house and store which may be established by council vote. In such a system, each member opens an account and establishes credit with that clearing house. Everyone agrees to put up a given percentage of trade goods, and thereby establishes a line of credit. Goods may be sold privately by currency, cash, trade, or check. Also, surplus goods may be delivered to the clearing house store where families might have a central shopping center or general store.

Now, a member may trade their available credits for hard goods, or trade hard goods for credits. However, by the time this is necessary, there should be a reorganized value placed on most trade items, and there should be surplus of trade products. A shirt should have a recognized value as would a sack of onions. Let us say that a farmer sells a sack of onions to the blacksmith for 5 credits. The five credits could be deducted from the blacksmith's account and applied to the farmer's account less a small transaction fee. The fee would cover clearing house operating costs and wages of the bookkeepers, clerks and other personnel. Yes, a member may trade labor for credits which can later be traded for hard goods. That way a

carpenter can build a shed for the potter even if he has no need for pots. Proceeds from goods sold through the general store would be credited to the suppliers account less the usual small transaction fee. At some future time, there may even come a need for a greater financial base and regional or even national clearing houses. This would allow travel and a greater trade area. The whole idea is that Family members may build a credit balance, and then write a check against that balance or even draw some form of currency which would be accepted by the population at large.

Now, the Family is not a communistic or socialistic organization as it encourages and supports free enterprise and trade. Furthermore, the government is run by the people who can expel an errant council member at any meeting. Also, there is nothing wrong and everything right with a person doing business and increasing his or her lot. This is encouraged! However, we learn by experience, and through the forge of experience we have learned how to prevent our government from becoming corrupt, greedy and arrogant, for that would soon herald in another fall. The system is based upon family helping family not members hurting others. Taxation has always been the bane of mankind. Taxes, fairly collected and properly used, are an acceptable method of financing public works. However, politicians tend to abscond with the tax money or otherwise squander it, requiring ever more to make up their deficits. If all of the kickbacks taken by corrupt politicians were returned to the public coffers, national debts would disappear. National debts then, are only a ploy to raise taxes. Better to do without them. The Family cooperative works on the principle of gifts. Taxation always carries punitive possibilities and limits free choice. Gifts do not. Gifts, on the other hand, are always graciously given and received.

So far, we have discussed the matrix for a workable community and even conjectured expanding its horizons to interact with other communities, regions, and a national entity. We have purposely done this with broad strokes to communicate the basic idea without forcing future generations to live under a set of untenable rules that are not right for them. The fine details will have to be worked out by the councils according to the needs of their families. In a nutshell, all family members are accountable to Father Adonis, themselves, and their families. Could it be any other way? Father Adonis will do the best for us, His helpers will help us, but we must also do our parts for our co-ops to succeed.

THE BIG PICTURE

It has been said that the Family way costs you nothing, yet it costs you everything. Don't worry, no one is going to ask for your money or the deed to your ranch, so you can put those fears aside. However, the Family does deal with the real you, the total you, not just your physical self or your greater self at different times. It deals with the total you all at once. Remember, the purpose is to bring you into focus, clear your mind, adjust your thinking for positive results, and bring you to the point where you can control your actions for the best outcome. All of the early lessons were geared to this ideal, but many people just read those lessons instead of acting on them. It takes practice and much prudence, patience, and perseverance to achieve success! The lower nature of most people is fiercer than any lion or tiger that ever walked the Earth and won't be so easily or quickly tamed. It has a short memory too, so constant, steady reinforcement is necessary to finally conquer it. It can be done, even if it does take a while. So, don't become discouraged if your early efforts at contacting your helpers fail at first. Remember, you can only contact them through your greater or higher self. You must make contact and merge so as to become one with your greater self first before you can ever expect to start forming grand and lasting relationships with those across the way.

We would like to offer some possible reasons and suggestions to those of you who have not as yet enjoyed success in making spiritual contact. We are not suggesting that you need to be perfect and walk some kind of a tightrope to remain in the good graces of your astral helpers, for such things are mere pipe dreams of the pious, whose own morality fails rather consistently when no one else is looking. Instead, we teach the reality that anyone who desires spiritual advancement needs to be able to live with themselves on a day-to-day basis. Such a person can't afford to carry a load of guilt and remorse on their back or they will surely fail. That is why we have revealed the knowledge of how to clear your mind of all past mistakes by current positive action in the here- and-now! Every one who has ever lived has made some mistakes whether they will admit it or not. That is why kids get dirty noses! However, dirty noses can be cleaned with a little effort. The trick is to accept that fact and start thinking positive thoughts that will create a positive environment through positive actions.

Did you get the point? Here it is again: your helpers will always

reach out for you when asked, but if you are too heavily laden with guilt to reach out for them, contact is hard to make. Simply stated, some people feel that because of past mistakes, they aren't good enough to advance spiritually or make contact with spiritual beings. If that were true, no member of the human race would have a chance! So, put any such silly notions aside as they are not pertinent to the situation. Instead, study the Scrolls and act upon them as you are supposed to do. Go ahead, work at it and soon, you will find that you are not such a bad person at all. Then once you can live with yourself, you can live with others. When that happens, your astral helpers will be within easy reach.

Here's another point. There are those people who won't accept the concept of completing the family of Father Adonis where men and astral helpers can work in harmony for the benefit of the All, for reasons of their own. Perhaps, they fear spiritual contact or have been taught against it or the idea just plain offends their intelligence. These folks will have to sort things out for themselves, for we are not in the belief business. Neither can the astral realms be detected with scientific instruments, because the Force or Spirit does not inhabit the same space or time as the other physical forces nor is it subject to them. Only living things can detect the spiritual Force. However only man can interact with it, for only mankind, among all creatures, has a bit of Father Adonis within his or her breast waiting to bring the Force alive.

Instead, we present concepts as truthfully as it is possible to communicate them, for we know of no other way. What we do ask is for all persons to have an open mind and to allow themselves the joy of progressing spiritually at their own pace. What have you to lose? We do not even expect people to open themselves up to the unknown, for we have brought forth only known constants, concerning astral helpers who have stepped forward and agreed to aid and assist all mankind who will ask. All we can say is that for those who seek, the rewards will be many.

Here is wisdom: if you are having problems, remember to not only assess yourself, but your environment and all persons around you, for often, an outside influence can hold you back, tying your spiritual hands so to speak. Sometimes, the workplace is the culprit as it overshadows all else, consuming all of your energy to the point of exhaustion. However, the people around you can more likely drag you down if you let them. Be it known also that there are those people who seek power over others by attempting to make them feel entirely worthless or inadequate by telling them that they will never amount to anything. See these people for what they are and either

confront them, or remove yourself from their presence. The choice is yours. Act, don't react! Remember, "The road is long by foot, but short by spirit!"

KEEP ON TRYING

Whatever the reasons, do keep on trying to open up your spiritual eye so that you can see. You have nothing to lose and everything to gain by achieving success. Some people open up easier than do others, depending upon life experience and circumstances. Remember, what is hard today will be easy tomorrow. Often, just relaxing and letting the contact come naturally is all that is necessary. Experience has proven that one person will see differently than another. Some experience visions, some hear voices speaking to them, and others actually make it all the way into the presence and travel freely. In any case, the only limiting factor is your own perspective. Father Adonis won't limit you, the astral helpers won't limit you either, so what's left? Occasionally, because of shyness or fear of the unknown, certain people erect barriers from the depths of their subconscious minds. Should this be the case, a gradual conditioning to spiritual contact might be in order, taking events a little at a time. This is done the same way as some folks enter a swimming pool. First, a toe goes in the water and then the foot . . .

For most people, full function on the higher astral planes does take a while, but once the process starts, advancement will be as quick as they will accept it. Here is a little bit of positive reinforcement: Everyone has experienced at least an occasional flash from their inner eye. How many times have you picked up your telephone set to call a friend and found them saying "Hello" to you on the open phone line when your phone hadn't even so much as rung? How often have you walked into a strange building or house that you're sure you've never visited and then had the distinct realization that you have been there before? Then, don't you really feel strange when you walk up and start talking to a stranger, thinking that they were someone you knew? The fact is that all humans beings have that third eye, and no matter how sleepy it may be, you have one too. At these times, a connection has been made if only briefly, without your doing anything to instigate it.

Now that you are aware of the possibilities and are on the lookout for them to manifest, don't you think that they might happen more often, especially if you let them? The trick is to open up but not force the issue. Remember; "What is hard today, is easy

tomorrow.” Most of the time, the best contacts and experiences just happen when you least expect them. Think of them as a gift from your friends across the way and enjoy them, for every spiritual experience opens the door for the next. When you practice playing golf or tennis, don’t you get better? Well, the same principle applies here.

“Primitive man is always more
spiritually attuned than his
civilized brother, for
he lives under the
stars and tends
to reach for
them.”

BLACK ROSE
Survival Scrolls

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLL I

GETTING OFF ON THE RIGHT FOOT

IT is well to understand the concept of starting up a new Family based civilization, but to do that, you need people to start it should the current civilization fail or be destroyed. We of the Family of Father Adonis look after our own, so we think ahead. If we do our part, Father Adonis will do His, and all will be well in the All.

Here is an addendum to the Restoration Scrolls. It is intended to wake people up to the possibility of a national or global calamity where civilization might collapse. Hey, it has all happened before and could well happen again. If it did, what would you do? The Restoration Scrolls deal with starting up a new Satanic Civilization, but just surviving long enough to get started could present some unsurmountable problems if our people are not prepared to deal with such a situation. Never let it be said that we haven't provided the information that will lead to the opportunity to survive in the face of calamity.

Satanists are not sheep to be led to the slaughter, so it might be well to do some planning and strategizing against the possibility of a future collapse or upheaval. This series of Scrolls will get you started in the right direction. All it takes is a little thought and learning to head off many of the effects of such a disaster and allow our people to sail through it just fine. I've already done all this stuff, so I speak from experience. Nothing here is hard, so you can do it too.

Those of you who build your own Families will find yourselves in much better shape to begin again should the need arise. That is one reason why we advocate learning, doing and teaching as such is the key to survival as there is strength in numbers.

Anyway, the purpose of this series of Scrolls is to make survival possible with the least amount of inconvenience. It alludes to many of the old low-tech ways of doing things which might lead to further study. The libraries are full of books on these subjects, so I didn't go into them in great detail as it would take many books to cover all the finer points and possibilities. Your local library will have books that will answer all your questions. The purpose here is simply to get you started!

Should a calamity occur, the time will come when the supplies, clothing, and other remnants from this current era will run out, and that will be when the real fun starts. The organized groups will war

with one another for what little is left, further reducing the original survivors, and the patched fabric of society will tear right down the middle. The sad thing is that eventually, all of the canned goods and otherwise preserved foodstuffs will run out, and those who are left will have to face the cold light of day. Strength will mean nothing without knowledge and the wisdom to use it. At such a time, ignorance will then mean death, for you can't beat food out of an empty tin can or patch a hole in the seat of your pants with thin air. Hunger, disease, depression and fear will raise their ugly heads, and there will be no welfare offices or government social workers to hear your case.

REALIZATION

Now, there are those who by choice or edict currently stock food and supplies against such a time of disaster and societal collapse, however, most have never realized that when their supplies run out, they are no better off than anyone else. Many people living in the cities expect to weather the storm right in their own homes, never realizing that marauding bands of hungry citizens would descend upon them, taking their precious supplies for their own consumption. Those bands would descend as hungry locusts, simply moving from house to house, block to block, until they eventually consumed all in their path. In other words, the lone urban survivor hasn't a chance. There has to be a better way to face the eventual upheaval or restructuring of the planet. The best way to do that is to have a plan and prearranged ways to implement that plan. As always, one of the best choices for survival is to leave the cities and return to the land. Of course, this is labor intensive, but even so, it is far better than extinction. However, most city people surviving an initial disaster wouldn't have the courage to strike out on the pioneer path, instead choosing to remain in familiar surroundings and taking their chances from day to day. The Neanderthals made that mistake too. Unfortunately, the probability is high that any such chances would soon run out. Consider the effects of the Los Angeles riots; it would take only about three days to clean out the local supermarkets. Then what?

WHAT TO DO NEXT

This series of Scrolls is concerned with readiness and preparation. That is to say that it deals with "Crisis Management." Obviously, the best way to handle a crisis is to be prepared. The

worst way is to first have a crisis and then try to manage it. The right way to look at such a situation is to understand that all endings have a beginning, a middle and an end. Endings may be changed. This series of Scrolls is about reviving the old, low-tech ways, and it deals with how people lived and survived before our modern age of electronic miracles. People back then made their own tools, wares and clothing. They also grew their own food and created worthwhile entertainment. They banded together in small groups who could work together to the benefit of all. Thus, they survived, grew, and eventually built up a more civilized structure. The idea presented here is that if they could do it, you can do it. Of course, if something of modern manufacture can be obtained and used, so much the better. After all, the name of the game is survival. Yes, this is a collection of ideas. Most books deal with short term survival, but this Scroll deals with long term living. There is quite a difference between the two concepts. Of course, you do have to get to where you are going from where you are. The best place to start is to begin at the beginning and lay out a plan to keep you and your family breathing in relative comfort.

PREPARATION

Now is the time for thinking clearly. It is also the time for relearning the old ways while mastering new ones. It is a time for planning and making ready for the future. Yes, the future! Every day that passes brings that future one more day closer to your reality. Go ahead, contemplate several ideas, letting various scenarios play out in your mind's eye. First, contemplate those who in the past did not survive and ask the question: Why? The simplest answer is that they did not see disaster coming. They never saw the one that got them; they didn't see it coming! Things changed, and they didn't. They weren't prepared. They weren't capable of independent thought and living. Perhaps, the environment or the economy changed. Of course, there is always the possibility of war, pestilence or plague. Volcanoes and earth quakes do create havoc. How about the likelihood that society as they knew it finally degraded to the point where the people were incapable of caring for themselves? Welfare states do generate apathy. Let such a situation or combination of situations continue long enough, and they eventually pass a point of no return. From there on, it is a down hill slide.

Now, instead of burying your head in the sand and ignoring the possibility of things changing and catching you unaware, why not draw up a simple, straightforward plan of what you and your family

will do should such an event take place in your reality? Do you want to do that? OK. Here is a logical way to begin: consider the area in which you live. Do a little research and find out if there is a likelihood of geological upheaval. If you are living under an active volcano or upon an earthquake fault, perhaps you might consider moving to a more risk-free environment. Of course, living in an excessively polluted environment is not too good of an idea as some of it is sure to rub off on you. This kind of environment sneaks up on you. It is something like lead poisoning. People who handle lead might do so for years with no problem, but one day, there it is: they have lead poisoning. Is there a known source of pollution in your area? Is it worth staying there? Make a decision. Do you live in an area with a high crime rate? If your city is really troubled now, even with the government suppressing criminal activity, think how much worse it would be after an upheaval. The predators would then be free to hunt at will. Ask yourself if you can deal with them, then make your decisions.

PLANNING

The whole point is to logically think out your situation, location, assets, abilities, and liabilities. Where is your city located? Are you in the middle of farm country, forest, desert, mountain, or seaside? Forget the city. Look at a map and see what is around your city. Read a book or two on your part of the country, and see what it offers. Ask yourself if the chances for your survival are good, mediocre, or poor. Think about what you will need. Here are some hints: free access to water is of prime importance as you can only survive about three days without it. The ability to grow food is next in line as most people would starve to death in from one to three months. Of course, they would be debilitated in a matter of days or at best weeks. Check around and find out if there is plenty of water where you can get at it, and find out if your food is transported in or whether very much of it is grown locally. If you can't feed yourself, there aren't many options. Fuel is another consideration. The ability to have a fire to cook your food and to warm yourself on a cold night is an essential to your comfort. Free access to wood, coal, or some other such fuel is a must. That brings up climate! Temperature is another important consideration. Many people now live in a totally artificial environment, cooled by air-conditioning in the summer and heated by furnaces in the winter. People now live in places that were in the past considered uninhabitable.

All right, suppose that you do live in an acceptable location.

None of it is of any value to you personally unless you know what is actually available to you. The time has come to check your assets. An asset is something of value that you can use to fill your needs. For basic survival, you need: water, food, shelter, clothing, and a non-hostile, temperate climate. So, checking your area map and reading a few books on your area should give you a good idea of what to expect. The next thing to do is to go out and personally inspect your available assets and get a feel for them. If an automobile is available, spend some free time exploring and taking notes on the land, what it has to offer, and the nature of its people. While you are at it, try to find a place where you could go and survive should things go bad. This means getting off the main roads and asking questions such as: Where is a good camping place? Keep asking until you find several. List them in order of preference in your notebook. Keep in mind that the further you travel off the beaten track, the less likely you are to be bothered. Always keep a few hills between you and the city dwellers. Chances are that they will be too lazy to climb them. Try to find a place on public land. Avoid private land as the owner will sooner or later be a problem.

MAKE IT FUN

This exploring about can be a pleasant experience. Try to make a holiday out of it; bring a picnic lunch and a friend or your family. Have a good time romping about, but try to collect as much information as possible. Keep track of the lay of the land, the rivers and streams, the lakes and ponds, and the natural vegetation and or forest. Look for natural shelter, water, food, and fuel. Pay attention as to how many people live in the area and their attitude toward strangers. Consider the time of year in which you visit, as conditions change with the seasons. Rivers and streams that run freely during the spring melt might be dry all summer and winter. To be really useful, a river or stream needs a natural, year-round flow. As you explore your area, you will find many acceptable sites for a survival home. Don't give up with just one, but seek out several. List them in order of preference, and try to visit each of them at least once during all four seasons of the year. Make notes on water flow and availability, purity of water, availability of food, shelter and fuel. By the way, many areas have good ground water that is close to the surface. If this is true, then a shallow well may be dug, thus solving the water problem.

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLL II

A BETTER UNDERSTANDING

AFTER a few weekends of exploring your locale, you will have formed a solid opinion about one or more places where you and yours could survive for an extended period. Now it is time to experiment with it. Why not go camping and try it out? Stay out overnight and see what happens. Get a feel for the place, and explore it further. Do an in-depth study on your chosen site and the area around it. Take along a few packs of vegetable seeds, find a suitable, protected place, clear a little ground, and plant the seeds in the spring of the year. Come back later and see what happened. Did the vegetables grow? If they did, great! If not, find out why. Don't rule out the possibility that they did grow, but that someone picked them or animals ate them. Turn over the soil in your little test garden and look for roots or tubers. Look for evidence of growth. The point is that if your vegetables would grow naturally, so much the better. If not, you may have to do something to achieve success. Talk to local gardeners and ask as to soil conditions and methods. Check out the local library and any university agricultural extensions for further information. If you really like a certain spot, perhaps a soil sample test is in order. Also, the local feed & seed store is another excellent source of ideas and information. There is nothing to it but to do it.

Think of your out-of-the-way camp site as your little farm. Go ahead, play with it, experiment with it, and learn its secrets. Improve your camp site and make it livable. Who says that you can't plant a few fruit and nut trees here and there? Get some asparagus and berries started. Wine grapes are nice too. If you have a place of shade, plant several varieties of edible mushrooms. Try squash and beans, and see what happens with corn. Try to get natural seeds instead of hybrids, as the older, original varieties of vegetables have a greater resistance to plant disease. There is no law against planting a few seeds in the wild. Think about vitamins and herbs too. Citrus, Arctic Kiwi, and rose hips are all good sources of vitamin C. Get an herb book and see which plants provide what. Why not get them started? After all, after an upheaval, there won't be a lot of drug stores open. By the way, willow bark is natural aspirin. How about a couple of nice willow trees down by the stream? Willow trees also make great shade for those who like to fish—practical tree!

FIND A GOOD PLACE

The object here is to find one or more suitable out-of-the-way camp sites where you and your family could continue some semblance of a comfortable lifestyle even after a catastrophic event. Developing such sites can be done as a hobby without undue expense. If nothing else, at least you have a nice place or two to spend a few weekends and get away from the city. The most important thing is that you will learn to live apart from the binding ties of civilization and thereby become less dependent of it. Remember, the Great Depression of the 1930's affected the city people much more than the rural people. Neither had money, but at least the country people had plenty to eat and a secure place to sleep. Once you are comfortable with your camp sites, consider making up a cache of basic supplies and burying them somewhere near the sites. Don't bury your cache on the site proper. Instead, bury it somewhere nearby but out of sight of any camp. That way should you return and find another party using the site, you can still dig up your stash and move on to another site. That is the reason for having more than one site and more than one cache. Why have a cache? Well, should an event occur everyone will be trying to get out of town at once. Also there may not be much time to gather everything needed. Besides, hauling a lot of stuff during a time of stress would not be desirable. Even so, the roads may be choked with traffic, making vehicular traffic impossible. You may have to walk into your site. Should that be the case, you and your family could only carry so much. Doesn't it make more sense to have what you need already on site?

Your cache, consisting of basic tools, such as knife, machete, draw knife, hand weed cutter, hammer, ax, hatchet, pick, shovel, hoe, trowel, handsaw, hacksaw, bucksaw, blades, line level, chisels, files, sharpening stone crock-stick, plane, pliers, screwdrivers, crescent wrench, brace & bit, bits, plumb bob, etc. plus matches, candles, oil lamp or lantern, three sections of 6 or 8 inch stove pipe, damper & parts, food, cooking gear, grille, sewing kit, medical kit, seeds, tarps, plastic sheeting, tar paper, rope, lots of building wire, twine, fishing line, nails, screws, staples and whatever you think you need may be sealed in large diameter PVC pipes with end caps or sturdy boxes covered with water tight plastic. They can then be buried like treasure here and there in the wilderness for your later use. The tar paper can just be wrapped in plastic. Be sure to bury them near a landmark, and make a map so you can easily find your treasures. Remember, if its already there, you don't have to carry it

in. By the way, most of what you need can be bought at yard sales for little or nothing. A cache is pretty good insurance.

Do you see the progression? Get a feel for the land, choose a site and then backup sites, develop the sites, and then bury a cache of basic supplies. Now, should a site be needed, its available, improved and stocked. All you and your family has to do is get there. Now that you all have spent time there, each family member knows where it is and what to do once they arrive. Because of your previous efforts, you are light-years ahead of the unprepared people on the road out there who are panic driven, mindlessly escaping into nowhere.

GETTING THERE

As mentioned before, getting to your site might prove interesting after an upheaval, so methods of travel need to be considered too. You could try to go by vehicle, but surely the roads will be blocked by traffic. Pick out several alternate routes as freeways will likely prove useless. Besides, in the event of earthquake, they will be the first roads to suffer damage due to their multi-level structure. Instead of the highways, consider the byways, the lesser roads that won't likely be as clogged with escaping humanity. Why? Because they don't know they are there or where they go. You will have already figured that out. This is akin to looking for the fire door when you enter a restaurant or hotel. It isn't nice to be caught unaware.

Even if you can't travel all the way to your proposed site on back roads, there will be some close by. You may have to walk in a few miles, but that is much better than being stalled somewhere along the super highways. Plan on walking in to your site. We know from experience that 12 miles a day is a pretty tiring walk, so plan on that or less. If there are many small children, it may take longer. Anyway, the Spanish soldiers of old were expected to walk 12 miles a day in full armor. That is why the old Spanish missions are located 12 miles apart all the way from Mexico to Northern California. You or your family may not be able to travel that far in a day. Should your site destination be more than 12 miles, better plan on sleeping out overnight. Should that be the case, consider the possibility of burying a small cache of food and water at the end of each day's journey along your preferred walking path. A better way of figuring is to break the trip up into legs or segments. Take into consideration the endurance of your youngest or weakest family member. Find out how far that family member can walk at forced march in a day, and then limit each leg of your journey to that distance or less.

Remember that small children can often be carried at least part of the way.

By-the-way, don't overlook mountain bicycles as you can cover much more ground by bike than foot unless the country is mostly vertical and very rough. It is also possible to rig mountain bikes with baskets in which you may carry considerable gear. Should you choose this possibility, be sure that your bike is in good condition and that you have thorn strips in your tires to protect against blowouts. A tire patching/tool kit is a good idea too. Remember, the idea is to keep mobile. Should you choose bikes, be sure to practice riding them under the conditions that you will encounter on an actual trip. Off road bike riding is not as easy as it looks, especially if you have a load on the bike. Build up to it by first taking short trips, then longer ones. Your endurance is the deciding factor of a successful or failed journey. Oh yes, motorized trail bikes are possible too, but where do you buy gasoline in the woods?

HIKING GEAR

In any case, you'll probably have to walk sometime or another after an upheaval so why not get used to it. Do a little recreational walking to keep in shape. Start with a couple of city blocks, and increase your daily distance until you are comfortable with walking longer distances. Once you are built up a bit, start taking nature hikes. You might find that you enjoy them, and they sure won't hurt your health. After all, walking is considered excellent cardiovascular exercise. If possible, it would be well for each member of your family to have a good pair of hiking shoes or boots, some comfortable clothes, good outdoor jacket, hat, back pack, tarp, sleeping bag and a walking stick. None of this has to cost a fortune or be bought all at once. Many good adult back packs can be had in the \$30.00 range. The same holds true for sleeping bags. Name brands are not necessary. Just be sure that the material is strong. Seams can be resewn with a needle and nylon thread if there is doubt. By-the-way, don't forget yard sales. Often camping gear can be bought for a fraction of its original cost. Fall and winter are the best times as they are the off season for recreational camping.

DRESSING

When living and working outdoors, always dress in layers as the temperature will vary considerably from morning to night. In some climates, such as desert climates, there may be as much as a 50

degree spread. In Phoenix Arizona it is not unusual to experience a temperature spread from the 30s to the 80s or greater. By dressing in layers, a person can add or take off layers as needed to be comfortable. A person wearing a shirt and heavy jacket has only two options. A person wearing several layers has several options and can quickly find just the right amount of warmth. Most outdoors type people dress in layers, the jacket mostly for breaking the wind and shedding water. The layers of clothing make up the correct amount of insulation. Of course in snow country, a good parka is always appreciated. There is more to be considered than just your body. You have a head, neck, hands, and feet too! Outdoors people always wear a hat, usually with a wide brim. Cowboy hats weren't just for show.

That wide brimmed hat was shelter too. In hot weather, it kept the sun off of tender skin, in cold weather, it kept the head warm. It also kept the rain and snow off the head and shoulders. You can lose an amazing amount of body heat through the top of your head or easily get sun stroke. You need a hat. You also need a bandanna or big scarf. This will keep the rain off your neck, and if the dust kicks up, you can wear it bandit style to keep the dust out of your nose and mouth. A bandanna is also handy for keeping cool. You can dampen it with water and use it as a cold compress to draw out excess heat from your face and hands. Simply twirling a damp bandanna will cool it down by evaporation and thereby keep you cooler. When you come to a stream or other cool water, you can use it as a wash cloth to cleanse yourself. You can also place it over your face to keep flies off while you are sleeping. A good pair of gloves are a necessity. Let's face it, your hands do a lot of work, and without good gloves, they will soon become pretty sore. They also keep your hands from freezing. You need good gloves.

SOCKS

Always wear two pairs of socks, and keep spare pairs in your pack. Ask any soldier about foot care. That is one of the first things the army teaches them, for a soldier with bad feet is out of the game. While traveling, clean your feet and change your socks several times a day. Often a can of foot powder can be a blessing, bringing much greater comfort. It is well to carry a package of round blister bandages too. Also, wash out your socks at every opportunity, and hang them on your pack frame to dry. The use of two pairs of socks has been found to lessen the chance of wearing blisters on your feet. Instead of a single sock catching on the boot leather and rubbing

against your skin, it will wear against the inside sock. Let the sock take the wear! Place a light, soft pair of cotton socks against your skin and another pair over them. In cold weather, a pair of heavy wool socks may be worn over your light cotton socks. However, never put the wool socks next to your skin, as wool is an irritant.

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLL III

SEW-ON-THE-GO

HERE is a tip: the old-timers often purchased cotton tube stocking material instead of ready-to-wear pairs of socks. They then simply cut off a length of cotton tubing and sewed one end shut to make a sock. They always cut the tube extra long so as the toe end wore out, they could cut it off and sew in a new toe. You can only carry so many pairs of socks. A strip of elastic is a good idea for garters, and it can be reused. By-the-way, don't forget the sewing kit! Even the best of clothes will tear or hole at strategic points. Since buying new clothes in the wilderness is not possible, you can see the value of your sewing kit.

You don't need many colors of thread as you probably won't be attending that many fashion shows in the field. It is the type of thread that is important. You will need strong nylon upholstery thread for mending tents and sleeping bags and lighter thread for clothes. Always include some white cotton thread for mending socks and larger cuts on people. Pick a useful assortment of needles, and include a set of sail mending needles. They are great for mending tents and making sutures. The usual assortment of buttons, pins, and clips is handy too. Another good idea is to carry some patching materials. These don't need to be carried in the sewing kit, but may be laid in the bottom of a back pack. Carry a little material to match the types of clothing and gear that you intend to carry. Again, the color is quite unimportant, but light cloth for shirts and heavy cloth for pants and gear is a good idea. Always carry a sharp pair of scissors and a stone for keeping them sharp. The stone you use for sharpening knives will do.

CHOOSING BOOTS AND SHOES

Don't be cheap. Good boots and shoes cost good money, but they are worth every penny of their price. Rest assured that it won't take much field experience before you will rank them right at the top of your list of indispensable items, for without them, your chances of survival are less than likely. Every good outdoors person should have at least two good pairs of boots and some light walking shoes that will double as slippers around camp. Why? Comfort, that's why. Your feet will thank you for those soft shoes after a long day

trudging about in those hot, heavy boots. Also, there won't be a shoe store at every cross trail in the wilderness. Boots are the thing for rough country traveling, but for working or lounging around camp, they are too heavy and restricting. Camp shoes are more in order as they are lighter in weight, offer greater freedom of movement, and let your feet breathe. You need a change. Let's face it, fungus grows in damp places, and sweaty feet live in damp places. Changing footwear often is desirable in a survival situation as your feet will be remain dry while your other pair of boots has a chance to air out. The new lightweight materials make this possible.

Also consider the type of country in which you will attempt survival and choose footwear made from appropriate materials. For the drier climates, leather is quite durable, but when moisture is a factor, synthetic materials will prove more serviceable. They are also lighter and take up less space in your pack. You see, swamps and jungles have a way of rotting leather in no time at all as the Armed Forces soon discovered in Southeast Asia. Be sure, however, that your boots have hard soles, as the softer types, though good on flat, paved surfaces, are worthless over rocky terrain. Boots should be of the high, lace-up variety as pull-on boots give no ankle support, and walking upon uneven surfaces will require the use of muscles not normally used while walking in the cities. The stiff sole and tight-laced uppers of a good boot will add rigidity and protection to your "Tender feet" until you develop stronger ankle muscles. The military learned the hard way, so you may as well benefit from their mistakes and consider purchasing similar boots. However, should you choose boots or shoes of synthetic materials, consider only those with heavy fabric uppers as solid plastic uppers will not allow your feet to breathe.

MAKING THE FINAL SELECTION

Never buy shoes or boots that are too small! When going to the shoe store, wear a pair of soft cotton socks next to your skin and a good pair of winter wool socks over them. Now try on prospective boots. When you find a pair of boots that you like, leave them on and walk and stand in them for a while. Don't be in a hurry as you will spend a lot of time in them later. Give them a chance to make a good impression upon your feet. A half an hour is about right. Now, take off your new boots and both pairs of socks. Check your feet for red marks or sore spots. Often a particular boot will have a rather sharp appendage somewhere inside. Look for its impression on your foot. If you find such a mark on your feet, investigate what put it there.

You certainly don't want to find out about it later, for it will cripple you in the field. Try another boot or pair of boots. Often you can purchase one boot from one pair and the other from another pair. In any case, come home with a pair of good boots that fit perfectly and do not have any internal sharp spots. If you can't find such a pair of boots, wait until you can. Do not buy a pair of boots that are too tight, cause pain, or have sharp spots. This is true for leather or synthetics.

BREAKING IN SHOES OR BOOTS

Always break in new shoes or boots at your leisure. Don't just buy a new pair of boots and set them in the closet expecting them to be ready to wear. Pick an off day, and break in your foot gear. Here is a good way to do it: start in the early morning. Soak your new boots in warm water for a half hour, then shake them out and dry them off with a rag. Put on two pairs of socks, and then put on the boots or shoes. The rest is easy; just wear and walk them dry. The leather or other common shoe materials will conform to your foot and end up a perfect fit. In warm weather, they should be dry by bed time. If not, put them in a plastic bag, squeeze out excess air, seal it tight, and then wear them again the next day. In the case of leather boots, Once they are form-fit to your feet, apply some Neatsfoot compound to them to soften and waterproof the leather. Smooth leather can be polished with a good wax polish. Dull leather is best kept supple by the Neatsfoot compound or mink oil. Always keep your leather boots protected as raw leather will crack and scuff, robbing you of years of service.

Now you might think that I've spent a lot of time talking about basic outdoor clothing, but read it again. If you don't have the right clothing and footwear, you and your family won't make it. It's as simple as that. Every concept discussed here so far is of great importance, and the lack of this simple knowledge and these basic concepts will spell the death of 99% of the people who survive the initial upheaval. They will not be prepared. They will be driven by fear and desperation as they have no plan, and they will die.

NECESSITIES

Now once you and yours arrive on-site, You will have immediate need of food and shelter. You will also need security. Let us dwell upon these points next.

FOOD

If you planned well, food should be no problem as you should have enough *en cache* for immediate use. If you have already started your gardens and planted some fruit trees, you are well on your way to success. Also, if you did your homework and read some books on your area, you should know what foods grow naturally and where to find them. If you did your scouting, you'll also know where there are friendly farmers where certain supplies may be obtained.

Now you will need meat, and most land supports animals, and those animals will support you. You will need to acquire some of those animals. The best ways to do that are hunting and trapping. Traps may be purchased from sporting goods stores or mail order houses. Guns are another matter. There is much preference and emotion involved with them, so I will not get into that. Instead, I'll suggest what works. You can do what you wish, but remember, you'll have to carry your gun and ammo. They are heavy. Remember, the bigger the gun, the heavier the ammo. Let's face it, you can only carry so much weight and bulk, so make your choices well.

KEEP IT SIMPLE

A .22 rifle is all you need. In this case, you are not in a sporting mood. You want to eat. A .22 rifle will drop quail out of shotgun range, shoot turkeys, ducks, pheasant, partridge, doves and pigeons on the ground as well as the finest shotgun, and you can keep your ammo in your shirt pocket. As far as four-footed creatures go, a .22 will kill anything from a rabbit to an elk with a well placed shot. Up on the Indian Reservations, more elk are taken with old fifteen dollar, .22 single-shot rifles than with any other gun. Keep in mind, what you want is meat. A .22 long rifle bullet fired at close range will drop a raging bull like a stone. They do it all the time at the stock yards. You can do it too! Don't let the prejudices of gun magazine writers influence you too much. Most of them think that you need a .338 magnum to kill a squirrel, when whole herds of buffalo and elk were wiped out with old black powder weapons, arrows and spears. Sometimes the animals were simply stampeded off of a low cliff.

A WELL PLACED SHOT

The trick is to get up close and go for a brain or neck shot. Check out an animal anatomy book from the library and all will be revealed. For all practical purposes, consider that if you drove a rod

in one ear and out the other of most food animals, the rod would pass directly through the brain. The rod is the axis. Always imagine that axis, no matter what angle or direction the animal is heading. Place your shot directly in center of that axis, and you will have meat. Eyes and ears offer less resistance than other parts of the skull. Try to reach the center of the axis through an eye or ear. From the rear, a shot placed at the base of the skull will bring results, for there lies the Medulla Oblongata, that turns all bodily functions on and off. Never shoot high into the top of the skull as you will encounter thicker bone or antlers. Never try a heart or lung shot, as a .22 does not have the power to penetrate well. A neck shot though, once you are familiar enough with anatomy to pick out the spinal column, is a sure bet. The little bullet only has to penetrate a couple inches of meat to shatter the spinal column and short-circuit the nervous system.

Buy any type action you like as long as you are smart enough to fix it in the field. The best choices are bolt actions and semi-automatics. Both are simple. Pumps and lever actions are too complicated and break too often. Pay attention to the extractor of any weapon you buy. The spring clip type of extractor is easy to fix, but wears out quickly. The machined extractor, seldom causes problems. However, if your rifle has a spring clip extractor, simply purchase a couple of spares. They are inexpensive. If your weapon has a clip magazine, buy spares, as you will surely lose them. Tube feed guns are slower to load, but almost never cause problems, neither are their magazines easily lost.

FIELDSTRIPPING

Learn to field strip your weapons, and while you are at it, look for lightweight or weak parts. Ask your local gunsmith what parts usually break on your weapon, and then order replacement parts. There aren't many gun shops in the woods. Buy a cleaning kit for your weapons, and by all means keep your weapons clean and lightly oiled. Gunsafe products are excellent for this purpose. "To scope or not to scope, that is the question." If you can see well enough to use iron or peep sights, use them. Iron sights are much better for moving targets, and seldom will you shoot much past 50 yards with a .22 anyway. Of course, the best ammo is Long Rifle Hollow Points of quality manufacture. You can make them even more effective by cutting a small cross on the tip with a Stanley Razor Knife. Such ammo is devastating on small game.

OTHER POSSIBILITIES

Archery is another excellent mode of hunting. The gear is light, and the arrows can be reused. Again, gear preference is up to the individual, so I'll just state what works. Select a bow of a poundage you can pull without shaking and going cross-eyed. For men, 50 to 80 pounds, for women, 30 to 50 pounds of pull. Like computers, bow design changes by the moment, and there are those who trade in their tackle every few months to acquire the latest and greatest. Take advantage of this knowledge, and buy an out-of-tech, two-wheeler compound bow for reasonable money.

A shorter bow is best for hunting, because there is less of it to get caught in the bushes. Aluminum arrows seem to hold up better than most, and sharp, three-vein, broad-head hunting points work best as they cut more meat and are less wind sensitive. Most arrows now have plastic fletching which holds up well. For deer and larger animals, a forty or more pound pull is best. Of course, a 40 Lb. pull compound bow will cast an arrow much faster than a recurve or long bow of much greater weight. Also, a bow quiver is handy as it keeps broad-head arrows accessible and safe. You don't want to get cut with one of them.

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLL IV

KEEP IT SIMPLE

KEEP tackle to a minimum, but use an arm guard and a release device to protect your arm and fingers. Make up a repair kit which includes glue, bee's wax, duct tape, nylon wrapping twine, spare bow strings, spare points and fletching. You are not interested in tournament shooting, just acquiring meat, so practice instinctive shooting. That is shooting without sights. A good instinctive shooter can hit with surprising accuracy. Sights just slow you down, and again, most of your shooting will be at short range. With a little practice, you should be able to hit knotholes at twenty or thirty yards. All you're going to do is get up in a tree and chuck an arrow into the first game animal that passes anyway. You don't need a computer guidance system for that.

Make up a few arrows with blunt points. It does no good to shoot a small animal or bird with a broad-head arrow as it will pass right through them. The animal or bird will likely escape before it bleeds out. The blunt point, on the other hand, will knock them out instantly. Back in the old days before fancy tackle, I used to drive a .38 brass cartridge case over the end of a 3/8 inch Port Orford cedar arrow for use on small game. The important thing is don't get carried away with gadgets as you won't need them. A bow, a couple dozen arrows, an arm guard and a release is all you really need. Oh yes, never carry more than six broad-heads mounted at any one time. They are just too dangerous.

Lately, there has been quite an interest in exotic weapons such as the crossbow and blowgun. They do have their points. A crossbow has a short horizontal bow and shoots really hard. For those unfamiliar with archery, a crossbow might be just the ticket as they are almost like shooting a rifle. However, it's hard to cock one in a tree or even in the bushes. Therefore, a second shot is slow coming. Me, I'll take the short hunting bow as it is light, fast, has only one axis, and doesn't take up much room.

Blowguns are more useful than you might think. Of course a poison tip is best for hunting. Oddly enough, Garlic Oil in the blood stream is deadly poison. A drop on the tip of a dart is all it takes to stop small game. The range is short, maybe 20 yards or so, but a lot of small game can be had at that distance or less. Perhaps, the greatest asset of a blowgun is that it is quiet. You can take several

small animals or birds in one place without the others ever knowing what is going on. Make sure that your darts are brightly colored so that you can find them if you miss. By-the-way, the blowgun is an excellent indoor weapon to practice with. You can use an ordinary dart board as a target. You will soon find out that a dove sized target is quite easy to hit.

An adult spring-air rifle is another good bet as a backup weapon. There are many good .177 caliber pellet rifles that will drive such a pellet through a three pound coffee can at 30 yards or so. I'd say that a reasonable shot could collect a shopping bag full of dove or quail in about a half an hour with one of these. One associate of mine took his hunting one morning and returned with eleven out of the twelve rabbits he jumped. The nice thing is that you can carry a tin of 500 pellets in your shirt pocket. Again, with the acquisition of a suitable pellet trap, indoor practice is quite feasible.

Anyway, carrying a heavy rifle and adequate ammo on an extended journey would be quite tiresome, especially when there are so many other necessities to tote. That is why I say to take some practice trips and spend a few weekends in the open. You'll soon find out what works for you.

PROCURING PROTEIN

Still on the subject of procuring protein, let's not forget fishing. It might be well to put together a small, unpretentious fishing kit, containing a few basic supplies. It should contain mostly hooks, swivels, lead shot, and fishing line. Forget rods and reels and all the other junk that anglers drag around. A fly or two or maybe a couple of spinners is enough. Again, you are not interested in sportsmanship, you want to eat. Most often fish will take bait, especially live bait, better than lures anyway. A ten-cent piece of fly paper might bring you more fish than a hundred dollars worth of fancy plugs. A little bottle of anise oil would be worthwhile as certain fish (Bass) are attracted to it. However, worms live in dirt. Fish like worms. There is plenty of dirt where you are going. So dig up some worms and other fat, juicy bugs, and you have fish bait. Find a green stick, tie a piece of line to the end of it, attach a hook and worm, and you are fishing. Don't waste money on floats. A piece of wood, namely a stick, floats just fine. Oh yes, fish expect to see sticks floating.

FISH OR CUT BAIT

Save entrails from birds and small game for fish bait. Some bottom feeders such as catfish prefer bait on the rank side, so let some sit in the sun a bit until it gets ripe. Above all, don't buy too many tuna hooks, as most fresh water fish will be caught on little quarter inch to three-eighths hooks just big enough to hide in a kernel of corn. By-the-way, I've caught some great trout on nothing but corn.

Now, if you really get hungry, set out a trout line or a net. A trout line is just a piece of heavy line stretched across a slow moving creek or stream. You tie on several leaders (short pieces of line about three feet long) and attach baited hooks to them. The hooks dangle in the creek or stream. During the night, fish pass and take the bait. In the morning, remove fish and place in frying pan.

Oh yes, don't forget crayfish, crabs, or crawdads. These little crustaceans can be found in multitudes around lakes and ponds or quiet places in streams. All you need to catch them is a piece of meat, a short piece of line and a stick. No hook is necessary. Just dangle the meat in the water near one of these varmints and it will grab hold. When it does, just pull it out of the water.

Once we were camped on the edge of Woods Canyon Lake up on the Rim and noticed a plethora of crayfish cavorting in the water. I built a fire and set a bucket of water on to boil. While the water was heating, I cut a stick, tied on about three feet of line and attached a piece of chicken to the free end. When the water boiled, I started catching greedy little crayfish on the chicken and dunking them into the boiling water. They let go the instant they hit the hot water. Then, as soon as they turned red, we scooped them out and ate them with hot sauce. It was an assembly line processes.

There is a lot of food available in most any country, even desert. You just have to be able to recognize it as food. Most city people are accustomed to eating packaged foods and have little idea of what natural food actually looks like. This is why I suggest reading several books, written about your intended area so that you can learn what is available and how to acquire it. Even a desert rattle snake is edible, tasting somewhat like chicken. Just don't eat the head or tail. Snakes can be caught right behind the head with a forked stick. Hold the head down with the short forks and cut the body off. I always either bury the head or place a heavy rock on it to prevent anyone from stepping on that poisonous item. Clean and gut the snake like another food animal, saving the skin for a hat band. Don't keep the

rattles as they too are poisonous, and the powder that comes off the rattles can blind you. The meat is white, tasty and tender. It's good roasted, fried or stewed.

TIMING

Remember, once you are on the land, you'll be there for an undetermined time, so pay attention to the cycles of nature and write them down in your little black book. This is a major key to survival. Anytime you find food animals amassing it's probably a part of a cycle, so take note of it. For example, Salmon always run up-stream to their place of spawn at the same time each fall. If you are aware of this, you'll head for the river to intercept them. Most antlered animals begin the rutting season in the fall, and it's a good time to keep track of when as they will come down from the mountains to mate and eat the fall harvests in order to store fat for the winter at the same time each year. You'll know when they are coming and be ready for them.

ASTRONOMY

The battery in your watch will probably wear down in a short time, so it would be a good idea to learn to track time by the moon and sun. The moon runs in 28 day cycles from full to full. There are approximately 12 full moons to the year. Watch the sunrise and sunset on June 21, the longest day of the year and December 21, the shortest day of the year. Mark the place where this happens and you'll know mid-summer and mid-winter and be able to count the moons until a given season. The sun rises in the east, then passes through the southern sky finally setting in the west. At noon, the sun is at the highest point in the southern sky. The winter sun stays low in the sky, the summer sun rises high in the sky. Once you watch these events for a while, you'll know the seasons of the year by the height of the sun in the sky. Eventually, as you mark these celestial events, you'll have your own Stonehenge.

Make a circle on the ground, bordered with small rocks. Place a large rock at mid-summer sun and mid-winter sun. Place medium-sized rocks at each of the full moons. Before you know it, you'll have a natural calendar. It won't be totally accurate, but it will tell you when to expect the salmon and elk. What the heck, it worked for the Indians. Yes, my grandmother was named "Many Bells." How do you think I know all this stuff?

Anyway, pay attention to and study natural cycles as they are

pertinent to your survival. One major difference between the Neanderthals and the Cro-Magnons is that the latter were aware of natural cycles while the former were ignorant of them. Salmon bones were found in the latter's caves while none were found in the former's. Wouldn't it be a shame to sit starving a mile away from a salmon river, ignorant of the spawn? Learn about and keep track of the cycles in your area whether they be bird, animal, aquatic or vegetable!

FINDING NORTH

It is well to include a good oil-filled lenstatic compass and a pair of calipers in your kit along with some good plasticized topographical maps of your area. That way, you can tell where you are going and the lay of the land. You will also know where are the major roads, railways, cities, towns, water holes, tanks, mountains, valleys, rivers, ponds and lakes. Of course, there are the old standbys such as telling direction by the sun and stars and moss always grows on the North side of trees in the forest. In fact, it wouldn't hurt to check out a navigation book or two just to get the idea as to how it all works. Remember, this is a series of ideas, not a true reference manual. The information here is meant to spark your interest in important subjects not totally explain them. To do so would require yards of paper.

TAKING OF WILD GAME

Learn the times of year that animals, fish and birds are most edible. For example in hot country, rabbit may have yellow fever during the summer. Never eat rabbit until two weeks after the first frost. Shellfish may also be poisonous in warm weather. There is an old saying "Only in the months with R." All months containing an "R" in their spelling are cooler months. The hot months have no "R." In Mexico and southern countries, there is a chance of disease from all water animals during the warm months. Take time to find out what is safe to eat and when!

CLEANING

Gut and skin all meat before cooking. Gutting is accomplished by making a shallow incision just below the breast bone, just enough to get your finger under the muscle. The intestines of all animals are encased in a membrane, and the trick is not to cut the membrane.

Once under the muscle, cut with the sharp side of your blade up or cut from the inside out from breast bone to the middle of the belly. Then make a “Y” angling off to either side, leaving a flap at the middle of the belly to hind legs. Continue cutting free the genitals but not the tubes. Cut around the anus and pull through. The reason for the flap is that most rutting animals urinate upon that area to call attention to themselves. Quite frankly, urine does not improve the taste of meat. Therefore, we remove that area along with the penis and anus. Oh yes, on rutting animals, such as deer, there are musk glands on the insides of the hind legs. it would be well to cut wide around them so that they don’t taint the meat. In fact, remove them first.

Now, split the breast bone cartilage and open the rib cage. You should now be able to cut the esophagus near the neck and roll the whole gut bag out of the animal in one piece. This will take some practice. The nice thing is that you can disassemble large animals the same way as small animals. Once you undo a few small animals, the larger ones will be no mystery. Fish and birds work about the same way. About now, you’ll be better understanding the value of truly sharp edged tools such as your skinning knife, ax, saw, chisels, bits and such. Without these, you are doomed. Take time right now to become a really competent tool sharpener!

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLL V

SKINNING

Now is where a small, sharp skinning knife will come in handy. Basically, from the gut incision, cut out to inside of the four legs, ring around just above the knee joint and begin to pull the skin away, using your skinning knife to separate the skin from the meat. Mostly it will just pull away with the occasional touch of the knife. If you can skin a rabbit, you can skin an elk; it just takes longer. The hide will come off just like an overcoat that buttons down the front. Be careful skinning as you will probably want to use the hide for clothing, bed, rug, window shade or whatever. Once the hide is free of the animal, sprinkle the inside with salt, roll it up and tie it in a bundle. Place it in a cool place until you can get back to it.

BUTCHERING

Small animals, fish and birds may be cut up or roasted whole as you please. Cut them up sort of like a chicken or half them or chunk them for a stew. You will develop preferences. The larger animals will have to be butchered or cut into manageable pieces. This is where you will find that hacksaw that you have been wondering about handy for cutting through bone. If you have read your animal anatomy books, you will know about the major joints and where they are. These are good places to separate the meat as those joints can be opened with your knife or even a sharp rock if necessary. Usually, a larger animal is quartered for carrying back to camp a quarter at a time. If the animal is really big, then cut it in smaller pieces. The main thing is to keep your meat clean, free of dirt and insects.

TO EAT OR NOT TO EAT

Always eat meat immediately or let it cool before eating it. Usually, hanging it overnight will do the job nicely. This gives the blood a chance to dry up and the meat to pass through rigor mortis and once again become edible. Hunters often eat the livers of the larger ruminating (grass eating) animals such as deer and elk right away as they won't keep and are an excellent source of vitamins, minerals and protein. Never eat the liver of a carnivore (meat-eater)

such as a lion, cat, wolf, fox or dog as they are full of vitamin A and deadly poison. Bear liver is OK. Carnivore meat, however, is acceptable, though cat is often a might stringy and horse a might sweet for my taste. By-the-way, never starve for fear of eating a horse, donkey, jackass, mule or dog as they are perfectly good to eat and highly prized in certain parts of the world. The western world shuns them because most think of them as pets. It is best to shy away from rodent (rat) meat unless you are raising them for food. Their meat is perfectly good to eat, but they do carry diseases such as Bubonic Plague and Hanta Virus. They breed fast, so once you have raised a generation of them in cages away from their wild siblings, they should be OK to eat as long as the offspring seem perfectly healthy.

FIRE

If you want to warm yourself up or cook your food you'll need a fire. In the wild, wood or brush is usually available for fuel. Try not to cut down living trees. Instead look for dry brush, dead limbs, dead trees or even standing dead trees. You can spot these because they are dry and brittle, void of sap. You want dry wood because it will burn easily and smokes very little. You do not want smoke as smoke attracts attention, and you do not want to attract attention. Therefore, use dry wood and build small fires. The Indians say that the settlers of old built big fires and froze all night while they built small fires and stayed warm all night. How could this be? Well, they used reflectors and placed themselves between their small fire and the reflector. That way, both sides of their body stayed warm. Simple. A reflector could be anything from sheet metal to a pile of rocks. One can be made by driving two stakes into the ground and lashing logs or brush to them. Almost anything will do.

THE EASY WAY

Starting a fire can be easy or hard. There is a trick to laying a fire that is easy to start and is based on the principle that small is easy and big is hard. The right way to lay a fire is to scrape away the mulch and grass down to bare earth in a suitable area for your fire. Make the bare spot larger than you plan to build your fire so that you will not set the forest or plain ablaze. Out of control fires are annoying. Always look up to make sure that no overhanging branches are above your fire as they will surly ignite, causing you great chagrin. When possible, build a ring of rocks to make a

fireplace or ring to contain your fire and proceed to gather small twigs and sticks, medium branches, and 4" to 6" logs of appropriate length, usually 16" to 24" in length. Your ax and bucksaw will come in handy here. Use the bucksaw where possible as it will cut a length of log faster than any ax. It is safer too, as a bad stroke with an ax can ruin your day. Oh yes, be sure that the head of your ax is on tight as a flying ax head will almost always hit someone. If the head is loose, drive in a wedge of wood or metal. Soaking an ax head in water or light oil will also swell the wood for a tighter fit. The oil lasts longer.

Next, procure some tinder. Most woods-people carry a tinder pouch in which they keep anything that will burn easily. This can be fiber, down, rotten wood, wood shavings or anything of the like. They collect tinder where they find it, as tinder might not always be available at a fire site. That is where the saying, "Keep your tinder dry," came from, as wet tinder will not start a fire. Anyway, place a dry leaf or piece of bark on the bare ground, and place a little tinder upon it. Then build a little tee-pee of tiny twigs over it, followed by larger and larger twigs and finally branches up to 2 inch pieces on the outside. Now put a match or burning twig to the tinder, and your fire will quickly leap to life. The little stuff catches then dries and ignites the bigger stuff all in succession. Once this base fire is burning well, add larger and larger logs until you have a proper blaze established.

IF ALL ELSE FAILS

Now there are other ways to light a fire sans-matches. An easy one is focusing the beam of a magnifying glass on some tinder. This works great as long as you have strong sunshine. Another way is to strike a piece of flint with a piece of steel or the back of your knife. A hot spark will be generated that will ignite your tinder. Of course, you will have to gently blow on the tinder to fan it into flame. Another possibility is to rub two sticks together fast enough to make enough friction to get one of them burning or use the bow method. This method includes a pointed, straight stick or dowel, a wooden block with a hollow carved out to hold the tinder, a palm stone or another piece of greased wood to act as a bearing and a loosely strung bow made from a bent branch and a length of string or cord.

The principle used is to spin the pointed, straight stick against the wooden block fast enough to create enough friction to ignite the tinder surrounding it. Tinder is placed in the hollow, the pointed stick is placed in the center, the bow string is looped once around

the pointed stick and pressed down by the bearing. One hand creates the pressure, the other draws the bow back and forth. The pointed stick rapidly rotates first one way and then the other, creating friction and heat. Soon, the tinder will catch at which time the user will blow upon it until it leaps into flame. At this time, the person will add fine sticks and or other dry material to the tinder until a flame of adequate proportions is created to start the main fire.

IT'S BETTER TO LIGHT JUST ONE LITTLE CANDLE

A candle is also handy for starting fires. It will save you lots of matches and cussing. Simply light the candle with a match, lighter, flint or tinder and carry it to the main fire. Once the main fire starts, put the candle out and save it for next time. Often a small amount of volatile oil is carried as a fire starter in an emergency such an inclement weather. Such cheating can save the day during a downpour. Finally, when traveling, always put your fire out when you leave your campsite. Either douse it with water or shovel dirt over it until it is smothered. As before mentioned, forest fires are inconvenient and sometimes down-right embarrassing.

COOKING

Outdoor cooking mostly consists of frying, baking, roasting, or stewing. All are possible and there are outdoor cookbooks available that go into great detail on the subject. However, cooking upon an open fire does take some experience as you can't really control the heat and smoke. The trick is not to place your food directly over the fire as you will ruin it by char and smoke. Most cooking is best accomplished over hot coals instead of flames.

FRYING

Rake some nice, red coals away from the main fire for frying. A small grille is handy for this purpose or the pan can be set upon three rocks. Three legs are more practical in nature than four. Think I'm wrong? Just try to level four legs. I rest my case. Oh yes, potatoes and corn can also be baked in the coals, insulated by ashes.

HOT ROCKS

Be careful of rocks around your fire. You see, rocks often have a bit of water within, drawn in through cracks or at formation time.

Should you get the rock hot enough, the water will turn to steam and cause the rock to explode. This could do great injury to you or yours. People have been cut, pierced, blinded and outright killed by exploding rocks or chips. Be careful! However, much cooking can be done with hot rocks. Rocks hold heat for a long time, and this is the secret to pit cooking. A fire is built and rocks are heated. Meanwhile, a pit is dug. When the rocks are hot enough, the bottom of the pit is lined with some of the rocks. Damp leaves are then placed on the hot rocks, food is placed over the leaves, more leaves are placed on the food, more hot coals are placed on the leaves and finally, dirt is shoveled on to seal the pit. Several hours are allowed to pass while the family is out doing its chores then the food is dug up and eaten. Nice. The wet leaves make steam and insulate the food from the hot coals.

ROASTING

Meat can be nicely roasted on green sticks off to the side of the fire. Again, you control the heat by the distance from the flames. As an experiment, hold the palm of your hand about two feet away from a small cooking fire and see how soon it gets too hot for comfort from the radiated heat. The same heat will roast your meat. Small game can be roasted whole in this manner or on an improvised spit, turned every few minutes. Resist the temptation to stick your food directly into the fire to speed the cooking process as you will only burn it on the surface, leaving it raw inside. A little experience with marshmallows and hot dogs will be a great teacher.

BAKING

Baking can be done in an iron skillet or Dutch Oven. Just prop the skillet up near the fire and watch the dough. Control the heat by the distance from the flames. Often, a reflector behind the skillet will speed the process and allow the bottom to get done. If necessary, just flip the dough and brown the other side. The Dutch Oven can be buried directly in hot coals to make excellent biscuits or bread. Check out some good sour dough recipes. Pan breads or soda breads such as biscuits, pancakes, and corn bread are popular with campers and travelers as no rising time is necessary as with yeast breads. Simply mix up a simple batter and apply heat until brown on one side, then flip. A simple recipe is to make a thick paste of mostly flour, a squirt of oil, a pinch of salt, a pinch of sugar, a spoon of baking soda and a little water or milk. An egg, wild or domestic, will

improve the taste and texture too! Oh, Don't eat raw flour as weevils and other bugs will collect in it. Just sift them out and go ahead and bake your bread. The heat will kill the microscopic organisms.

STEWING

An old prospector's trick is to Place the ingredients for a hearty stew in a Dutch and then bury it in a hole with some hot coals below and above it. Dirt is then shoveled over it to damp the heat and keep prowlers ignorant of the buried treasure. The prospector then goes out to work for the day. When he comes back to camp, he digs up the Dutch and there is the finished stew ready to eat. The technology is similar to crock pot cooking. Water can also be boiled over or near an open fire, but it's a mess. Better to set the base of the pot in hot coals at the edge of the fire.

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLL VI

SALT, SWEET, SEASONING AND OIL

SALT, pepper and spices really help the flavor of outdoor foods so you will want to grow or collect as many different varieties as possible. Here again, a good herb book will be of great value in recognizing such things as thyme, basil, sage, bay, pepper, garlic and such. Learn to enjoy the real taste of food, using only a little seasoning to improve and vary the taste.

Sweetness is available in the wild if you know where to look, so learn about bees and bee lining. Once you are settled, keeping bees and growing sugar beets and such will be of interest. Also, sweet syrup can be made from the sap of maple trees or the juice squeezed from corn stalks. Don't forget, carrots are sweet too.

SALT

Salt is a mineral and is taken from the ground. Most areas have a salt deposit, so watch the animals as they will seek it out. When you see them licking white rocks, you have found salt. Break off chunks of that white rock and grind it up into granules or powder. Salt may also be procured from the sea or salt lakes. Simply collect the salt water in wide, flat vessels and let it evaporate in the sun. A piece of plastic sheeting, lining a shallow depression in the dirt works especially well for collecting large quantities.

OIL

Oil or fat is one of the hardest items to find in the wild. Most wild animals are especially lean except for bears and sometimes hogs in the fall. However, cooking oil can be pressed out of corn stalks, olives, soy beans, and certain seeds, so find out what edible, cooking oil producing plants grow in your area, and learn how to retrieve the oil from them. A simple hydraulic or screw press is usually the answer. Oil floats on water, so separating the oil from the juice is easy. That is how corn oil and corn syrup can come from the same fodder.

BASICS

Try to grow potatoes, corn, carrots, beets, radishes garlic, onions, beans, squash, melons, cabbage, etc. whenever possible. These are staple vegetables and will keep well into the winter. Apples will also keep well. Eat the brown ones first. You need vitamin C, so in the absence of citrus fruit, depend upon such plant substitutes as rose hips and Arctic kiwi. Salad vegetables are only good fresh in the summer except for those you dry for stews. Onions, tomatoes, bell peppers, chili peppers, fruit and such can all be dried and powdered for seasoning. They can also be canned if you have the right equipment.

PRESERVATION

Let's face it, it is hard to eat an elk all at once, so some way to keep the meat is necessary. Fortunately, there are many ways. Some of them are drying, smoking, canning or freezing. If the weather is cold enough, the clods of meat will freeze and stay frozen. In the Yukon, many people simply throw their clods of meat up on the roof to freeze. In warmer climate, drying or smoking is a good bet. If your place is set up, and you have the ability, you might like to can or cold pack some of your meat. The choice is yours.

DRYING, SMOKING AND JERKING MEAT

All three processes involve cutting the meat into thin strips and removing the fat. Drying is simply salting, peppering and hanging the strips in the shade to dry. Of course, you need dry air to do this as damp, humid air will cause the meat to spoil. Smoking adds a smoky fire to the process which dries out the air and the meat along with it. Usually in either process, salt is used as a preservative and black pepper added to keep insects away from the meat. Leave out a small piece of meat in fly season and watch them swarm over the meat. Now, shake some black pepper on the meat and watch the flies shun the meat. Now you know why salt and pepper are so valuable. There once was a time when pepper was traded ounce for ounce for gold. It may come again. Jerking meat is a gourmet process. Not only is the meat salted and peppered, but it is otherwise spiced and marinated before it is dried. The main ingredients in jerky are salt, pepper, sugar, and choice of spice. Wine or soy sauce is often added for taste. Your brand of jerky will, of course, be dictated by your taste. Anyway, once the meat is marinated, it is smoked or dried by a

fire until cured. It will turn dark and gain a texture much like leather. Be sure and remove as much fat as possible as fat will cause the meat to go rancid.

PECIMIN

This is meaty trail mix. Once you have your meat jerked, you may grind it in to a sort of flour or fine shreds. Add this to a flour of ground dried fruits, berries, nuts, grains, rendered fat, salt and you have Pecimin, the old-time traveler's food. Pecimin was usually packed in a layer of lard and sold in 90 pound sacks. The reason for the lard was that in the wild, fat is the hardest thing to find. The fat was used to grease the frying pans and added to foods just the way we do it today. So Pecimin is a sort of high-energy complete food paste that is easily carried and consumed. It was eaten plain, mixed in to flavor and thicken stews, and as a base for most meals. Notice that the fat was rendered. That means that the pieces of fat were cooked down in a big pot or vat until clear. This lard was less likely to spoil or turn rancid than raw fat—a good thing to remember.

SAUSAGE

Hog meat makes good sausage when ground and seasoned with sage, garlic, sugar, salt, and pepper. It can be preserved in its own lard if you have stone crocks. This is done in the late fall of the year when the weather has turned cold. Slaughter the hog, clean, skin and place the meat in one pile and the fat in another. Start a fire and begin to render the fat into lard in a large pot or vat. The pork rind or skin is the same as the skittles from the grocery store, so salt them and eat them the same way. When you have enough liquid lard, grind up and season your sausage and lightly fry it in a pan. Find some clean stone crocks and layer in lard, sausage patties, and lard, filling the crock in alternating layers. Top off the crock with a layer of lard and set in the shed to cool. this will keep all winter and will provide you with both good sausage and cooking fat. Make plenty!

Scrapple is a variation of sausage that can be made with bits of hog meat, rendered fat and corn meal. This ends up looking like cornmeal mush with bits of fried pork or sausage floating in it. This is usually made in a mold, old tin cans will do. It keeps well into the winter and is excellent fried and covered with syrup for breakfast.

Deer and elk also make good sausage. Wash the intestines in running water and soak in salt water to make sausage casings. Grind

the meat, season and stuff into the casings, tying off the ends with string. Smoke these sausages in the smoke house or near a fire and hang them from the rafters to dry. These are a good alternative to jerky, an excellent traveling meat, and can be reconstituted with water for stews and the like.

CANNING

Canning is more complicated. You must have the proper jars, lids, rings or rubbers and vats large enough to do the job. Write the U.S. Government printing office in Pueblo, Colorado 90989 for a free catalog. Then order pamphlets on canning and cold packing.

The process is one of placing the meat, salt, pepper and spice in jars, adding water and submerging the loosely lidded jars in a water bath that comes to about an inch below the mouths of the jars. The water is then brought to a boil and kept boiling for about three and a half hours then allowed to cool down. As the jars cool, a vacuum will form within, pulling the lids down and sealing them. The outer rings are just to keep them on straight. Once the jars are sealed, they will keep for a couple of years on a cool, dark shelf.

Modern canning is done with a pressure cooker and is much safer than the water bath method. In any case, this process would require considerable equipment and a rather stable and permanent abode such as a farm or ranch to be practical. The only reason I mention it is that it tastes so good on a cold winter's day. Dump a jar of elk meat into a Dutch Oven, add a little water or milk and flour for a rich gravy and serve with fresh, hot biscuits and jelly. No complaints.

GETTING READY FOR WINTER

Summer time is when nature opens her store house to one and all, so if you are smart you will take advantage of her offer and stockpile all of the vegetables, fruits, nuts, berries and grain you possibly can. There are two main methods of preserving vegetables. One is drying, and the other is canning. Mostly, the sun will do the job, and covering your drying vegetables with cheese cloth will keep off the flies. beans and corn will dry in the field. So will most grains unless wet weather is expected. Whatever you do, don't let your dried goods get wet. Store them in a cave or other shelter, anything, as long as it's dry. The Indians used to store dry goods in big clay jars. Often, they filled up caves in the rocky mountain sides with jars of grains then sealed the cave mouths with rocks and mortar made

from mud. If they did their job well, the cache escaped notice from other tribes and was preserved until they needed it. The same trick should work for you.

STAPLES

Squash, pumpkins, melons, cabbage, and the like will keep in a pile of straw. Carrots may be kept in damp sand. Potatoes can be piled as long as they are kept dry and can get air. It is best to turn them every few days. The same is true for onions and apples. Soft fruits are best preserved by drying or canning.

One of the best things you can do for yourself is to dig a root cellar into the side of a hill as soon as you can. There, you can keep your root vegetables through the winter. If dug deep enough, it will keep food cool in the summer too. Oh, don't forget about evaporative cooling. It works under primitive conditions as well as it does in modern civilizations. A wooden frame box covered with thick burlap, suspended from a tree and kept damp will keep milk, butter, cheese, meats and fruit cool in summer. The shade of the tree's foliage helps and every little breeze tends to cool the box further.

There are many things you can do to make your diet more varied and your life more pleasant. If you are smart, you'll plant several varieties of peppers and spices, including a peppercorn tree and anything else you like. Early on, it would be wise to locate a source of salt to eat and clay with which to fashion pottery and use as a building material. Now is the time to take an interest in how things used to be done. Any skills mastered now will certainly do you in good stead later when you will really need them. Remember, when high tech civilization dries up, it will stay dried up for some time.

SECURITY MEASURES

One thing about it, when you are out there, you are on your own. Security always has and will always be of interest to mankind. Now, there is strength in numbers up to a point. Then there is a hassle in numbers. However, several families can ban together in a loose-knit cooperative effort. Read a book about the Amish and you will get some idea. Let's face it, a group of people can raise houses, plant fields, harvest crops, and do any number of chores easier than one or two persons can ever expect. Civilization has just likely failed, so that is out. Perhaps, the old tribal system might work better at this time. Under this plan, several families can come together to do

chores and put up a good defense. They can also look after each other when necessary or reasonable. Otherwise, they let the individual look after his own business without meddling in it. This tribal plan also provides breeding stock and mates for youngers as they come of age, making it unnecessary for the young folks to trudge off into the unknown looking for mates. This also helps keep families together so when mom and dad get old, they can stay at home and raise the grand kids while the youngers do the harder work. It all makes sense, a place for everyone, and everyone in their place.

Moreover, seldom does one person know everything there is to know, so several people pooling knowledge is a worthwhile situation. This also makes possible the education of the offspring by several different teachers so that each child might grow up gaining beneficial skills and developing worthwhile talents. In other words, the knowledge of the old ones would be handed down to the youngers. Without this tribal system, the race would soon degenerate into another dark age of unknown duration.

Let's face it, the outlook for one family against the world is fairly dismal while the chances for success of a group are highly likely. Now would be a good time to form some alliances against future probabilities or at least become comfortable with the idea of blending into a group at a later date. Remember, there is security in numbers.

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLL VII

INDIVIDUAL SECURITY

REAL security depends upon your enemy never knowing of your existence. The average clown stomping into the wilderness with a heavy firearm and a chip on his shoulder hasn't a chance. Come on, few individuals are trained in military or paramilitary skills, and the outcome of a shoot-out is at best up to dumb luck.

Keeping a low profile is a much better bet. Think of yourself as a spy infiltrating behind enemy lines and act accordingly. Be aware of your surroundings and don't silhouette yourself at every ridge-top. Keep the chatter down as sound travels in open country. That's one reason I recommend small, smokeless fires and quiet weapons, the loudest being a .22. A high-powered rifle shot can be heard for miles, especially over flat land and water. If you have a fondness for a certain big-bore firearm and have enough hands to carry it and its ammo, go ahead and take it along. Just don't use it unless you are sure that it won't attract attention to your group or as a last line of defense. We are talking survival here, and the argument that you need a seven millimeter magnum rifle for mountain sheep won't hold water as you won't be taking your group into that kind of country to survive anyway as there is plenty of game in the forest. Neither would the trip after such a beast be worth the effort. Most food animals such as deer and elk could be killed with a rock. In fact, in forest areas, you are lucky to keep their hoof prints off the hood of your car. The animals have been so protected lately that they are reaching vermin status in most parts of the country. You can't not find them close at hand. You want a deer? Leave the lid off your trash can. Better fence your garden too . . .

Upon several occasions last summer, we narrowly escaped death by charging elk on the highway. I don't mean one elk, I mean herds of the things. One time, we about skinned off our tires trying to stop as a bull elk darted across the road in front of us. Then no sooner than we were stopped, a herd (I counted 17) came thundering after him. One leaped over the hood of the pickup. On another occasion while traveling on a gravel road back in the woods, we encountered another herd milling about the road; bulls, does and calves. They were like cattle or sheep in Wyoming. We sat there looking at them and they at us. Were they afraid of us? NO. I could have downed several of them with a pistol, a bow or a club for that matter. Finally, we had to blow the horn and flash the lights to clear them out of the

way. They didn't run either, they just slowly walked into the woods.

Increase your security by blending into the scenery instead of making yourself a target. Read a couple of books on stealth; a couple of good spy novels should do. The idea is to get where you are going in one piece. Once there on your camp site, play it just as safe. Try not to attract attention. Make your camp blend in. Think Cammo! Avoid bright colors, noise and smoke. As always, the most dangerous time is at night, so if you have a group, post a guard or two in the dark hours, especially just before dawn as that is the best time for attack and the time of deepest sleep. Never operate on the fortress principle as that was proved useless centuries ago. It is better to spread out a bit. That way, no one can attack everyone in your party at once. Pitch your tents in the trees near the edge of a clearing instead of in the middle of it. The same holds true at a lake or stream. Keep away from the object of attention, and make yourselves hard to get.

SHELTER

To begin with, you'll have your tents and whatever you might have built upon your chosen site. However, in most cases you'll need more permanent housing. Learn to think like a pioneer not an architect. A first, you'll need a cabin, a smokehouse, a root cellar and a barn if you are going to keep any livestock. You'll also want to put up some kind of a fence around your digs to keep your animals from wandering away and other things from wandering in. If you are not careful, deer and elk will dine on your delectables without even so much as a word of thanks.

At first, it's best to think small as at this point a grandiose plan will most likely fail for reasons of inundation, waning interest and lack of hands and material. If it isn't already on you, winter will surely come and the idea is to get inside, out of the elements, as soon as possible. Your basic planning should have already been done and your choices of building materials already made. If you have already stashed some plastic sheeting and tar paper, building wire, nails and staples, you are ahead of the game. If not, then you will have to do with what is at hand. Whatever you undertake, make sure that you can do it in a short time, say a couple of weeks. The quicker the better.

The easiest thing, of course, is to move into a handy cave. Barring that, depending upon the nature of your chosen environment and skills, you could build a soddy, a tar paper shack, a grass shack, a wattle-and-daub shack, an adobe house, or a log cabin.

Don't laugh, people have lived in all of these before and will likely live in them again. Whatever your choice of materials, build the main structure first, and keep it simple. A one room house is better than a no room house.

Many of the more primitive (smarter?) cultures built round houses because of their ease and speed of construction. Also the fact that there are no corners to worry about and no squaring to do is very attractive. Then due to the fact that there are no corners, there are no stress points to crack and there is no wasted space. Heating is more even when a central fire is used. All in all, there are many advantages to a round house, so many in fact that I'll cover building one in detail here and now. When you see how easy it is, you'll be hard pressed to become involved in building anything else, at least for a first house. Oh, the best thing about this house is that there is no mortgage.

BUILDING A ROUND HOUSE

Note, once you get the idea, measurement can be adjusted to your size and need. If you are in snow country, use a little heavier supports and beams. The specifications given here will work for most people in temperate climate. If this house sounds too big, you can cut down to a 8 or ten foot radius. I wouldn't make it too much higher as it's hard to heat a room with a high ceiling. Heat rises, and the more volume above your head, the less heat will be available to warm your body. Too many doors and windows will also make your house hard to heat.

Find a piece of high ground that is near level and has about a 12 inch diameter tree growing on it. Clear the ground around the tree and cut off the tree at about 9 feet above the ground, using your bucksaw. The tree is your center pole. Now, grab a stick and tie a piece of cord around it, measure out about 12 feet of free line plus enough to make a loose loop around the tree. Pull the line taught, twelve feet from the tree, place one end of your stick on the ground, and walk around the tree, keeping the line taught. What you have done is make a simple string compass and drawn a 12 foot radius circle on the ground around the tree. Now come back and deepen that scratch in the ground so you won't lose track of it, because that is the perimeter line of your house. When finished, you will have a house 24 foot wide at any point. You will have about 452 sq. feet of floor space and enough room in which to turn around and store your stuff. A small steel or clay stove will easily heat it, and you will be comfortable.

SUPPORTS

Next, pick out and cut some nice, straight 6 inch saplings and cut them off at about 12 feet for ease of handling. There are thousands of these in the mountains and valleys. They look like tall, straight spears, reaching straight for the sky. There are few branches, and they are perfect for your use. These will be your wall supports or studs. Next, dig a hole about 2 feet deep every 6 feet around your circle and insert one of the saplings in each, blocking it plumb, vertical. Use a 6 foot piece of line to measure the distance between. Tie a weight to one end of the line to make a plumb bob to keep your supports vertical. Use a small block of wood to keep the bob away from the post. Easy no?

Now, mark a line around your center pole at about 7 feet above ground and cut your sapling posts off level with this mark. The top of the center pole will now be 2 feet higher than your saplings. You can use a dollar line level and a piece of string to get your posts level. Next, cut 6 inch sapling beams just long enough to fit center to center on top of your vertical posts and spike or tie them on. Affix the beams to the posts very well so that they will be strong and your house wont fall down. That is important. Whether your house is exactly plumb and level is unimportant.

THE ROOF

Next come the rafters. These will also be 6 inch saplings. Lay them butt end on the center pole and thinner end at the outer wall. You will have to “V” the ends so that they will all fit. You can do this with your bucksaw or your ax. Leave plenty of overhang, 4 feet or more so that you will have a porch all around your house. Line them up right on the joint above the verticals and lash them on well. Too much is better than not enough. When the last one is in place, you should be able to visualize your house. Now fill in verticals at the three foot mark, between the main verticals, butts in holes, and cut and tied at the tops. Your house is getting stronger by the moment. Do the same with the rafters, filling in between, right on top of the three foot verticals.

DOORS AND WINDOWS

Now, decide where you want your doors. One door should face South to gain the benefit of the sun in the southern sky that is the beauty and glory of the day. The other should be in the North to take

advantage of the afternoon cool shade. Place lintels or cross beams between two posts, one for each door. They should be about 6 feet above ground. Measure up 6 feet from the ground on one post, then use your line level to find the level mark on the other one. Don't use the ground as it probably won't be level. You want to keep your doors and windows as level as possible so your doors and windows will be square as possible. Then something might actually fit in them like a door or window. If you can find pre-hung doors or used windows, use them. If not, make your own; screens too.

Now decide where you want your windows and place the headers, level. You can then measure down to place the sills. Actually two windows should be enough, one on the East and one on the West. These should give you good cross ventilation. You'll cover the windows in winter anyway.

Next, tie or spike on 2 inch horizontal and vertical saplings about every 12 inches between the 6 inch posts, completing the wall framework. Do the same with the roof. You do not have to cut these, merely bend them around the structure in long lengths, cutting them only when they cross doors or windows.

Next weave in 1/2 to 1 inch branches to fill in between the 12 inch squares of your major framing. What you are doing is making a big basket. Do the same with the roof.

THE COVERING

Now, you are ready for your covering. You can use your tar paper and or plastic sheeting covered with grass thatching to make a solid house. If you are in pine tree country, use pine boughs as a covering. There is bound to be something to use as thatching. Be sure to tie it down well. If you have a source of good clay or mud, you can cover the outer surface with it, making the house even tighter. You can just spatter the mud on and trowel it in. Make it as thick as you like within reason. Don't use clay or mud on the roof though, as it is too heavy. Just thatching will do. The plastic sheeting will keep out the water and the thatching will protect the plastic. Oh, use the weed cutter to cut the grass for thatching. In the wild, grass grows 2 to 4 feet high.

FINISH WORK

By now you should have the idea, and covered frameworks can be made for doors and window shutters. If you have clear plastic, you can make windows that will let the light in or open them for

breeze. Use leather or skin for hinges. Study books on primitive housing. Polynesian housing might be of interest as they fill frameworks with tightly woven grass or palm fronds. There are not many palm fronds in the forests, but the idea is sound, just substitute materials. You haven't the time to do much tight weaving right now, but you'll have lots of time over the winter.

Once the house is up, partitions and shelves can be fashioned as needed. However, the more unobstructed the house is, the more evenly it will heat. Sheds can be built off the main house and extension rafters can be affixed to the perimeter wall. The first one should be a wood shed. Once the house is built, a supply of wood should be laid in for the winter. Believe me, this is important. Read Henry Thoreau's book, *Waldren Pond*, for some ideas. Remember, all of this has been done before and will be done again.

BLACK ROSE SURVIVAL SCROLL VIII

PORCH AREA

WHEN time permits, extend your porch area. Measure out another 12 feet and set posts at the 6 foot points. Cut and install the beams, and weave in between. Once your porch is extended, you have no end to storage space, and the south side can be made into a hot house for giving spring plants a head start if you have clear plastic sheeting. If you have sheeted the roof with plastic sheeting, then water will run off the edges. It doesn't take much foresight to see that if gutters and down spouts were installed, the water runoff could be caught in barrels and used for watering plants. Areas on the Northern side can be used for storage and wood shed. Though save a cool, shady place on the north side for a summertime sitting porch. By-the-way, You can dry your vegetables by hanging them from your rafters, even mushrooms and garlic, peas and beans.

VARIATIONS

If there are a lot of rocks lying about in your area, try using them to build up the first three feet or so of your perimeter wall. Place them between your sapling supports in the fashion of a rock wall, using clay as mortar. Be sure to stagger the stones like bricks for bonding and strength. This makes a very serviceable wall base. If you are going to do this, dig a shallow trench to anchor the bottom course of rocks in the ground so they won't slip. Your overhangs will keep most of the rain and snow off of them so they shouldn't deteriorate very fast.

If you are good at woodcraft, and know how to split wooden shakes, then side your house with those. Wood shakes make an excellent siding. The process is: take a 24 to 30 inch log and cut it in 10 or 12 inch rings or slices, using a chain or crosscut saw. Split one of the rings in half, then split off narrow shingles around the ring, something like slicing narrow pieces of an apple pie from the center out. This is done with a hammer, maul and coal chisel type tools. For getting the idea, try splitting kindling wood. This is good practice and you'll need the kindling anyway.

If there are plenty of 6 inch saplings about, fill in your perimeter wall by stacking and tying or spiking them in horizontally. The cracks between can be chinked with mud or clay mortar mixed with

chopped grass or pine needles. If you know you are going to do this type of project, you might want to increase the thickness of your vertical posts. For all practical purposes, this is just post and beam construction. This makes a very substantial wall and allows a log cabin type building that can be built by one person. A regular log cabin would take at least another person or a horse or mule to move the logs.

STRAW BALE HOUSE

In this variation your basic post and beam house can be filled in with straw bales should they be available. This makes a particularly comfortable house as the bales provide considerable insulation. In this case, adjust your posts so that a straw bale just fits between them. Once it's up and settled, mix a stucco of clay and chopped straw and coat it. If paint is available, then paint it too. This house is as durable as any other and better insulated than most. Beef up the posts and beams and you could even increase the thatching on the roof, perhaps covering it with living sod, Tudor style.

FLOORING

The pioneers and Indians used buffalo or cattle dung for their floors. Once it is dried, there is no smell, as it is mostly cellulose and quite resilient. The dung floor is a good insulator too, and once covered with carpet or skins, very comfortable. First a pit is dug in which to mix the dung. Then the dung is collected and mixed with water and clay. The resulting paste is then poured over the earth floor and screeded and trowled smooth just like a concrete floor. The floor is then allowed to dry and season. It is then covered with carpet or skins for comfort. You may use elk, deer or any other ruminating (grass-eating) animal droppings for the same purpose. Here is a trick: If you plan such a floor, place a transom about 4 to 6 inches above ground level and below your doors, and make your door to fit.

TEMPORARY HOUSE OR SHED

This is another round house, but built more like a tee-pee. Drive a stake in the ground. Use a string and stick to draw about a 10 foot circle on the ground. Find some long 2 inch saplings and insert them about 16 inches into the ground about every two feet around the circle except leave a three foot space for the door on the south side.

Now pull the saplings together at the top to form a dome and tie them off. Next weave 1 inch branches between the verticals until you have a framework. Thatch or drape with plastic or tarp. You now have a dome shaped basket house with about 78 sq. feet of floor space, tall enough to stand up in the center, wide enough to sleep in. This is also a good temporary shelter until you get the main house up.

MODEL MAKING

Any of these houses can be made at home to scale as a model. Making such a model will give you experience and allow you to make your mistakes in an insignificant manner. If you can make a model, you can make the real thing. That is why engineers make models first before tackling major construction projects. If the model works, the actual construction will work too. Besides, once you have built your model, you will have confidence, and there will be no confusion. The only cost is grass, sticks, string, and clay. Oh, it's a good idea to build your model on a piece of heavy cardboard or scrap plywood so you can move it around or out of the way.

HEATING AND COOKING

In the summer, you cook outside. In the winter, you cook inside. That's the Indian way. You'll learn why pretty fast. Steel stoves can still be purchased from catalogue supply houses, but you can make one from a 5 to 15 gallon steel drum. Just cut a fire door about four inches up from the bottom, and punch a flue hole in the top of the drum on the opposite side of the door. Use wire for hinges, and punch a few small holes in the door. Set the stove on a base of sand or rock, place 2 inches of sand in the bottom of the drum on which to lay your fire, and you have a simple stove.

SAFETY WARNING

All stoves or fireplaces radiate heat in all directions. Wood or paper ignites at 451 degrees Fahrenheit, and stoves produce more heat than that, in fact, they will turn cherry red when the draft is right. If you place your stove too near a combustible surface, you will probably, sooner or later set it on fire. So don't. Make sure that your stove is at least three feet away from any combustible surface. Also, leave at least a 6 inches space all around your flue pipe where it goes through your roof. If you have sheet metal, you can use that

for a spacer, but increase the space to a foot.

At night, damp your stove. That means close the stove fire door enough so that the fire starves for air and smolders more than it burns. The fire will still produce plenty of heat, but it will burn longer without adding wood. Build your stove with an adjustable damper if possible. This will be a great convenience.

CLAY STOVES

In many countries, clay stoves are all the fashion because they don't have steel or iron stoves. These are common in most third world countries. So, if you don't have metal, make your stove of clay. The easiest way to do it is with clay bricks. Fashion it something like a barbecue and set your grille on it to hold your cookware. If you have flue pipe, use it. If not, then build your chimney out of clay bricks. Even with clay, it is best to keep well away from combustible materials.

STOVE POSITIONING

Ben Franklin discovered that a wood stove placed in the center of the room heated much better than a fireplace on a wall. So, place your stove near the center of your house but away from the center support. If you burn that down, you burn down your house. Eventually, you will have two stoves. One inside for heating and cooking in winter and one outside for cooking in the summer. The outside one will most likely be made of stone or clay. The inside one will be made from whatever you have available.

THE SUPPORT STOVE

Many houses of this type will use a central, stone or brick stove or fireplace as the central support of the house. In this case, the stove and its chimney which is the central support of the house is massive. This is so for many reasons, the most important of which is support. The other is the stone or clay serves as a massive heat storage device and radiator. Once you get that mass warmed up, it will stay warm for hours, even without a fire. However, it is thick enough that the outside surface does not get hot enough to start the roof beams on fire. This house is built like a large wheel, the stove being the hub. Everything around the stove stays warm. Very comfortable!

SANITATION

There are many ways to handle this problem all the way from a simple latrine to an elaborate aerobic-anaerobic system that eventually returns usable fertilizer, both liquid and solid, to the environment. However, to begin with, an old fashioned out-house is a good bet. Just be sure to position it as far as practical from your house, down wind and down hill. The construction of one of these is quite simple. Just dig a pit a yard square as deep as you can, cover it with a plank floor with a suitable opening to the rear. Next make a bench seat about 18 inches high and saw out a hole similar to the one in your house toilet. Place the seat over the opening over the pit. Last, build a hut of any design you like over it, and you're in business. When the pit gets near full, just dig another pit and move your out-house over it.

Under these conditions, a septic system just isn't practical unless you have plenty of running water to do the flushing. Such a system is possible, but out of the scope of basic survival.

A CLOSED LOOP SYSTEM

If you are really interested in such a system read a few of Bill Mollison's books on Permaculture. He describes a system where the humans and animals become part of the loop so that everything is dependent upon everything else. You might want to learn about mushrooms too as they can convert organic waste of all sorts into potting soil, but that is another story.

WINDING DOWN

In this collection of Scrolls, I've tried to open the doors to using mostly old time, low-tech ideas to make possible an exodus from a bad situation that is waiting in the wings. It has all happened before and will sooner or later happen again. Most will perish, but many can survive with a little planning and foresight. Nothing offered here is particularly difficult or hard to learn. The theories, principles and applications are inexpensive and available to anyone who cares to learn and use them, though most will ignore the handwriting on the wall and fall by the wayside.

When possible, I've mentioned other books available to interested parties who might value their information. I've already learned the old ways at my grandparent's knees, and you can bet that I've more than one good place staked out, stocked up and

waiting for the time that I or my family might need them. All of them are only a few miles from a major city, and all of them are livable. I drive out to see them once in a while, and when I do, I take along various items I've found here and there for a dollar or two that would make life more comfortable should I ever need them. Things like building materials, used windows, doors, plumbing parts, jars for canning, bags of salt, rolls of wire and just about anything of interest. The other day, I purchased a 100 foot roll of chicken wire for 20 bucks. That could be real handy too. Now man does not live by bread alone, so I've even stashed some of those old paper backed books that you can buy for a quarter or fifty cents to help pass the time during winter. My tool kit is more than basic, and I can be up and running, living good, out there away from the rage of a collapsing society in short order. I hope that you can too, but then, that's up to you.

I wish you well,
FATHER LEVED

Satanic Advantages

SATANIC ADVANTAGES

THE more you do, the more you can do. The more you know, the more invincible you shall become. The more you understand, the less able will be your enemies to subdue you. It only follows that one who knows or one who is wise to the ways of men and mystics will ultimately be able to win the great spiritual war for themselves and gain the prize of ultimate power for the Children of the Black Rose who will inherit the Earth.

Fear not the vain outcries, threats and railings of the mystical vermin who would enslave you, for their numbers are few. They can not stand against us. We are strong in wisdom, knowledge and the magical arts. More than that, we shall evermore be masters of cunning, stalking, and subterfuge. Of course, if all else fails, we shall simply destroy them. Hail Satan!

The following text is to be a growing list of Satanic advantages, designed to thwart the mystics at every turn, thus reducing their ability to further influence our lives in the little time they have left. Now, by exposing their lies, threats, and methods for all to see, they will become as toothless lions who can no longer feed themselves from the life's blood of the herd. Their days are numbered, their time is short and we shall not mourn their loss. Therefore, it is our task to be relentless in our well-thought tactics and strategies until we fully turn the tables on our opposition, whomever they might be, and crush them under the "Dark Tide" of Satan's Best who will rise up against them, crying Hail Satan!

However, for now, we shall be insidious in our nature and our actions, never allowing our enemies to know what we are doing until it is too late for them to recover. We shall be as the mouse who chews through the cinch strap of time until it can no longer support the massaginations of our oppressors and finally gives way under the stress of their indiscretions. We shall give no warning, but shall at the appropriate time, jerk the carpet out from under them when it is ascertained that they shall fall hardest. We shall show no mercy. Yea verily, we shall lick the rich juices of our retribution against those who have wronged us and reduce our enemies to the dust of the Earth.

SATANIC ADVANTAGE ONE

BECOMING

The First Satanic advantage is the sure and certain knowledge of who and what we are and becoming comfortable with it. We are wolves, not sheep and shall act as such. We are strong and not weak as is our opposition who calls upon the name of their ineffectual god at every fork in the road and whom, even when shown the correct path fails to follow it into the glow of satisfaction. Nay! Respect them not for their weakness, as for them there is no satisfaction, least they be beset upon by their detractors who would accuse them of the sin of pride. Pity them not for their gullibility, as they are but dumb animals and easily led unto the slaughter. Their leaders, the mystics, saw that flaw in their character thousands of years ago and have capitalized upon the fact. Yea unto this very day do the mystics continue to fleece the very sheep who are their charges by acts of contrition and submission. For this reason, we shall glory in their destruction, as we submit to nothing. Neither do we make excuses or apologies for our being, stature or our nature. We are what we are and would have it no other way. Blessed are the ways of Satan.

WEAKNESS PREACHED

Mystics, in their effort to keep their human flocks under control, have preached and exuded the virtues of weakness and spinelessness for eons, infecting the herd with their lying, hypocritical teachings. To their advantage through brain-washing and deceit, they have made their congregations believe their inanities. Also, they have caused them to become beholden to them for absolving guilt from the degrading effects of trumped up sin. They have actually convinced their sheeple that their natural traits are unclean and disgraceful. This is akin to making a monkey believe that eating bananas is a sin. Tell an elephant that eating one peanut will send him to hell. Ludicrous! The Satanist's advantage here is that he/she does not succumb to this silliness, and therefore, is free to act and anticipate that which is best for them, unencumbered by the unnatural and unfounded guilt that impairs their less awakened brethren.

"He who reaches furthest, grabs the brass ring." Removing the limitations from human beings frees them to ascend to greater heights and stature, thus releasing heretofore unknown abilities and proclivities that elevate one's being. This process is known as Becoming. Persons who are not held back by the unfounded belief

that doing something Herculean or godlike will piss off the great monkey in the sky, will eventually succeed in their endeavors and revel in the joys of their success. If a person can conceive of something, they can do it. It may take a while to figure out just how to cheat the laws of physics, but sooner or later, a loophole or wormhole will be found and the deed accomplished. This is the destiny of mankind. "Blessed is he who eateth from the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and of evil for they shall become powerful."

However, for now, the great secret to winning both the spiritual and material war on this plane of existence and taking all of the pretty marbles is patience, prudence and perseverance. The successful Satanist must practice the same logic as the master gambler and always remember the first rule of attrition which is simply to take it easy and slow, winning a little here and a little there. Don't wipe out any one gaming table, as you will turn the losers against you and ruin your chances at eventually picking up all the marbles. Remember, losers carry tales. Advantage #1 is getting out from under or sidestepping the mystics, their propaganda and their rule. The idea is to beat them at their own game without ever letting them know that you did.

SATANIC ADVANTAGE TWO

"BY THEIR WORKS, YE SHALL KNOW THEM"

Spend a lot of time paying attention to what people are doing more than what they are saying. One of the favorite ploys of the mystics and their followers whether they be of church or state is to say one thing and do another. This is especially true of politicians and preachers, so neither one should be trusted. Also be it known that people who are "converted" to a "faith" will probably lie for it. Most are in some manner brain-washed or they wouldn't believe that tripe themselves. When they try to fob it off on you, tell them to "Bugger Off!" Of course, if there are too many of the bastards, then lie to them and escape as quickly as possible.

*Note: even spirits who will talk to you when scrying can and will lie through their teeth to you. Being a Child of the Black Rose myself, the spirits of the opposition will often attempt to throw me off the track. However, If there is one entity in the universe I know and know well, it's my Father Satan. so, anytime I hear something that sounds questionable, I ask a series of quick questions and then throw in "Do you love Jesus?" If the answer comes back yes, then it's time for a cleansing. "Blessed is Satan, for He is consistent."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE THREE

PHILOSOPHY IS THE KEY

One of greatest and most fortuitous advantages anyone can possess is fully understanding the basic philosophical bents of their place and time. In other words, knowing what's going on in the world around you! Philosophy is the basic pattern of thinking and living in all cogent individuals and is the number-one key to understanding people. Obviously, such knowledge equals a prime advantage over your opposition any time or place under the sun or moon. Once you ascertain another person's basic philosophy you will comprehend the way that person thinks.

More than that, you will easily be able to forecast the way that person will act or react to a given situation. Then, as this realization brightens within your consciousness, you will find yourself giving people little, almost imperceptible tests to define their basic philosophy which will provide you with your basic advantage over them. At that point, you can engineer your interactions with them for maximum benefit to your personal cause. Applying this advantage to all of your dealings can only trigger success in the long run, and you will be far more potent than any magician in recorded history. Fortunately, for ease of operation, there are only two main philosophies to deal with. You might say that one is negative while the other is positive. The first major philosophy is that negative school of thought taught by Plato who lived in Greece from about 427 to 347 B.C.E. His is the most common philosophy as it is taught in most institutions of higher learning. It is the preferred philosophy espoused by church, state, authority figures, and all mystical bullshit artists in general.

Plato's major philosophical theme is based upon an altruistic come esoteric premise that boldly assumes the individual should suffer or even die for the many. This is the alien "Philosophy of the Gods" as it is anti-individualistic and sacrificial in nature, teaching that everyone must always answer to a higher power. Yes, kings, governments, churches, and the mystics all become authorities who are supposedly, like Moses, authorized by the gods or god as is more common today. The fact is that the leaders of the mystic class publicly believe in all the gods; however in private, they believe in none of them. Did the gods really authorize any of them to lead and control the peoples of Earth? You figure it out. You see, any person or group of persons who wish to gain and maintain power and control over the masses will teach the "Philosophy of the Gods",

Plato's philosophy, as it benefits them and their agenda. It does not, however, benefit the Children of the Black Rose.

Realize that we are not teaching an atheist philosophy here, for we do believe in that larger Force or power who did create the All, Satan, not a god or gods that were created by men and capitalized upon by manipulative, greedy mystics. Now, the mystics can only maintain control as long as the masses accept their bogus authority. In other words, the foundations of the mystic class are laid upon sand and their superstructures, no matter how high they rise into the sky, can be brought down by enough people saying NO. This is why we say that there is strength in numbers. The people said NO in early 1990s in Russia, and you see what happened. The people simply said NO, and the mighty Soviet Union crumbled into dust. It happened again in the United States in 1994 when the people said NO to corruption and voted many congressmen and senators out of office—not that it made much difference. On a smaller scale, the young people of the Bahamas said no to corruption in 1992 and ousted the old, drug ridden, corrupt government. It worked! One should always think about this fact when oppression raises its ugly head.

“The gods, other authority figures and the mystics, are only as strong as the people are stupid, ignorant and fearful.” Never forget that. Are you tired of a corrupt government or party system that continues to propagate reprehensible politics? Are you tired of Big Brother breathing down your neck? Are you just sure that your government is trying its best to sell your country to the highest bidder? Well then, the answer is to gather together as many people who perceive the situation the same as you and go out and vote your preference! Sitting on the couch and cussing won't gain a thing.

The second major philosophy is that of Aristotle, another Greek who lived about the same time, superseding Plato by a few years. Aristotle even attended Plato's academy and eventually taught there until its limitations became too oppressive. He then left Plato's campus and opened his own even more successful school elsewhere. Aristotle's philosophy differed from Plato's school of thought in that Aristotle believed in the importance and sanctity of the individual, and that no individual should ever be sacrificed for the many or to the gods. He taught equality in that no one individual was any more important than another. In other words, all individuals were equally important, so why sacrifice or otherwise oppress one for the other? To Aristotle, such mystic actions made no sense at all.

Therefore, we can give thanks to Aristotle that we have any privacy or freedom at all. That, and the fact that we are willing to

stand up for our rights. Aristotle was also the father of scientific thought or at least Darwin thought him so for his work in the natural sciences. Aristotle believed that experiments should be repeatable and consistent. Plato, on the other hand, based his beliefs in the mysticism of the gods and expected magic of some sort to be responsible for natural events. There is a great difference in the two philosophies. And there you have the opposing themes of the two basic philosophies, one negative and one positive. What about the philosophy of criminals? Well, think about it. Do they fall in line with the teachings of Aristotle? No, they don't. Do criminals tend to sacrifice other individuals for the benefit of themselves, their gang, or group? Yes, they do. Therefore, criminals follow the philosophy of Plato who taught that such actions were righteous. See, there are just two philosophies. Plato is the father of the Criminal mind. Aristotle is the father of the positive, enlightened, scientific mind. Do you understand the advantage to this knowledge? Oh yes, always watch your back when around any supposed Satanist who extols the virtues of Plato.

Once you understand these two philosophies, you will be able to better understand people from all walks of life, for all people follow one philosophy or the other. Negative or positive. Plato or Aristotle. Simple, isn't it? Bad for you; Good for you. So, once you ascertain the basic philosophy of a person, group, authority, church or government, you have an insight into the very core of their thinking, and therefore, you will know what to expect from them in word and deed, action and reaction. You will then know exactly how to interface with them and understand what can be done or not be done. You can even subtly use their basic philosophy to your advantage, always being one step ahead of them, plotting their moves, forecasting what they will do next or how they will react to your proposition. Know your opponent's philosophy, and you will have the use of Advantage #3!

SATANIC ADVANTAGE FOUR
MYSTICISM IS WHAT THE TREACHEROUS
RELY UPON WHEN THEY HAVE NOT
THE STRENGTH TO WIN IN A FAIR FIGHT.

“You can fool some of the people all of the time, and some of the people some of the time, but you can't fool all of the people all of the time.” Mysticism is the substitution of a mind-created, fraudulent reality for the real situation in the here-and-now. Mysticism is a warm, furry puppy that licks your face while

peeing on your carpet. There was a story some years ago about a fellow who needed money. He prayed to his god every day for a month to win the local lottery with extra emphasis on Wednesdays and Saturdays when the drawings were held. Finally, one Saturday morning when he was praying especially hard, the ceiling opened and a bright light pervaded the room. The fellow looked up and found himself face-to-face with his deity who said, "Why not give me a break, and go out and buy a ticket!"

There was another real-life story a while ago about another fellow who was out of work for eleven months. Of course, he prayed every day for a job. Then sometime during the twelfth month, he finally gave up and went out and found a job within a week. You see, both of these fellows were living by the rules of mysticism, hoping for some kind of a miracle without doing anything in the real world to materialize their desires.

To say the least, mysticism is a muddled way of thinking that consistently proves itself impotent and worthless. If anything is going to happen, there must be a catalyst to synthesize conditions and events into something solid and useful. Should you expect a positive event to be centered around you, you must either be or provide a working catalyst. It is as simple as that. Sitting around on the couch waiting for something to happen will not make it so, unless someone else knows your plight, intervenes and becomes that catalyst for you. Admittedly, this happens, but not often or often enough. In other words, if you want something to happen, you had better do something to make it happen. You have to go out into the sunshine or moonlight of the real world and do something positive to attract attention if you want to interact with the rest of the population and get something done. Of course, when you do go out among the population, and especially when you come in contact with the mystics and their representatives, you will find yourself deluged in devious philosophy. Of course, if you can read between the lines and be unrelenting in your purpose, you can circumvent their bullshit and still accomplish your goals. Just tell them anything they want to hear.

You see, mysticism is the stuff of which dreams are made. It is steeped in pure ignorance, fluff, and nonsensical thinking. It speaks in a language of non-sequiturs and double-speak where even the most profound mystics don't quite understand what they are saying, much less what they are thinking. Their words just seem to roll on from some vast wellspring of seething, inner-babble that is trying to get out all at once. It is a disease which permeates all of society from government officials to the guy who works on your car; from the

highest religious official to a little kid who just received a bad report card. It is a disease that progressively diminishes a person's ability to think and perceive the reality of the ordinary world in which that person must live, move, and have their being.

Anything that seems to make no sense or is impossible to understand positively reeks of mysticism, so tune your B.S. receptors for it and recognize it when you come in contact with it. Think twice, for if you succumb to it, it will at the least cost you much. At the maximum, it will destroy you, allowing another or outside agency control over you. Advantage #4 is the ability to spot mysticism and deal with it to your own advantage. Just follow these easy steps: don't believe a word they say, test them to ascertain their philosophy, and then either take your advantage or escape their clutches while you still can. "Satan is wise."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE FIVE

Evaluate everything you see or hear, especially when watching or listening to the news media. The broadcasting company makes no difference at all as today's newscasts are a dog-and-pony show that often bears no relationship to what actually happened. This is called stunted news which is filtered through the lens of the station's policy and the news manager's outlook. Here too can be found mysticism in grand profusion. The same holds true for state, church, and big business. Each has an agenda, and you can bet that they want to keep the advantage for themselves. Don't let them have it! Remember, the best way to lie is to mix ninety-nine percent truth with only one percent falsehood which is weighted with double-talk to sound like the truth.

Using this approach is similar to hiding one bad apple somewhere within a barrel of good apples. Did you ever notice that no matter how carefully you select a bunch of grapes, there is always a rotten one hidden in the cluster? This is the way that the news media presents current events. You see, mankind runs upon the rails of philosophy which is the basis for their politics and agendas. All you have to do to gain Advantage #5 is to read between the lines to discover their philosophy, and you will have the advantage. There is no defense against the Satanic Advantage! "Satan is thinking of you!"

SATANIC ADVANTAGE SIX

More people have lost their advantage by doing or saying something rash because it seemed a good idea at the time than any other method of failure. Recognize that every situation or endeavor is made up of many small pieces or segments that all work together to form the whole. Some segments or aspects are positive in nature, some are negative, and some are borderline, capable of going one way or the other. Words are like seeds, and once cast upon the wind cannot be retrieved. Actions are much stronger, for they have a foothold in the reality of the here-and-now. What takes a second to do might take a lifetime to undo. Often, compensation does not come easy. Consider that all situations are like a chess game where the pieces may be moved about at will. The road to Satanic Advantage is the awareness of all the possible variations, and then selecting the correct moves that will benefit you. "Church Lucifer is coming."

THE RULE OF THREE

Here is a story about a genie imprisoned in a bottle. The genie waited in the bottle for three thousand years to be set free. The first thousand years, the genie was angry. He said that he would kill the person who would let him out. The next thousand years the genie was so anxious to be free that he said that he would serve the person who would set him free all the days of his life. The third thousand years, the genie came to his senses and simply said that whosoever would set him free, he would grant three wishes and then go his way and live for his own benefit. It was then that the genie knew total freedom as he had learned his lesson. It was then that his restrictions and limitations vanished along with his bottle. Advantage #6 is achieved by taking time to evaluate the current situation and then making the correct moves or adjustments. Never take hasty action that is driven by your emotions or need. If it seems like a good idea at the time, it probably isn't. "Satan is wise."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE SEVEN

Life is like the stock market. Never forget that. In 1960, the index ran about thirty. In 1995, it ran about three thousand. In 1997 it is pushing eight thousand. Obviously, it has increased a bit. Had you purchased one hundred shares of a certain stock in 1970 for \$16.80 a share, it would be worth something like a hundred and seventy-eight million dollars in 1995. True, the market rises and falls, but it

always recovers and rises higher. Never forget that as it is carved into history. The market even recovered from the great crash of 1929. Those families who are really rich in 1995, had a wise investor in their past who bought those fallen stocks on sale. It is all in how you look at it. Here is a true story: a fellow who bought and sold used computer equipment took a 2.2 million dollar deposit on a check verification system that banks use to cancel checks. The system would not become free for 30 days, so this fellow invested some of the deposit money in silver futures. Of course, silver took a nose dive as it always does. He would have been safe except that he did not research his current situation and became frightened.

His fear drove him against good advice to sell those silver futures at the down price, and he lost fifty-thousand dollars of his customer's money which he couldn't replace. The interesting thing is that within a week, silver futures rose to a price that well exceeded his original purchase price. Fear and bad timing ruined that man overnight, and he lost his advantage. His future was based upon one untoward action that had the ability to make him a prince or a pauper. The Advantage #7 is to always research trends before you take a major, life-changing step. That way, you know what to expect, and through awareness, contemplation, and perseverance, you will maintain your advantage. "To the victor go the spoils."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE EIGHT

Often, single people in their late forties or early fifties complain that they are either having trouble acquiring new relationships or maintaining their existing ones. They implore me to supply them answers as they are at a loss to figure out their own problems. However, suitable answers are often difficult to provide without ruffling feathers. You see, there is such a thing as tact. I have no wish to break any bubbles; but I see a certain widespread pattern evolving, and no one in particular is to blame. What is the problem? Well, it has something to do with human nature. What is the answer? Well, "Things, they are a-changing."

Here is another very good answer. Many of these fine people are currently living a dream where they still see themselves as 30 years young or even twenty. They are not. No matter how good they look for their age, and no matter how well they preen and care for themselves, they just can't compete with the younger generation. Their problem is simply mother nature at work, and neither you nor I can change her mind. It is all happening just as it is supposed to happen, no faster or slower, as we all must pass through these

various phases of life in linear fashion. True, some individuals withstand the assault of time better than others, but no matter. Still, we have to accept our condition and learn to make the most of it.

Think of it like this: we should be glad that we are survivors, and that our current physical state is the irrefutable badge of honor granted for our station in life. At this point, we must accept the fact that we are what we are and that our spiritual and mental state is of more importance than our physical condition. So, the name of the game is maturing gracefully, and the more gracefully, the better. However, what we have lost in the animal attraction of youth, we can easily make up in the animal magnetism of personality, being, and stature. Eventually, all of us must look at ourselves in the mirror of our soul and come to terms with what we see. Better yet, we should come to like what we see. How can we do this? That answer is simple: we all should work to increase our strong points and strive to either eliminate or at least diminish our weak points. Advantage #8 is not to see yourself through the mists of your dream, but to see yourself as others see you. Then once you know the real you, make adjustments in your personality, being, and stature, until those who matter in your life really like what they see! “Satan is a realist.”

SATANIC ADVANTAGE NINE

Minor hurts can lead to serious traumas. The process starts during childhood and continues on through life. At first, most hurts are physical in nature, but later, we are less concerned with the little physical hurts such as a skinned knee or elbow and pay more attention to our emotional or psychological hurts. We are especially concerned with those hurts that result in the permanent condition, known as trauma. Rebuff and embarrassment can be among the worst of hurts, especially when they become repetitive in nature. It seems as though one event builds upon the foundation of the last, and the pile grows higher, waiting for future hurts to fill in the capstone and crown the whole morass with the glory of misery. At this point, the little hurts sort of gang up, and like the pieces of a jigsaw puzzle, become a whole trauma in their own right. Not that we can't achieve a trauma in one grand event, but we are vividly aware of those. It is the combination of a multitude of the minor hurts of rebuff and embarrassment that can culminate into an emotional problem that makes us wonder just what happened and when. Of course there are so many minor events that the answers blend into confusion, and all meaning is lost. We begin to overreact to daily events without ever realizing what we are doing, but other

people do notice, and often, the chip on our shoulder puts them off.

And so it is that a great many relationships and attempted relationships fail without us really knowing why. Of course we tend to take the righteous stand and blame the other party, but when the situation repeats itself too many times, we should stand back and question what is happening to us. If we are fortunate, perhaps, we can ask a close friend for their opinion concerning our actions and reactions, leaning upon their loving advice to set us upon a straighter course. But often our friends won't reveal their opinions to us for fear that one more relationship might be added to the refuse heap. Should this be the case, then the only option is to consult with an objective third party who has nothing to lose by telling you the truth as they see it. You may agree or disagree with this person, but then there is always a second opinion waiting in the wings. Of course, should you find a consistency among the opinions of several such objective persons, then perhaps, it would be well to begin taking them seriously. No one likes to admit that they have a problem, but people do have problems. Advantage #9 is that once a problem is identified, it should be promptly dealt with before it worsens and produces a major backlash. No one likes to read their name in the newspapers. "Take control."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE TEN

Many people have suffered under the iron hand of a parent during their childhood. Others have had the misfortune of being raised by parents who themselves suffered from alcohol or substance abuse and then took their frustrations out upon the children. Then there are the parents who were hoodwinked by the mystics who sold them a bill of goods to control and enslave them. Of course, it then became the parent's duty to plant the same seeds of ignorance, mysticism and self doubt in their own children. The rusty weapons of these unfortunate pawns who wished to retaliate for their own inadequacies were guilt, fear, and repression. There is no doubt that their children suffered mightily.

However, time always turns around, and in this enlightened age, the product of such parental abuse often manifests as pure hatred. The child then grows up in pure retaliation of the parent's teachings or abuses. Sometimes, this hatred is manifested as rebellion. Other times, it is repressed or delayed; but sooner or later, that hatred will come out. The problem here is that often the hatred is not only directed at their parent or parents, but toward others who are in no way guilty. Their irrational hatred becomes an integral part of their

persona, dripping off them like venom from a snake. They are coiled for attack and will spray their venom much like a cobra, wishing to blind an assailant before it can do them harm.

These adults who have suffered as children are not about to put up with any further suffering, and they let you know it right up front. They have a chip on their shoulder a yard wide, and if you cross their path, they will bludgeon you with it. Funny how these people always complain that their relationships fail and that no one wants to be their buddy. "Oh mirror, mirror on the wall who is the most hateful of them all?" "Why, you are, my dear!" The trick is for these people to come to grips with their problem and identify it for what it is. The sooner they realize that they are only causing themselves more suffering by their venomous actions, the better, for no one with any sense is going to enter into a relationship with them. Advantage #10, for these people, is gaining control and ridding themselves of this emotional trash, for they are enslaved by it. It is time to cast off the chains of the past. "See yourself as others see you."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE ELEVEN

We must take responsibility for our own lives, assessing all that we are, all that we do, and the environment in which we choose to live. No one is better equipped to make our daily decisions than we, and the sooner we come to that realization, the better. Ninety-nine times out of a hundred when we ask someone else's opinion on the next turn of our life's path, they will first consider what is in it for them. They want to know how our proposed decision or action will affect them, asking the question, "Good for me, bad for me?" You can bet that if your direction conflicts with their interests, they will try to steer you upon another less obtrusive path, far away from diminishing their own personal goals. This is human nature.

You are looking for the greatest advantage in all that you do, so read between the lines and research your possibilities and options well, searching for your best advantage. When you find it, ponder your choices, basing your final decision upon hard data and established trends. Should all else fail, base your final decision upon your own gut instinct. You see, Advantage #11 works from the back door. When you really do take responsibility for your own actions, you will make many less mistakes in life, for you will have no one else upon which to blame your failures. Therefore, you will have many less failures. Obviously, If you have less failures, you will then have many more successes. See how it works? Satan is a winner."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE TWELVE

Always seek to move yourself ahead toward your goals as you currently understand them. However, as your horizons and abilities expand, so will those achievements. Life is a project. You are given a finite amount of intelligence, education, ability and talent. Most of us only use a small percentage of our gifts because we don't spend enough time expanding them and therefore never fulfill our life's project to its fullest. We live in a world of half-done endeavors and half-baked plans that have been cast aside before full fruition, never knowing or understanding the rewards of living and doing to the fullest of our capabilities.

Our enemy is apathy, letting opportunity slip by like the brass ring on a merry-go-round that is just of our reach. The difference between mediocrity and perfection is having the interest, desire and tenacity to stretch a little farther and seize those opportunities offered us. Advantage #12 is having courage to stand up in the saddle as we approach the brass ring, thus bringing its advantage within our consciousness and its treasure into our physical possession. "It's all a part of becoming."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE THIRTEEN

Be a self starter. Take the initiative and grab the obvious advantage. If you can't do something totally original, then find something already successful and improve upon it. If you need something, let everybody know. The probabilities are high that someone has it or can get it for you. Learn the ins and outs of networking; that's people helping people for the benefit of all. Today, much is accomplished by networking. The best jobs are networked, one person recommending another qualified individual to a prospective employer. Large companies are often reserved about hiring strangers off of the street. Far better to accept someone known, who comes well recommended. Advantage #13 is not being afraid to ask for help or afraid to give it in return. "Get a little help from your friends."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE FOURTEEN

Too many people live by their emotions, allowing their feelings to overshadow their good sense. Instead of rationally contemplating their words and deeds, they forsake the Rule of Three and

immediately process the raw desires of their id into reality whether it is to their advantage or not. Remember, words are like seeds. Once they are cast upon the wind, they can never be successfully retrieved. Deeds are even worse, as they have an even firmer foothold in the collective memory of mankind. The prisons and divorce courts are full of people who allowed their emotions to overcome them. They have harmed, maimed or even killed other people for no rational reason. Why did they do so? That screaming child, their id, took control over their ego and super ego and no brakes were applied. Their actions were like a semi-truck out of control on the Grapevine hill. There was no way to stop, and the driver was asleep at the wheel.

All people get urges. These are the raw desires of their id affecting their conscious thought patterns. Feelings or desires such as hunger, establishment of power or place, sexual gratification or acquisition of property gather in the libido and rise to the surface of our thinking self for consideration, not action. Successful adepts consider well the ramifications (outcome) of their desires and the fulfillment of them. Often during that contemplative process, they find that their id was mistaken and that they really didn't want whatever it was that caught their fancy in the first place or that the advantages of it were outweighed by its downside. You cannot look ahead and back and around a corner at the same time. Each must be done in its own space while its information is properly evaluated.

Winding up losing your business, your spouse, your property or sitting on a jail house bunk can really make a person think hard about this little lesson on unbridled emotion. It is much better to contemplate this simple truth before the fact than while swinging from a rope. More people have been destroyed by their emotions or runaway id than have ever been eaten by lions, stepped on by elephants or killed by the plague, wars or natural disasters. Those who live by morals will probably fail as they only attempt to do as they are told. Those who take control of their emotions, bodies and environment and live by personal impeccability of character have a much better success rate as they are in the ongoing process of creating a successful future for themselves. Yes, people who work toward their own benefit always do better than those who are just along for the ride.

Oh yes, the Rule of Three is to always contemplate any decision for at least three days before acting. That way, you will have time to look behind, look around the corner and look far ahead before committing yourself. You will never lose the opportunity to buy something from a salesman by waiting three days. If a possible

spouse won't wait three days for your answer, then let the boat sail. If you do miss a chance to acquire something, it really doesn't matter as soon, you will have another chance to acquire it cheaper, one just like it or something better.

As I look back over the last 56 years, anything I missed, I never missed. If I could go back and acquire something in particular, I can't think what it might be. Ideas, ideals, desires, wants and needs change with the passing days. The most beautiful person now will only degrade over time and probably make you wish that you had went somewhere else for lunch. Did you not buy a certain stock at a certain price? There are other stocks just as good for sale right now. They will be there next week too. There is always another opportunity if you watch for it. Never have I shed a tear for the past.

The important thing to remember is that you live in society with others, and therefore, must play by its rules and obey its laws. If you don't, you will be dealt with in a manner the likes of which you won't appreciate. So who the heck are you, and why should society put up with your incipient silliness? These are the immortal questions which everyone should consider well before allowing their id to get away from them. To be successful, you must learn to first control yourself and then learn to affect your environment in a positive manner, making beneficial decisions and then acting upon them. Imagine the chagrin of your adversaries when they present you with some sort of a B.S. deal or plan, assured to heap destruction upon your head while emptying your wallet, and you don't bite. Never act on impulse, as impulse is merely your id biting you upon your posterior. Advantage #14 is learning to keep your fly zipped and your powder dry. "Your personal demons are controllable."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE FIFTEEN

There is no longer any need for sexual repression. As long as there are two consenting adult partners and you make each other happy, there is no need for guilt or even excuses. We do have birth control these days, so there is no need to bring children into the world before their time. We also have disease control techniques, so with a little discretion, we can even avoid that. The important thing to remember is that sexual experience is fulfilling both physically and psychologically. It is also most important to the unfolding of the personality, the building of self esteem and the measurement of self worth in any individual. Success in finding and pleasing sexual partners enables us to grow to our full and joyous potential, ultimately making us ready to accept and maintain a successful and

permanent family relationship. Today, there are many permanent relationships that are in no way successful. That is why there is in excess of a fifty percent divorce rate.

Most of the time, the individuals concerned are emotionally immature and were not ready to join in a lifetime commitment. They are for the most part inexperienced and have no real idea of what is expected of them. They have lived in a hush-hush world of secrecy all of their lives and never had a chance to learn by experience. Then, all of a sudden, they wake up in a situation with which they are ill prepared to cope. What is the problem? The problem is mysticism which is the major negative root of all problems in our society. Even wild animals are better prepared to face life and relationship than are human offspring. Advantage #15 is setting yourself free to grow to full potential and then to live, laugh, love and be happy for the rest of your days. "There is joy in Satanism."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE SIXTEEN

There are those adults living today who were raised under the bonds of mysticism and are sexually repressed because of parental teaching and restriction. The parents learned it from their parents and handed the sickness down to their children *ad infinitum*. This has to stop! There is no need or benefit to such alien teaching, none whatsoever. Ask yourself, "Is it good for me or bad for me?" Are you one of these adults who suffer under the repression of mysticism? If you are, then it is time to break free, for in the real world, the one in which you live, there is no natural mysticism. Therefore, any mysticism that chains you to limitation, repression and loss is in itself aberrant, wrong and of no value. Ask yourself, "What good does it do?" "Save me from what?" "Does it make me happy?" The true answer is, you can't get a positive answer from something inherently alien, inhuman and negative. Advantage #16 is realization and no longer hiding from the truth. "To thine own self be True."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE SEVENTEEN

There are those who consider themselves unattractive. This is simply not possible as somewhere, someplace, there is someone who has been waiting for you. You just haven't found them yet. Perhaps it is that you are still hiding or covering up your natural beauty and radiance under a dowdy facade. Perhaps you have been unconsciously using that dowdy facade as a fail-safe mechanism to make it impossible for you to break the rules of mysticism or for

your intended partner to find you. Perhaps subconsciously you believe to never try is to never fail. Quite frankly, there are some “Butt-ugly” people out there who have been successful at finding mates. It makes you wonder. But that’s my point. There is someone for everyone, and that’s a proven point.

However, your point is to wiggle out from under that negative form of thinking and cast off your disguise. The real you is waiting to emerge, so let yourself out. Get a new hairdo, change clothes, get a makeover or a personal trainer. Do whatever, but get a new lease on life. Quit wearing gray sweats all the time and do something nice for yourself. Start small and grow large in stature, build some self worth and self respect. Build a new and better image and make yourself attractive. Above all, allow yourself to gain some experience and prepare yourself for the time when your true partner will appear. Advantage #17 is shining the apple. “Satan is thinking of you.”

SATANIC ADVANTAGE EIGHTEEN

“There are none so blind as those who will not see.” Yes, the world is full of losers who never quite put it all together in the same place at the same time. They come in all sizes and shapes and can be found anywhere from living room sofas to leaning against a cold brick wall in some midnight alley. For them, the lights never quite came on, and they just couldn’t make it on their own. These people fail to understand that the world owes them nothing. Sure, their families might support them as children, and later, a mate or friends might support them for a while. But sooner or later, all that comes to an end.

Anyway, luck has a way of running out when people prove themselves to be losers. True, there may have been a time when the losers tried to go to school, learn a trade, hold a job or do something constructive, but they failed because they didn’t apply themselves or have the tenacity to overcome their own shortcomings. In other words, life didn’t come easy for them so they quit trying, expecting others to take charge of their lives. This was and is too much to expect as successful people are survival oriented, and understand that they must take responsibility for themselves. Of course, the losers keep kidding themselves along. However, for each of them there either was, or is soon coming, that rude awakening when the door slams shut behind them and the sidewalk becomes their home. Are you facing a crisis? Could this happen to you? Perhaps, but it doesn’t have to be that way. Instead, you can start right now and take charge of your own life. This is called taking one day at a time and

putting one foot in front of the other in a focused direction. It entails awakening the survival instinct within yourself, and you have to do it as no one else can do it for you.

Start today, and plan for your future. Look around you and ask some questions. Get some help and then apply that help. If you fail at first, ask why. Learn to analyze your situation and demand some answers from yourself. Here is a secret: no one likes to give up their pleasures for work, so make your work a pleasure! Find something gainful that you like to do, and then pursue it as a career. Set obtainable goals for yourself and then work hard to achieve those goals. In doing so, you will prove to yourself that you can win! One day, you will say to yourself, "If I can do that, I can do this!" At that time, you will lay out a new and higher set of goals, and if you will then apply yourself, you will accomplish those goals too. Advantage #18 is letting go of the mysticism of the past and taking charge of your own future. Hail Satan!

SATANIC ADVANTAGE NINETEEN

Sailors hated and feared the Doldrums which were places in the vast oceans where the winds stopped blowing for long periods of time, leaving them stranded and in dire straights. The only way out of the Doldrums was to row the ship out of them and into the wind again, but it was anybody's guess whether the crew would survive the experience.

Adepts hate and fear runaway emotions for much the same reasons. Sooner or later unchecked emotions or desires will blow or drive us into a belt of calms, and then leave us stranded without a paddle.

When your id serves up a hot, new desire that really looks good, it is a hard thing to turn it down. However, an adept will do just that. I don't intone that an adept won't eat when it is dinner time, as dining is a known experience, and if the adept adheres to his/her reason, then there is no problem. However, if the adept is offered something he/she doesn't understand, they must wait until they do fully grasp the situation before accepting the offering. Just because an adept wants something doesn't mean that he/she will take it—at least not right away. There is much to be considered. Good for me/Bad for me?

So, emotions mainly make us want or desire and drive us into situations where we shouldn't go or don't want to be. Either that or they make us feel low, sad or depressed because of a failure on our part or because of the actions of some other person who's esteem we

hold dear. Perhaps, that person rejected us or just couldn't understand some point we were trying to make to them. Perhaps, we were trying out for a team or working to win a scholarship and didn't make it. There are also situations that bring up the emotion of happiness. For example, let us say that we did make the team and were instrumental in winning a game or, perhaps, we won the attentions of someone we liked. The important thing is that we learn to control all emotions so that they don't work against us. How many times has there been a bad accident while driving home from winning a game? How many times has a special person been warm to us one day and cold on another? The important point in dealing with emotions is to never let them control us or make any appreciable difference in our core life experience.

There are those who are manic depressives. Their emotions rise to the greatest of highs and the lowest of lows. These mood swings are derogatory to a stable lifestyle and must be dealt with most often by medication. There is a tale about a king who had these wide emotional swings, and due to them, his kingdom was crumbling. To stop this deplorable situation, his second in command gave the king a simple golden ring with nothing more than a simple engraving upon it which read, "And this too, shall pass . . ." Always remember that when your emotions rise up in your throat—this too, shall pass!

The ring was indeed helpful, but, with solid training in self discipline and control, the episodes of the king's violent mood swings would become more infrequent or even nonexistent. Now why all of this? Well, first we learn to control ourselves with the simple stuff. Later, we must learn to control ourselves on the larger playing field of life where we seriously interact with others, because the emotions that can cause us the most trouble are those that arise from the interaction with other people.

There are those emotionally immature persons who immediately react violently when offended. They may feel that their territory has been breached or that a rival person has shown attention to a man or woman that they considered their personal possession. Often, they will even kill such a trespasser or rival when their emotions flare up and they can't control them. Such persons as these are doomed. If the law doesn't catch them, then it is just a matter of time until one of their own or a rival person destroys them. All this due to unchecked emotion. All this destroys lives and returns nothing. It is common knowledge that in tight social environments highly emotional people are excluded. Even in wolf packs, the Alpha wolf has been known to break the neck of a aberrant cub who needlessly harms his siblings. Why should the pack be weakened by

one aberrant member?

Gain control over your emotions as you can't even own yourself, let alone someone else! Look in the mirror. Today, you are older than yesterday. but not as old as tomorrow. See, you can't control your aging, so you don't even own your body. You can't control its natural functions, how are you going to control another? However, you do own your mind and you can control it! So what if a boy or girlfriend or even wife or lover runs off with someone else? Is it worth ruining your life over? Is it worth destroying other people over? If the person wanted to stay with you, they would have done it. A few weeks from now, you will have another, even better mate or perhaps the old one will come crawling back. An adept will not allow the actions of another to affect or redirect his/her life experience. When an event is over, an adept merely looks for the value in the experience and then awaits the next opportunity. Advantage # 19 is becoming the master of your emotions before they master you. "Take charge and become!"

SATANIC ADVANTAGE TWENTY

The concept of self esteem seems rather important in the minds of today's warm, fuzzy thinkers, but to create a false sense of self worth when the person is actually deficient among his or her peers is setting that person up for a big fall later on when he or she actually has to compete in the real marketplace. Eventually, such persons will have to compete in the cut-throat market, and if they are not actually up to it, they will soon find themselves sitting upon the curbside, wondering just how they got there. As is said, "Those who can, do, while those who can't, teach." If a person is good at repairing automobiles or weaving baskets, then let them do just that. Not everyone is going to be a physicist or philosopher. Besides, sooner or later even a physicist will need a brake job.

Each person has gifts or talents, read that proclivities, that if reinforced, will make them exceptional among their peers. It is best to establish a person's strengths and build them up into an asset or resource than to make them believe that they are wonderful in all things. Why should everyone be a jack of all trades? Why not let nature take its course and create specialists who are really good in their own particular disciplines? Those persons who can do something worthwhile really well and get paid for it are happy people. Advantage #20 is coming to grips with who you are and then enjoying being that to the fullest! "Know the Dark Joys."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE TWENTY-ONE

One of the greatest dysfunctions of modern times is failed relationships, and they seem to be happening with greater and greater frequency these days. Perhaps, it is that no one is any longer teaching the right way to live. At one time when people were few, each individual was of the greatest importance to the tribe as that person's skills and abilities were invaluable and near irreplaceable. Therefore, every effort to encourage community and brotherhood was taken seriously.

Today, however (for the moment) there are a great many more people, and too many of those people are developing an attitude that they can do without their brother, sister, friend or spouse. The old adage that there are many more fish in the sea seems to be taken for granted, and husbands and wives, parents and children, siblings and friends will part company over the simplest of disagreements. How many husbands (or wives for that matter) have left a spouse of long standing for a fling or new relationship only to discover a few months later that they have irreparably erred on the side of judgment and left a good home for a poor one?

The big cities are awash with young people who are living in near desperation and at the mercy of those who would abuse and use them for ill purposes just because they can get away with it. These kids have left their homes and families in quest of some sort of ideal, change, or to be able to do what they want when they want, giving up the safety of their nest, voluntarily. They are reactionaries in search of a dream that doesn't exist. The reality is that they have few salable skills in the cutthroat market except to be used by the predators, inhabiting the underbelly of society for their own nefarious purposes. The kids have literally traded their headache for an upset stomach.

When Cain Killed his brother, Able, oh so long ago, his reality changed for the worse and forever—his loss was great when he regained his senses and faced reality. What Cain had done was to destroy his own nest and was summarily flung into the outer darkness to fend for himself. Things are no different today. Unrestrained emotions flare forth and do untold damage to others, bringing on the wrath of society and the long arm of the law into play. Countless lives have been ruined by unbridled emotions, mostly because young people are not taught any better way of dealing with common relationship problems. Simply learning the rule of three would save people a world of hurt.

The adept's way of dealing with relationships is to gain a multi-

perspective and a keen understanding of all that enters his/her circle of awareness. That's being able to see and being able to comprehend in two or more directions at once. In other words, an adept learns to both look at situations from his or her own point of view and to also view and contemplate them from the perspective of other affected individuals. The key to successful relationships is to always check things out from several angles before acting: Just ask these simple questions: "Good for me/bad for me? Good for you/ bad for you? Good for us/bad for us?" Then perhaps after a time, you discover that you are large enough to leave a few of the marbles on the table without feeling deprived. If you haven't learned the secret of the master gambler, then return to Satanic Advantage #1 and learn it at all costs! Advantage #21 is creating win/win situations. "There is more to life than playing cards."

SATANIC ADVANTAGE TWENTY-TWO

There once was a man who searched the world over for the perfect mysticism that would indeed comfort his soul through all eternity. He searched high, and he searched low. He fell in step with many different disciplines, and followed in the footsteps of many different holy men. However, no matter how much he humbled himself, no matter how many debasements he suffered upon his countenance, each attempt failed in some important measure. None it seemed, had all the right answers at all the right times in all the right places. Always, a gaping hole would appear in the fabric of their mystical logic when subjected to perfect scrutiny, and this was not acceptable. After all, he was offering perfect faith for perfect mysticism, was he not? In effect, he was paying perfect money for a perfect product and was disillusioned by the perfect failure of all his mystical aspirations and those of his mentors. He was offered everything from prayer wheels to floating blue feathers, but none had solid enough roots to carry a person any appreciable distance along the road of life, let alone carry his/her soul along that path that winds through the stars where the cosmic winds blow for eternity upon eternity. Finally, there came a day when he had to stop kidding himself and take stock of reality as it was and is and always will be.

Anyway, he followed the trail of the elusive perfect mysticism to the ends of the Earth and one day found himself sitting upon a great stone before a still pond of clear water. Soon, he found himself gazing into the water and saw his own reflection upon the mirror of that perfect surface. It was then he realized that He and his here-

and-now environment were the only realities he had to deal with, now or ever. It was then that he realized that he was gazing upon the face of God or at least one of the many faces of God and knew in his heart that at last he had found perfection. All that mattered was within himself, and if he would perfect that, all else would fall into step with him. Absentmindedly, he tossed a pebble into the center of his own image and watched the ripples radiate out from the center and came to another revelation: he was the center of his own existence and his words and actions, more than anything else, would, for better or worse, control his own past, present and future. There was no mysticism in his new-found revelation, and none was needed. Advantage #22 is gazing into the mirror of life and accepting the obvious truth.

SATANANIC ADVANTAGE TWENTY-THREE

For everyone who knows anything, there are millions of souls who know nothing. Once you have lived well, sought the truth and found it, growing strong in your own essence and security, leave a legacy behind for others. Join the society of the Old Ones who are remembered as those who have gone on before. At first we draw on others, using every ploy to learn and grow and be and do. Later, we gain experience and expand and flower into greatness, raising our stature until we are known and well respected.

However, there comes a time when we have it all and are secure enough to pass on our knowledge to the youngers who know little. This is where we can grow even more by becoming a respected mentor who can save them many weary miles on their life's journey. It costs us little but time and consideration of our fellow man. It is no sacrifice to leave a legacy of knowledge and well-being behind us that will in some way uplift the human race, making life easier and better for those who pass our way. Besides, the notoriety is somewhat pleasing. Advantage #23 is casting a long shadow.

I wish you well!
FATHER LEVED

Magical Sermons

MAGIC & QUANTUM MECHANICS

HAIL Lucifer! There is an underlying Force that determines both the effect and cause of all things! Yes, and the physicists have finally realized the fact and have named the phenomena “Quantum Mechanics.” And yes, the effect can come before the cause. Now, we find that the physical is based upon the metaphysical and not the other way around. We create our own realities, and we become what we want to become!

No longer are we burdened with the limitations of Newtonian (or even Einstein’s) brand of physics, but we are free to create and re-create our own environment and change things more to our liking. There are many levels in the All where everything possible happens, both positive and negative. The physicists call those “Parallel Universes.” What we must do is “create” a positive level or “idea” for us to live in—right up front, in the here-and-now! Nothing else will make us happy.

All we have to do is gain the stature and personal power to do so. It’s legal now, as the physicists have said that “anything is possible.” Amazing! Here we have been calling this wonder “Magic” when all this time it was really a just a little-known natural phenomena. All we have to do is pump up our purpose, intent, focus, and will to become as a god in our own right! The restoration of the “Old Ways” is here at last—out of the closet. All we have to do is figure out what to do with it and make it work for us!

How sweet it is that Science has finally discovered the truth, and that truth backs up the CL and the Seven Scroll teachings all the way to the hilt. Yes, “Wizards change things!” and it is not just theory, but provable and repeatable too! Ha, ha! Science and Satanism have finally come together in agreement.

No longer is it just cause and effect, but the outcome can manifest before the cause. We can superimpose our ideas (desires) into our physical reality by “creating” what we will in our minds and then focusing our “finished product” onto the tapestry of the here-and-now “real world” by the force of our intent and will.

That, by-the-way, is done by ritual or the simple bringing into being of our desires by creating a mental picture of what we want and then focusing it onto our present reality. “Wizards change things!” Of course, as the Scrolls teach, it is well to do all we can to pave the way for our “ideas” to come into fruition. The difference between a winner and a loser is focus!

As the Scrolls teach, life is like a stage play and we are the directors and actors. The nice thing is that we can rewrite the script of our lives at any point and at anytime we wish. All we have to do is to conceive of what we want to achieve, that is to develop our purpose, intend for it to happen, focus upon it and will it into our reality by doing everything possible to make it happen. That we call setting up the dominoes to fall in the proper direction to make our desired outcomes blossom into reality.

I like to experiment with such ideas, so the day before yesterday, in my morning Rest of Light, just after waking and just before getting up to start the day, I “created” an “idea” (read that reality) of good luck coming to me and chose to live in that “idea.” Ever since, I’ve been finding money, and winning things. Hell, I even won a free cheeseburger at the “Golden Arches” and gave it to a homeless guy who needed it more than I. That is the principle of “Seed” as portrayed by the Tarot’s Six of Coins and as is taught by the Scrolls.

That auspicious day, the first thing up, I went down to my garage/workshop and backed my truck up near the door. I got out to open the tail gate, and lo and behold, there was a shiny penny lying on the pavement. I bent over and picked it up to show my acceptance of my new run of good luck, said thanks and dropped it into my pocket.

Later, I stopped at Mac Donald’s to grab a quick snack and peeled the sticker off my French fries to reveal that I had won a cheeseburger. I grinned, said thanks, and retrieved my winnings, giving my excess to a hungry brother as an affirmation of the seed principle of keeping the flow in motion—receiving with the right and giving with the left, while keeping what I need to fulfill my purpose.

Next, I went shopping at one of the many local supermarkets. I parked, naturally, at the first parking space next to the front door, got out of my truck, and sure enough, there was another shiny penny lying on the asphalt at my feet. Again, I picked it up to show acceptance of my new run of good luck, said thanks, and dropped it in my pocket.

I’d been looking for a water vending machine, and so far, hadn’t found one. However, I later stopped at one of the town’s nearby warehouse stores to check it out, pulled into a parking space right by the front door and there found my water machine. Thanks again!

This is called “Setting a reality in motion and accepting it.” I am creating a reality where I will become wealthy and powerful enough to change things to the benefit of mankind. I can envision a world where there is a Church Lucifer on every street corner and CL co-ops

galore all over the world. I want to bring the teaching of the Scrolls into reality! It's time for a change.

Anyway, Quantum physics or "Magic" is a reality, and if we don't avail ourselves of it, we are fools. The Xtian idea of accepting whatever comes at us and carrying the burden of misery as penance upon our backs for the sin of being born is wrong and destructive thinking that needs to be vanquished and removed from the collective consciousness of mankind.

We are more and better than that. We are potential gods, and we need to accept that fact—use it or lose it. We can change things and create a great, wonderful world for ourselves if we would just do it. Success depends upon our personal power and our ability to focus our energy or ideas on a given task. The more personal power we have, the more "real" our visions and "magical" manifestations will become. That is to say, the greater will be their effect upon our reality.

True, what I have spoken of here is only small manifestations, but nonetheless, they prove that all things are possible. Look, if we can manifest the small things, with practice and focus, we can manifest larger, more positive, life-changing events that will make a marked difference in our lives.

A warning: now, there is a negative side to most people, a little kernel of failure and self destruction, hidden way down deep, just waiting to rise to the surface and test us. We need to watch out for this unpleasant manifestation and destroy it before it destroys us. Sometimes, it manifests as doubt or stupidity or bad luck and can come out of nowhere. We need to recognize it for what it is, probably a holdover from Xtian teaching, and rid ourselves of all vestiges of it so we can continue on in our perfect idea of reality. Therefore, we must be ruthless and squash any negative ideas before they can harm us.

Yes, we must win success by creating perfect ideas in which we may live and breathe and have our being, allowing nothing to pervert our triumphs or diminish our perfect outcomes. We are beings of power, and we must build our power and use our power for our benefit and the benefit of others who cross our paths. Being a god requires both attainment and responsibility as portrayed in Tarot's "World" card.

Moreover, we must make good decisions that create win/win situations and reap the harvest thereof. Think of yourself as a learning tree that grows up straight and strong, reaching for the sun. As the days and years pass, we make decisions, some good and some not so good. Every time we make a wrong decision, our tree

starts another limb for the right decision we should have made, and a branch for our wrong decision.

We can proceed either on the right limb or the wrong branch. That is our choice. The strong limbs are the compound effect of our right decisions while the smaller branches are the stunted paths of our wrong decisions. Remember, we are as gods and are free to make our choices. "There is a right way to look at things, and a right way to live!" The answers are in the Seven Scrolls!

THE GATE OF POWER

As Black magicians, we must cast aside any weaknesses and misconceptions if we want to reign supreme as master sorcerers. I bring this point forward so that there can be no misunderstanding the importance of this statement. The power is in you, and you must build your personal power unto the extent where it is stronger and more pervasive than that of your adversary(s) if you wish to survive and become as a god.

There are way too many individuals who join a Satanic institution or community, expecting Satan and His Principalities and Powers to perform tricks for them just because they have sided with the Powers of Darkness. Little do they reason that their immortal souls will gravitate into the darkness in any case, so where is their bargaining chip?

Traditionally, there are three ways to gain the assistance of daemons or spirits to act upon your behalf. One is to trap them between the worlds, only freeing them if they serve you. Another is to bargain with them for property, chattel or advantage, and the last is to ask for compassion. All of these traditional methods are lacking in a true positive outcome as you are at all times in the sore position of opposition or that of outright owing favors to outside ethereal entities which is not the optimum condition for satisfactory existence. Even in the case of being cohorts with them, you are in and out, constantly trading this for that. Flip, flop. Daemons are not all that generous.

However, there is another way, and that way is to become a powerful beacon of ethereal energy, strong enough that spirits and daemons will seek you to gain their sustenance and to bask in your expended energy. In this case, they are always in your debt as they are, in fact feeding off you. So to balance their existence, they must condescend to serve you by aiding and assisting you in your endeavors to alter outcomes in accord with your own personal preference when you desire it.

Lucifer does not jump through hoops to provide everyone who calls upon His Name with a few extra bucks or a fresh lover. What He does do, however, is to open the Gate of Power to each person who asks by removing the limitations, hangs and fears that prevent lesser individuals from achieving success in their personal and environmental endeavors. It is then up to those selected individuals to reach out and acquire their personal power from the source of

dark energy that permeates the cosmos.

Satan is not a nursemaid either. Instead, He gives you the ability and heightened awareness and mental and emotional clarity to adequately control that which affects you or has a direct bearing upon your life or the lives of those in your charge. In other words, He expects you to learn to wipe your own nose and tuck in your own shirt.

There are nursemaids, however, for the young and the new. They are among the Satanists who have gone on before and believe so strongly in liberating mankind from the forces of the opposition who would enslave them, that they will at times, reach back and raise up a such promising individual from the depths to the heights so that they may in turn aid and assist their own brethren in their endeavors to become. Their gift is to light the way. However, they will only do this so long, as they expect each aspiring mage to gather His or Her own personal power to handle their own affairs and fulfill their own commitments.

Each mage must endeavor to complete his or her connection with the source, and when that occurs, their light will burn bright and they will become as a god and attract all manner of lesser beings unto their presence for succor and sustenance. This is as it should be and ultimately fair. Use it or lose it. The gift of freedom is yours from Satan. The DarkLite of wisdom and knowledge is yours from Lucifer, and the tenacity to accomplish your desires is a gift from the Devil. You have been given much. The tools for greatness are yours due to your exalted station in the fold of the Dark Lord, but you have to make use of your gifts. That is up to you.

MAGICAL SUCCESS

ACHIEVING magical success requires more effort than just reading words from a script. The simple act of acquiring a spell, even a centuries old spell, and reading it out loud will not necessarily bring instant success. No, to consistently infuse successful magical energy into your environment becomes a substantial undertaking that requires much prudence, patience, perseverance and lots of practice. Magicians are not born, but are developed and proven in the fire of constant testing. To think that your uncle or aunt or grandmother was a witch, so you are a witch is a myth. True, they might be able to mentor you and even help you along a bit, but to assume that magical ability is altogether hereditary is ludicrous. Would you consider giving a child a dangerous device just because an ancestor could use it well? Hardly. To do so without consistent and proper training would be foolhardy, no matter what your roots.

A much better idea is to begin small and then grow in stature as experience is gained. This is why you have been given the Children of the Black Rose Scrolls. Every word in the Scrolls is there for a purpose and is to be considered magical training of the first order. The Scrolls might be considered magical martial arts training. However, simply reading the Scrolls will do you no more good than picking up an old spell and reading it. That would be like reading an automobile assembly manual and expecting to build a sound automobile on the first try. To successfully assemble an automobile, you must actually have hands on training. You need experience. You need to see the parts going together. The same is true with magic. You learn by doing and putting the teachings into practice. You need to see the pieces going together and the relationship of one to the other. There is a lot to it.

The process has to begin somewhere, so we begin with the mundane that you can deal with instead of a bunch of mysticism that is above your experience and knowledge. Doesn't it seem reasonable that if you are to be able to focus your intent well enough to throw a curse that you need to first clear your mind of confusing issues? And if you are to be able to scry or see into the future, you need to know what to look for? How about developing technique? Wouldn't it be nice to be able to tell the difference between a misleading spirit and one who is telling you the truth? Right, you are going to wake up in the morning and master all of these varied skills by setting sun, because one of your esteemed ancestors was a witch or a magician. OK.

There are going to be times of spiritual warfare where spirits who are defending your adversary will try to thwart you by showing you your own failings. Well, by Lucifuge, you better not have many failings at such a time. That's what the journal is all about. It's a powerful tool of recounting. It is a mirror that you can use to see the reflection of your passing days and learn to deal with who and what you are. That is why it is important to leave nothing out. Your own journal is one situation where you can only lie to yourself. Do it, and you will fail in the crunch.

It is one thing to throw a curse on some old schoolmarm. It is quite another to go up against an experienced magus who will eat your curse like candy, chew it up and spit it back at you with a good dose of the shards of hymovecarataneous. That will give you a thrill, it will, it will. No, before you begin playing at serious magic, you'd best first do your homework. A successful magician will build upon a solid foundation of spiritual training and become fully stabilized before attempting any high magical endeavors which could prove your undoing. The Scrolls will prepare such a sound foundation if you put them into regular practice.

Too, it is best that you begin with magic of a positive nature, as nobody is going to become angry if you do them a favor. Get your positive magic working well first, become well known on the spirit realms, gather some allies and learn the ropes well before attempting to climb very high upon them.

THE MAGICAL CONSCIOUSNESS

USE it or lose it. The Magical Consciousness of man ebbs and flows as the need arises. In early man, who was a hunter gatherer, his Magical Consciousness ran high, as man needed an inordinate amount of “luck” to find suitable foodstuffs and shelter. Not yet fully able yet to learn and remember, man had to depend upon his instincts much like any other animal in order to survive. Man’s third eye, which today is known as the Pineal gland, was wide open, seeing both this world and the world of his ancestors with great instinctual clarity, and he used it for magical purpose. To early man, magic was of great importance, as he used it to attract that which he needed to himself and to overcome his enemies whether they be marauding tribes or animal predators. Early man depended upon visions and dreams to guide his daily efforts and to direct him along the most suitable paths. Living as an animal himself, with little or no wisdom or knowledge, man would never have survived without this natural, magical facility. You see, having no ability to keep track of the seasons and the times of plenty or the times of adversity such as brought by winter, man had to depend upon those ancestral instincts to head him to the warmer Southern climes in winter or the cooler Northern climes in summer. “Follow the food” was the order of the day, and instinct ruled.

However, man is a survivor, and as time passed, he learned more about his environment and the clockwork changes that came about as the planets whirled about the Sun in their accustomed orbits. Counting the Moons that waxed and waned in the night sky from the short days of the dead of winter, the wise ones eventually learned that always six Moon cycles passed until the Sun stood at the highest point in the Southern sky. And as the Sun in the South at meridian height is the beauty and glory of the day, so it is that six more Moon cycles brought back the frigid times of death and misery once again. The cycle was repeatable, and soon circles appeared upon the Earth with vertical standing stones to herald in each Moon cycle and the high and low points of the Sun as it progressed around the circle of life. And now you know more.

There was a trade off though. As long as man’s third eye remained wide open and instinctual sexual activity ruled his life, man could not focus with any great clarity or facility on higher intellectual pursuits. In such cases, the Pineal gland was sloshing with Serotonin and drunk with the secretions of instinctual urges.

But as wise men or shamans who were less sexually oriented for some physical or genetic reason became more common, the race of man began the long rise from the depths to the heights. The more you do, the more you can do. Such men became interested in more than base procreation and turned their minds toward learning what made the world go around. These shamanic men with less sexual prowess or interest, for whatever reason, also produced less Serotonin in their Pineal glands. And so it was that the less these men participated in sexual activity, the more their Serotonin dried up, and the smarter or more intelligent they became over the generations. It is impossible to focus properly on a singular event when the third eye is wide open. This holds true in current experiments with Jocks and lab rats alike. Perhaps that is why many religions and most sorcerers teach sexual abstinence—it steals your power. Anyway, It was good to be smart, because intelligence equals power, but in closing our third eye, we also lost much of our magical ability.

That aside, higher learning and the acquisition of greater knowledge and the wisdom to use it became highly sought after, and the process of natural selection caused men and women of higher intellectual order to cleave and breed with each other, eventually producing even more individuals of greater intellectual power who eventually became the ruling class. They were bigger, stronger and smarter than the common individuals, and they brought about great changes in the way that men lived and interacted with their daily environment. But even so, the great men still turned to the *witans*, the wise ones when they wanted to gaze into the future or to ascertain the success of their proposed endeavors. Every Arthur needed a Merlin.

So here we are a million years later. We gave up much of our sexual, instinctual and magical abilities in exchange for the powers of reason. In most cases, this was a pretty good trade-off to a point, but it would sure be nice to have both intelligence and magical ability at our commands. Not all of us need to be rocket scientists, and it is possible to strike a balance. Of course, this requires training and a measure self discipline. It is either worth it or it isn't. Each person must make their own decisions and set their own priorities, choosing what is best for them.

Such magical training over a period of time can reopen our third eye and allow us to see that which was lost. In other words, we can regain the Gnosis of the magical world if we work at it without losing our intellectual capacity. So, to what far away, mountain high, Tibetan monastery must we travel if we desire to regain our lost

magical ability? Why, to none whatsoever. The knowledge has been here all the while if we just put it into practice. The teaching for regaining our magical ability has been passed down from father to son, mother to daughter and sibling to sibling for the last seven thousand years and is available right here on this web site. It is contained within the Seven Scrolls of the Children of the Black Rose. Wax on, wax off.

MAKE LOW MAGIC WORK

EVERYONE needs a little magic in their daily lives to make living worthwhile. We need to win at the game of life. Were it not for magic, we would be living by random chance, and our odds of successful outcome would be about the same as winning a lotto. Magic is simply prayer expanded to its full potential, but sometimes it works and sometimes it doesn't. Everybody wants a piece of the action, and that's why magic doesn't work very well for lotto winning. Everybody's doing it and the astral is so full of me, me ME requests, that all requests become as white noise, much like that found in tuning between stations on the AM radio band. However, for improving the outcomes of our individual pursuits, magic can be of great help as long as there isn't too much competition. If there is, then the outcome becomes a matter of personal power. This piece then, will deal with the building of personal power. Do you want to play a game?

Opinions vary, but many old timers believe in the power of three and sending waves of magical energy into the ether to accomplish successful "Low Magic" outcomes. Here is why: Low Magic is sympathetic magic, that means that it is based upon gaining sympathy for our desires from an outside, and hopefully, more powerful source. The concept is much like a little kid trying to climb a fence and getting a helping hand up and over the top.

Now most folks, new to magical pursuit, have a pretty dim astral presence, as they mostly don't do anything and are not of any particular interest. Oh, they may have a guide or two or even a guardian spirit, but the person, themselves, has never attempted to move Heaven and Earth, and therefore, is like a movie with no plot. There is little of interest to watch or become involved with from an astral spirit point of view. Seriously, how long would you sit and watch a baseball game where nobody scored? The action would be so slow as to put you to sleep.

Rooting for a player is where it's at. The astral spirits like a little excitement to keep them cheering and placing bets. Each of us is a player, and some players are more fun to watch and support than others, as the "live ones" are always up to something. That means that when we start to do magic and attempt to change the great ho-hum, we start to draw an astral crowd. The more astral spirits who are gathered around and rooting for us, the more powerful we become. That boils down to the fact that we will have more successful outcomes.

Obviously, the more magic we perpetrate, the more visible and exciting we are. Our light grows brighter, and word of mouth travels fast. Call that advertising. Doing our magic rituals is much like putting on a great stage play for the denizens of the astral, and if we do well, we will draw supporters and perhaps even some dissenters to watch our performance. The trick is to draw more ayes than nays!

What we are doing is manipulating both positive and negative energy in order to change things more to our liking. The more energy we can garner in our support the better. A good analogy would be an astral tug of war with one team for us and one team against us. The more energy pulling on our side, the more chance we have of winning the game.

To become a great magical adept (athlete) we need to do a lot of practice and play a lot of games. We need to churn up the ether and leave behind a wide wake, that will make the crowd cheer and drop their popped corn. A great adept is a magical gladiator who is a favorite player. Consider two adepts vying for the same prize. Which one will win the game? That answer is simply, the one with the most personal power and the greatest astral following.

That is where the rule of three comes in again. Let us say that one mousy little adept sits there on his or her couch, and without even turning off the TV set says, "I want this new job at the doughnut factory. Please give it to me." Who, what, when, where, why? What did they say? huh? They hardly stopped passersby or even drew their gaze or attention.

On the other hand, another adept who also wants the new job at the doughnut factory, turns off the TV, does a top-notch cleansing ceremony, puts out some advertising, stirs up the astral, and does a slam-bang ritual that rocks the boats of everybody on the astral sea, then WOW! Popped corn, peanuts, hot dogs, beer! All the loose cannons on the astral are aware of the game in progress! Even some fans who are watching a boring, low-key show, might even get up and trot over to see what's up.

Moths always travel to the brightest flame, there to give their all to the cause. As adepts, we must draw the balance of energy to our side of the court if we want to win! We develop reputations just like great ball players, auto racers, and boxers. If we don't work out, practice, and play games, we are of little interest to the fans. People who set upon the couch and do nothing atrophy. Their muscles become weak and their concentration suffers. They can't focus on anything for more than an instant, before jumping to something else. They have no power, and their muscles have forgotten how to work.

Yes, even muscles work in opposing groups. One reason why inactive people are weak is that their muscles have forgotten how to work together, pushing and pulling in tandem. Muscles learn to work properly by using them. Soon, one muscle learns not to fight against its mate on the other side and they begin to work together to do useful work without opposing one another. One pushes while the other pulls. The same holds true with building magical power. Use it or lose it. Little kids have lots of magical power as they obviously get what they need and usually what they want. However, if they don't keep working at it, their power falls off to near nothing as the years pass, and they become a dud.

One of the best reasons for using the rule of three is to set up magical energy waves that will work for us again and again. We literally beat the thing into submission. There is so much energy generated for our purposes, that it overwhelms any energy against us, and we win the game of life. Any ritual worth doing is worth doing three times. If it hasn't worked by then, try another angle. By-the-way, just because a ritual doesn't have the desired effect doesn't mean that it is no good, it simply means that it was the wrong ritual for the intended purpose or that there was too much resistance at the time. Another ritual might sneak by and get the job done. Why not have more than one tool in your tool box? It is hard to turn a screw with a hammer.

MAGIC IN A CAN

NOT everyone has all that much time to devote to long, drawn out magical rituals, and so much mumbo jumbo has been generated on this subject that many people simply throw their hands up in the air and forget it! However, performing magical ritual is akin to doing something positive for or against a given situation or condition that is one way or the other affecting your life and general quality of living. Therefore such activity is psychologically positive and beneficial for the individual who will take the time to develop his or her magical skills. The more we do, the more we can do.

The below work will aid the novice magician in acquiring a basic working knowledge of simple ritual magic that can be set up and worked just about anywhere. Now just you remember, this is a quick and dirty endeavor and does not intend to delve deeply into all of the nuances of every kind of possible magical thought. It's basic and better than nothing! Consider it "Plug and Play!" You have the basic matrix, so you can plug in various traditions, requests, curses, or blessings. You can also Plug in various opening and closing ceremonies or offerings or libations—whatever. The intention here is to get you kick-started.

THEORY

Magic might be defined as developing personal power to the extent to where you can command the forces of nature, spirits or daemons to obey your desires. Or it might be defined as soliciting aid and assistance from friendly or helpful spirits or entities to perform tasks on your behalf out of compassion. Also, It might be defined as making a deal or working an exchange with a powerful entity to achieve a particular outcome to some task of interest to you. It might even be construed as to mean gaining power over certain individuals of lesser stature to do your bidding. Then too, it could mean manipulating an ordinary chain of events to achieve a satisfactory culmination to a particular process. There are scores of books written on this subject, but the trick is to find out what works for you and to polish your skills until you achieve consistent success.

CONCEPTS

Magic is magic. There is no such thing as white or black magic. There is no such thing as Karma or come back, unless you believe that there is and draw it to you. However, you have to live with yourself and your neighbors, so it is always best to hold high ideals and to consider well your intent and purpose before performing magical endeavors toward any end. Always ask yourself: Do I really want this? Is it worth it? Does it matter? How will it affect others? Is there a better way? Be careful of what you ask for, as you just might get it!

There is strength in numbers, so if you have the power to draw a coven unto yourself or be fortunate enough to become a member of one, then you will have allies to aid and assist you in your magical endeavors. One would think that the more the better, but that is not always true. Often, a few focused individuals who are of the same heart and mind can accomplish more good work than a grab bag of people of varying interests and diverse agendas. Select your ritual partners with great care!

BANISHING OR CLEANSING

The idea of banishing or cleansing is to remove any unwelcome entities (spirits) from your tools, your self, your car, your house, your temple or circle—anything that you can think of. Your real intention is to rid your selected item or form of any and all interfering spirits, thought forms or whatever, as you want absolutely no adverse competition to degrade your magical endeavor. You may banish any unwelcome entities if you have enough personal power, by the word of your mouth or a waive of your hand. Failing that, you can introduce an essence, intolerable to them in order to drive them away. Sea Salt and water from a running stream (faucet) has traditionally been used as cleansing agents. You bless the salt and bless the water and then cast it about or on whatever you want to cleanse. There are other concoctions such as eucalyptus oil that are said to do similar service.

TOOLS

The less you have to depend upon magical paraphernalia (junk) the better. If you need candles to do magic and if there are no candles, you are out of magic. Use whatever tools you want, but become dependent upon none of them. Do you need a magic wand?

Pick up a stick and let it be your wand. Do you need a sword or knife? Let any such tool do, even a butter knife will do in a pinch or just use your finger. Clothing? Naw. Who do you know that was born with clothing? Wear whatever you want or nothing at all. Altars? Mother Earth or anything she offers is your altar. A rock or a stump can't be beat! Everything you need to do magic should be in your mind, not in your tool box. However, use whatever is at hand and whatever pleases you at the time, but no more than you can carry in both hands at a dead run! I tell you true that to do otherwise will bog you down with so many limitations that you will spend more time sorting and carrying around a lot of junk than doing any useful magic.

DEDICATING TOOLS

Perform a simple cleansing ritual either verbal or with salt and water or whatever. Lay out your tools and claim them for your own and dedicate them to your purpose. Make up any words or mumbo jumbo that suits you. The important thing is to let your primal mind know that it has a link with these objects and that they are for its use. If nothing else, say: "I cast out any spirits or entities from these working tools—be gone! I now proclaim that they are mine and for my use only—So be it!"

SCRIPTS

Use the Kiss principle! Keep it simple, silly! Learn to rhyme if you can. Such devices work with the subconscious primal mind and aid in focusing your intent on your purpose. Remember the movie, "The Dirty Dozen?" They used a rhyme to remind the participants of what to do next! The practice has worked for a long time, it works now, and it will continue to work for a long time into the future. Rhyming, like chanting, drives home the point, deep into the psyche, triggering those reserves of stored psychic energy that can make all of the difference in casting a spell or throwing a curse. However, don't make your script long. Keep it a verse or two that can scroll over and over in your mind, building pressure and raising the fires of Hell to new heights! Make it something that either inspires compassion or rage as is the object of your intent. The idea is to build emotional energy. If your script is too long, then you'll probably have to read it—forget that! One does ritual on the fly—it is a spontaneous entity that unfolds as it gains a life of its own.

MAGICAL PROCESS

Such magical thinking is a process. It begins with a reason to do magic. You either love something or you hate it. People don't do magic for lukewarm reasons, as it is a waste of time. You either want something beyond belief or you want to destroy something real bad. That's right, real bad! What the Hell—be honest. I want money or love or lust! What's wrong with that? Mary Sue ran off with the preacher and stole my stuff while she was at it. I want the bitch destroyed. Why not? Joe Shmuck got me pregnant and then ran off with my sister! I want his ass fried—a reasonable request! Quit being bashful! Get with the program!

Once you have your reason, you must intend to do something about it. Go ahead and work up a sweat! Decide if you love whomever or whatever it is or you hate it/them. Do you want to bless whomever or whatever it is or do you wish to destroy it/them? Well, now we are getting somewhere! The hog's out of the pen!

Once you have your reason and intend to do something about it, figure out just what you want to do! Now is where focus comes in to play! Focus on your intent! Turn it into a red, screaming ball of raging fire that throws sparks as it spins through space toward its target. Focus on the missile and focus on your target or victim as the case may be. Envision what your intent is supposed to do and focus on the outcome. See the drama unfold in your mind's eye and let it encompass your very soul! Let the flames rise higher until the aroma of burning brimstone fills the air and the blue sparks crackle in the ether.

By now, all of the entities you have collected around your astral temple should be frothing at the mouth, holding their crotches and howling like Banshees! Call them in on it. Command them to lend their energy to your plight. Get them so hot that their fur smokes, and then sic them on your target for better or worse.

Now is the time for will! Will your intent along with all of the energy you can collect to your target and force it do its job whether to bless or curse. Let your intent slam home with the force of a mile-wide asteroid impacting the Earth, sending rocks and clods high into the Troposphere. After your let her rip, your emotions should be drained and you should be shaking like a dog crapping a peach seed. Don't pull your punches and don't be bashful. Have a drink!

SELECTING A TEMPLE

Selecting a temple means to set aside a secure place to do your magic. Your temple is a link between the Earth plane where you stand and the Astral or the Abyss where exists the abode of the entities from which you wish to enlist aid. Such a temple is generally circular in nature as right angles are near non-existent in nature. Too, a magical temple generally appears to be cone shaped, as it reaches out into the infinite.

SELECTING AN ALTAR

Find a place to work and set up an “altar” to work from. Or find an altar and cast your temple around it! An altar is whatever you claim to be an altar. It can be a rock, a stump, a table or a bail of hay—whatever. It doesn’t matter. In the old days, who the Hell had a trapezoidal altar? In a hogs ear! Remember, Mother Earth is your altar, and if you don’t mind, you can spread your stuff out on the ground—it will work just as well. There are some tough old shamans and witch doctors in the outback who throw their bones on the ground and think nothing of it. It works for them!

ADVERTISING

The more astral entities who know that you are going to do magic, the better! When you start out doing magic, your magical fire in the Astral or Abyss is pretty dim. The more you do, the more power you will generate and the more entities you will attract. Your light grows brighter. The more entities you attract, the more will support you, and the stronger you will become. Don’t be bashful. “Hide not your light under a basket.”

CASTING A TEMPLE

All right, you have selected a place from which to do magic and either chosen an altar or decided to use Mother Earth. Bring anything you need into your temple area and set it down. Perform a simple banishing or cleansing ritual (see above). Use your finger, knife, stick, or sword to outline a circle around your altar that is large enough to work from. About nine feet wide is about right for one person. Make it larger if you have more people. Let’s say, if they all formed a circle, joining hands, that would be about the right size—but no smaller than nine feet. Why be chincy?

Anyway, stand before your altar, feet flat on the ground, and hold your implement high. Start drawing primal energy up through your feet, legs, guts, breast, head, up your arm, and into your finger or implement. Now when you feel yourself charged, (you will feel a warm sensation) walk to the perimeter of your circle (temple) and visualize a bright blue energy flowing from the tip of your finger or implement. Walk around your circle in a clockwise manner and mark the outline of your circle with that blue energy. You travel clockwise to make something and counter-clockwise to undo something. In the case of doing a curse, you would walk counter-clockwise. In doing a blessing, you would walk clockwise. After outlining your temple, return to your altar. You stand in the South and face North. Lucifer is in the North (Sides of the North) as there lies the abyss. Once you have returned to your altar, make a noise. Ring a bell, strike a gong, blow a horn, break a stick or clap your hands. say: "I now declare that this temple is duly cast and open for ritual business."

DEDICATE YOUR TEMPLE

In Lucifer all things are possible, so it follows that you should dedicate your temple to Lucifer in the North. Say: "Hail Lucifer in the North, please preside and bring order to my temple. I ask for your aid and assistance and that you sanction my work here this night. Let all outcomes be to my liking as per my desires!" If you have an offering or libation, this would be a good time to present it.

CALLING YOUR HELPERS

There are any number of ways to do this. There is the libation ritual, the candle ritual, the incense ritual, the sacrificial ritual or the simple verbal method of simply calling entities to your circle. The simplest method is to simply say: "I am here to honor Lord Lucifer and to do a magical work in my interest. I call all interested and helpful entities, spirits or daemons to draw near my temple and bask in the glow and warmth of my temple fires. I enlist and seek the aid of all helpful spirits to aid and assist me in my work." You can call all of the principalities and powers of Hell if you wish.

DOING BUSINESS

It is at this point that you do your blessings, requests, and curses. You can also initiate members, banish members, introduce new traditions, dedicate tools and equipment, hand out awards, confer honors or do any other coven business including making war. Make a noise and announce the opening of coven business. When it is done, make a noise and announce the close of coven business.

HONORING LUCIFER

Thank Lord Lucifer for his presence and all aid and assistance He has bestowed upon you and your various causes. If you have a closing offering or libation, this is the time for it. If not, He will understand. Raise your whatever and holler: "Hail Lucifer, Lord of the Infernal Kingdom!"

ENDING RITUAL

Once the coven business is completed, you may begin closing down the temple. In simplest form, thank all the entities, spirits or daemons who have aided and assisted you in your endeavor and invite them back. Ask them to bring any helpful friends and cohorts too! At this time, an offering of incense and or a libation is in order if you have such. If not, then they will understand. Also, thank your members for coming and for their support, inviting them to come to the next ritual. If you have candles burning from a candle ritual, then blow them out, beginning in the West and proceeding counter-clockwise (widdershins) to the South, to the East, saving the North candle that honors Lucifer for later. Don't turn the lights off on the Boss until the party is over.

CLOSING THE TEMPLE

Finally, shut down your temple. This time, walk counter-clockwise around your circle (temple) and draw the blue fire (energy) back into your finger or implement. When finished say: "I now proclaim this temple closed. Hail Lucifer!" Now blow out the last candle in the North if one is used. If you have a number of people in attendance, you may proclaim a social hour and serve cakes and ale as per tradition.

NOTES

POWER

Each time you do a magical ritual, your power will grow, and your Astral fire will grow brighter, attracting more and more helpful entities to aid and assist you in your endeavors. Your self confidence will increase with each endeavor and you will grow greater in stature. The more you do, the more you can do!

FORMS

As you grow in power, wisdom and knowledge, you will have experience with several sorts of magic such as seals, necromancy, candle magic, verbal magic, poppets, talismans, amulets, spells, curses and more. Just do the work, watch and listen for signs, and learn as you go. In time, you will develop charisma, style and class. You will grow in stature and become an astral attraction. It's all a part of becoming, so start now, even if you have to use a carrot for a wand. What the Hell, you can eat it later.

HERBAL MAGIC

OUR people, over the ages, have retained a vast store of herbal knowledge. Herbals are of great value to us as some are used for medicines for healing, while others are handy for dealing with enemies.

Hey! You want to calm down and gain self control? Go to an herb shop and buy equal amounts by weight of valerian root, skull cap, chamomile, sweet hops, and a little anise. The anise is for taste. Buy them by weight, not volume, as hops are bushy while valerian is compact.

Buy the herbs by weight. An ounce of each will be enough except for the anise. A quarter ounce or less ought to do it for that. Grind it all up; coarse for tea or fine for putting in a capsule. Feed in just enough anise to make the taste tolerable, as valerian root tastes like a ground up rubber boot. Oh, the cheapest place to buy herbs is in one of those co-ops where loose herbs are kept in big jars, and you weigh out what you want. The best place to acquire herbs is harvested from nature or out of your own herb garden.

The usual herbal dose is about as much as you can pick up on the tip of a table knife. A tea brewed of the above components, sweetened with honey is good before bed. However, I usually stuff some into #2 gel caps for portability. A couple of those will do the job nicely.

The Romans used to feed this “Warrior’s Potion” to their soldiers to calm them down before battle. I’ve made it for years, and it works great. Take a dose, and In 20 minutes, you won’t be nervous at all. Too, it is great before meditation or contemplation. It’s not addictive and all natural, but it works! That’s the important part.

The above combination I gave you is as old as time, and works great to soothe the nerves. It tends to suppress the emotions nicely, and that is where nervousness and fear has its birth. That potion is also one of the keys to self control.

Speaking of the Romans, they used to throw a handful of silver coins into their water barrels to prevent getting sick from drinking bad water. They did it to appease the goddess of water. Today we know that Silver Halides kill germs like crazy! That’s good to know! That oxidation from silver has its uses!

Ha, hah, now herbs are coming into their own replacing “Patent Medicines.” The main ingredient in those male stimulant drugs is African Yohimbe bark. On TV, they sell that stuff for anywhere from \$39.95 to \$150.00 a thirty day supply.

Hell, you can buy yohimbe bark, ginseng root, saw palmetto berry, sarsaparilla root and zinc plus a mix of stimulant vitamins for \$2.00 under generic label at Family Dollar. Failing that, you can mix your own. The above ingredients, and a good one-a-day energy vitamin, will fix you up. The above mix is also great for diabetics as it helps restore blood flow to the feet too. What a happy thing.

Did you know that plain old garlic will lower high blood pressure. Add this to the above Warriors Potion, and you'll see a definite improvement.

Two tablespoons of raw apple cider vinegar a day will help to make you healthy and boost your immune system. Vinegar kills some three hundred known germs/bugs, and is a fail-safe answer on medical exams for what to do when you can't get antibiotics. Mix it with raw honey, and reap the benefits of both. Bacteria can't grow in raw honey. You can even put it on cuts, abrasions and burns. Both the Romans and the Egyptians made widespread use of this arcane knowledge—so should you!

Do you have problems with gall or kidney stones? Your urologist won't tell you, but if you check your urine pH and find it a 7 or 8, there is your answer. Take the vinegar and lower your pH output to about 5.6, and drink lots of reverse osmosis or distilled water, and soon, your stone problem will be no more. Heh, heh, I drink a gallon a day. I'd rather pay the water shop a quarter a day than pay the doctor bills and suffer the pain. Oh, you can check your urine pH with litmus strips. I bought a roll at a health food store for less than ten bucks.

Yeah, and digitalis comes from the foxglove plant. Natural aspirin is decocted out of willow bark. The female hormone "Progesterone" comes from yams. A person would do well to own a good herbal book. They can be bought in paper back for under ten bucks and could save a person hundreds.

Try to buy an herbal book that covers the herbs in your local area, as then you may be able to harvest some for free. You can also grow your favorites in your own herb garden. Some of the best black magicians in history maintained their own herb gardens.

Heh, heh, in the old days, most "black magic" was helped along by extracts of certain plants like hemlock, deadly night shade, tomato greens, carrot greens, castor beans, apple cores, peach pits, oleander leaves and simple stuff like that. Why do you think the Scrolls have a section devoted to making teas, decoctions, tinctures and other elixirs from plants?

True, on the surface, that apothecary section is for making medicines, but it is also the directions for making "black magic."

Boil and bubble, double trouble! Heh, heh—funny, most people are too dense to realize it. There is more in the Scrolls than meets the eye! To one who knows, the Scrolls comprise one Hell of a black book! Like I always say, “Read between the lines.” There are lots of levels of wisdom and knowledge hidden in the Scrolls. To fully understand the levels of the Scrolls is to become “One who knows.”

And now you know more.

Inspirational Sermons

THE RITE OF POWER!

YES, raise up your hand and shout Hail Satan! Let that mighty name ring out over the land for all to hear. Let the weak and the confused live in awestruck wonder at the awesome power of Lucifer, the Lord of the Mighty. There was a time when the dark disciples were of a gentle nature and held their peace because of the warlike Christians who were determined to convert everyone to their church and to bend every knee in supplication to their power. Do or die! However, the ages have rolled past, and their Megalomaniacal God has failed them. Their power has severely diminished do to lack of confidence, and their substance has run into the sand as that of a slain warrior on the field of battle. When they raise up their voices in supplication, no one hears their pleas. When they advance in the name of their God, they must do so under their own power, as there are none to help them. And when they fail, they must make excuses, as their God has departed and left them to their sorrows.

Not so with Satan, the magnificent Dark Lord who has risen from the depths to the heights! He has heralded in a new day, a day of vibrant power. Hail Satan! Hail Man! Everyday, more men, women and children are turning from the tight-fisted, shunning Christian God, as they no longer are willing to follow a toothless lion. The banner of the Christians has been brought low by their own actions, and no longer do the masses believe the mystical lies of the Christian pastors and priests. "Show me your power," cry the people, but there is no power for their priests to show them. Their light has went out. Their alter fires have been replaced with water. The blood of power has been replaced with weak wine, and the flesh of their enemies won in battle has been replaced with a cracker. They are ineffectual as their symbols. No more does the pleasing aroma of burning brimstone tempt their senses with passion and desire. No more does the sweat of honest battle shine upon their brows. The hope of the Christians has gone cold as the water upon their alters of slavery and weakness.

In contrast, let the people of Satan rise up in great numbers and turn the tide of humanity in the direction of power and prosperity for the good of the race. Let us take charge of our own lives and forge ahead under the standard of Lucifer, the Monarch of the Universe. Let there be desire for betterment! Let there be purpose in each heart! Let there be right action to acquire prosperity! Let there be no shame in success and triumph, as the spoils of war go to the

victor! Be a Victor of the Sword of Light! Yes, take charge of your life, and live it to the fullest without shame or meaningless guilt. Let the Hell Fires burn mightily and light the horizon with their ruddy glow. Fear not the chastisement of the vanquished, and let their pleas fall upon deaf ears. The Earth belongs to the strong, not the weak! Does the sheep suppress the tiger? Look and be amazed. The time of reality has descended upon the Earth!

Yes, Look around and show me the power of the weak! What are their accomplishments? Where is their might? Where are their words of power? Show me the intelligence of the whale and the porpoise! Where are their roads and hospitals? Where have they hidden their fine cities? No? Instead, we'll show you the cunning of the wolf and the healthy offspring who have feasted well upon the sheep of the field as that is their portion. Does the lion feel shame when it pounces upon a ruminating beast? Does the falcon cringe in dark places for fear of catching mice? Does the shark sequester itself in caves of remorse when it bites through the backbone of a tuna? Tell us then why you cringe at the thought of standing tall in your own right and changing your today so that you may have a prosperous and worthwhile tomorrow? Does another want you meat? Show them your teeth! Would one venture forth to steal your sustenance? Bare your claws. would one stop you upon the road and threaten you with malice? Destroy that individual without fear or guilt as your own life is far more important. To the victor go the spoils. Be a Victor Of The Sword of Light and bask in the ruddy glow of fire and brimstone. Let the Hell Fires Burn!

Yes, let there be meat and blood upon your alter, and trade not the substance of life for the blandness of water, as does those who have no heart of power, beating within their sunken and sallow breasts. Instead, stand tall and cry "Hail Satan," for you are of the army of the mighty and Victors Of The Sword of Light! Let Hell Fire lift your spirit to the heights. Soar as a hawk upon the wind in seeking your prey, and when the time is right, swoop down upon your quarry and carry them away to the high places of the Lords of the Universe. Become ye among the mighty, for this is the word, the purpose, the prosperity and the power of Lucifer, the Lord of the All!

BENEDICTION

The mighty offspring
Of the One of Power
Reign in Majesty
Over the Earth

Who has been released
From the shadow of
Weakness and servitude.

No more will
The spawn of Hell
Be silent as lambs unto the slaughter
Of those who would do harm
To Mankind as the enemy's hearts
Have failed them and left them
Desolate in sack cloth and ashes.

From the depths of Hell,
The Great Master has risen
To the heights
And has taken
Firm command
Of the All.

TURN ON AND TUNE INTO SATAN

“BECOME Ye As A God!” Oh? Why not become ye as a Satan? That’s what it’s all about, you know. That’s right, the game is master and slave. You can either wind up a slave to some sort of movement, dogma, god or simply step aside and choose to become a God yourself with enough residual horsepower to where there isn’t anybody going to pull your string!

When somebody asks me what kind of a God I’m becoming, I simply answer back, “Satan”. “Satan who?” they say, and I say, “Satan, ME, that’s who”. Think of me as Satan. I do. There is no question about it. I am Satan. Or at least one of the Satans. Yell, “Hey, Satan,” real loud, and I’ll turn around and say, “What?” Will the real Satan please stand up? “Sure, here I am . . .” “Which one?” “Why all of us, silly!”

Wouldn’t you know that anybody who isn’t ready and willing to be a slave is a Satan. It’s that easy. Just ask anyone on the street! They’ll tell you. If you are not following the God of the Bible, then you are a child of Satan. Right? So, I always ask, “Just what does a child of Satan grow up to be?” That’s right! You got it . . . Another Satan, of course!” Talk about a chip off the old block . . . reality check!

There, is anybody still confused? OK, go into the bathroom and look into the big mirror. Now, who do you see? Now, come on and be honest. Who do you see? Right . . . Satan! Got it? Hold that thought.

All right, now that you have the concept firmly in hand or between your teeth, as the case may be, how does it feel? Come on now, pour your heart out. How does it feel to be Satan? Do the shoes fit? It makes you think, doesn’t it. Wake up, and smell the brimstone! What the Hell. The first couple of days are the hardest. After that, It sort of grows on you.

So, along about this time, one of two things are probably going to happen. One possibility is that you will become frightened of the ramifications of becoming a full-fledged Lord of the Darkness with attendant responsibilities and begin to feel conspicuous when people start making the sign of the cross as you pass. In this case, you had best reevaluate your position and do some serious soul searching.

If you feel out of place standing upon a sea cliff and commanding the elements to do your bidding, then perhaps, another spiritual direction might be in order. If this turns out to be your condition,

then there are many gods and would-be gods and goddesses and pretenders or dilettantes who will be ever-so-glad to take you into stewardship.

The other alternative, of course, is that you might well realize that you are truly alive for the first time in your life. Should you find that this is your portion, then stand up straight, raise your hand and shout, "Hail Satan! Hail Man!" Rejoice, for you have discovered your true self, and for you, the symphony of life awaits the tapping of your baton.

You have turned on . . . now, tune in! Seek the Force. Romance it. Become one with it. Wrap yourself in its folds, and let its power lift you to heights heretofore unknown. Let the Universe tremble at the word of your mouth. Commands change things. Lucifer tapped into the Force and became a God. Jesus, Buddha and Hare Krishna all found the source of all power and made it their own. You can too. There is enough to go around!

All of the learned ones have come to this knowledge or ultimate understanding. However, it is at this time that the truly great ones seek the wisdom to use their knowledge in a worthwhile manner, separating themselves from the lesser beings who have found power but not heart.

Those of small minds and failing power try to gather more energy for themselves by feeding off others. They take. They don't create. Instead, they lie, cheat, steal and enslave, caring not for greatness or quality of existence. They rightfully draw all of the culls, for only the dabblers, the dregs, the downtrodden, the disenfranchised and the depleted would assume the position of slavery in order to draw second-hand subsistence from one who clearly suckles on a hind teat.

Not so with the Lord of Darkness! He has more than enough strength and power. He has proven that by bringing unto us the light of wisdom and knowledge in spite of the efforts of those who would hold us in the bondage of ignorance and fear. That is why Lucifer is our guiding star!

That is why we become Satans in our own right and become one with the All in concert with our brethren. It is our destiny! Unlike the demigods of failing power who suck the lifeblood of others, He, Lucifer, is possessed of a great heart that beats with vibrant power and would see gratification in watching each of us rise up with Him in the sides of the North, shoulder to shoulder, as comrades and co-rulers of the Universe!

The power awaits. The Force is the power and the power is the Force. We are the Satans who orchestrate the power of the Force to

life and light. "Let there be light!" Bring forth your portion as a glittering gift, further enhancing the All. Weave your spell into the tapestry of time, and let the effects of your expertise and artistry excite others to witness the glory of your celestial display of creation.

Yes, rise up and place your fingertips upon the mighty, celestial harmonium and bring forth the music of creation for all to hear. Let your bass notes blast fiery suns into being; let your mid-range forge the planets that will travel around your mighty stars in clockwork order, and let the tinkling of your treble board ignite the spark of life upon those pleasing worlds of your own creation in a solar system brought forth by the power of your command.

Yes, create your own "Safe Harbor" just the way you want it. There is no limit! Why settle for what someone else has created, when instead, you can create your own realms to absolute perfection?

After all, you are the God, the creator and the master of all you survey in your very own heaven, there in the Northern reaches of the Astral. Look ye and be amazed! See the Darkness of the Northern sky? Is there not room for all of us?

Peradventure, gaze ye upon Hell in the making and consider it well, for one day we brethren shall, in unity and strength, shout "Let There Be Light," and there shall be light! The Gates of Hell shall be opened wide for all to see the splendor and glory of our handiwork. Then, we, the Masters of the Universe shall step forth as bright, new constellations and forever be known as the creators of the Infinite.

So, if Godhood be your portion, begin now, and learn your lessons well. Become! Create your shining examples of greatness, and fill your realms with the light of plenitude and joy, for it is there, by the work of your own hands that you will spend your eternity among the greatness of your peers in the House of Lucifer in the sides of the North.

Hail Satan! Hail Man!

BENEDICTION

When the Bear hangs by His tail
In the Northern Sky, our hearts
Wax strong as we celebrate the
Greatness of creation for the sake
Of creation and the glory of creation.

May the example of Lucifer and
Those who have gone on before
Excite your imagination to create
Mighty wonders and populate the
Sides of the North with greatness
And beauty.

Let the resounding shout of power
And glory fill the ears of the people
On all planes with the vibration of
Our hearts of power, as the glow
And waxing aroma of burning
Brimstone fills the ether with our
Song of creation and life everlasting.

THE FORCE

THERE is an underlying Force that flows through the Universe that holds the “All” together. The “All” is all there is, the consummate totality of the known and the unknown and the unknowable. The known is all that man knows; the unknown is that which man knows not, but one day might know; and the unknowable is that which the mind of man is unsuited to ever know as it is too foreign to his reasoning powers in his present form. The Force is that primeval energy that creates the stars and the planets that whirl around them in the deep voids of time and space. Great gaseous clouds form and compress and become a part of the grand creation that never ceases. Nay, Creation was not the work of an instant, a singular, mindless event that spewed out all there is in one great exhalation. No, Creation is ongoing, and will never end. Now that man has the eyes to see, it can be readily ascertained that new stars and galaxies are at this moment forming in the far reaches of the many dimensions that make up the infinity of the All.

The Force is ongoing, its ethereal body growing instant by instant as a living organism, encompassing all things, generating all things, and creating all that ever was, all that is, and all that will ever be. The Force is the All and the All is the Force. It is the Ouroboros Worm of the Greeks; it is the infinity of modern science, it is the metaphysical power that fulfills all hope and the grand intelligence that programs the clockwork of the Universes to run in perfect unison. Light, sound, and color are the tools of the Grand Master, as He breathes life everlasting into existence unto the fulfillment of His Grand Design. All this happens simultaneously at the speed of thought as the needles in the Hands of the Grand Master knits the delicate and fine-woven tapestry of the All with deft fingers, contemplating the warp and the woof, amalgamating the texture, the color and the celestial vibration that charms the very matter of Creation into being.

The Force is also that which creates life and bestows the light of consciousness, understanding, wisdom, and knowledge upon its creations in varying proportions, some more than others. All things are not created equal. Neither should they be, as then the All would work against itself instead of growing in harmony and magnificence at the Grand Master’s hand. Nay, some are destined to be Masters and some are designed to serve those Masters. The Masters are awakened. The Masters are aware. The Masters are the top of the

hierarchy and are as Gods whose task it is to learn to successfully control their very environment and all they survey. However, even among the Gods, there are Masters and servers. Some will lead and others will follow as that is their portion. Masters know who they are, as they discover that fact at a very early age and learn to deal with it.

Masters are confronted with problems, but they solve them. Masters are required to follow, but instead lead. Masters are set upon by their enemies, but instead, they turn the tables and create havoc, chaos, pain, and often destruction for their tormentors. Masters become adept at the manipulation of events, and experts of stalking, sequence, and timing. Their practice is infinite; their perseverance is renown. Masters learn great patience and the art of prudence in the face in adversity. Yes adversity is the stone upon which the sharp sword of a Master is ground. Likewise, Masters acquire the ability to stand off and perceive the very forces and influences that inherently govern and guide an event to its final culmination. Masters are willing to wait for events to transpire and to evolve to the proper level and placement where they can most easily refocus and reform them for maximum effect to their own ends.

Moreover, Masters can and do adjust their focus and perspective in order to see far ahead which allows them the opportunity to consider the wide range of ramifications, various situations, and the possibilities of the several outcomes, emanating from any given set of circumstances. More important, Masters can adjust and readjust all the parameters of all the sequences and all the events and timings and all the amalgam of distillations and infusions that will eventually create just exactly the outcome they desire for their own purposes.

This is likewise true of the servers, as they soon discover that they are subject to the manipulations of their Masters and must follow in order to survive. Happy is the individual who knows who and what he or she is and comes to grips with their reality, for they shall be either an excellent and well appreciated Master or a worthwhile and contented server. In either case, by their works, ye shall know them for they will thrive and be pleasing unto themselves and unto the Force, the Grand Creator and Great Architect of the All, His Majesty, Lucifer.

Therefore, If you are a Master, then quickly be about the business of learning the tasks of a Master well, and go ye forth upon the Earth doing that which Masters do, creating principalities and powers and yet seeking camaraderie with other Masters and

developing a ruling class to jointly govern those who are subject to you and your kind. The time has come for you to grow in competence, stature, and bearing, and that can only be done by applying yourself and all you know and have to the wheel of testing and trial. It is there, in that environment of gain and loss where all is at risk, that any imperfections will surely be ground away and a keen razor-edge developed, in which you shall perceive the excellence of your own becoming.

Henceforth, if you are proven a server, then accept your lot and do your best to fulfill your duties and carry out your responsibilities to your Master in the best quality and manner consummate with your abilities and proclivities. Know ye, that all have gifts, yea great gifts given by His Majesty Lord Lucifer for the enrichment of yourself and those subject to you. Moreover, know that what one starts and another finishes is of greater value for its complicated structure. The work of many hands make great things, but it matters not who finishes the project, for it is indeed a part of the Great Plan and the rising up on another rung upon the ladder of perfection in service to your Master. Yes, fulfilling your responsibilities to your Master in a workman like manner is fulfillment in itself and a completed chord in the vibrational harmony of your eternal existence.

This is not bad or evil or even unfair, as it is a well proven fact that if the Masters were removed from the All or any given macrocosm of reality, those who are servers would surely perish in due time. This is because of design and they could not easily or readily accomplish the chores of their Masters; neither would they be able to sustain themselves in the intemperate and ever hostile environments of the Earth. Likewise, they would undoubtedly cease to exist in pain and suffering do to inability, apathy, and a marked tendency toward procrastination and slough.

Does the Rock of Stupidity loom large and foreboding in your path? Are your eyelids sewn shut by the threads of self delusion? Are your ears full of sand from hiding your head from the light of truth? It is time to awaken and take stock of yourself. It is time to remove the blinders and gaze about, turning from side to side to gain an understanding of your circumstances! Decisions must be made, tests must be applied and the findings digested and accepted. The day of reckoning is at hand and responsibilities must be addressed. You are who you are! Make the best of it. Are you a Master? Then accept your fate and advance to the battlefield of trial and testing. Are you a server? Then be about supporting your Master. If ye have not a Master, then find one, least ye be caught up in the maelstrom of the

Hand of the Mighty or laid low by that which stalks by night because ye have no protector to raise sword and shield on your behalf.

Without the Masters who have the visions and make the plans and divide the labors, no one would till the soil and farm the fields, no one would mend the harness and coil the ropes, no one would milk the cattle and churn the butter, and no one would rise to feed and clothe the hungry on the day of reckoning. Yea verily, it is the portion of the Masters to see that the chores are done and that the crops and stores are put away for the winter. Likewise, it is the duty of Masters to see that the oil for the lamps is in plentiful supply and that the tents are mended and that warm clothing and bedding is ready and waiting for the time when Daemon Frost rules the Earth.

Moreover, the stronger must protect the weaker as there are also predators set forth, who roam the All to reduce the numbers of the weak, the sick and the incompetent. Masters learn well as this is one of your tests! Understand that the least among you has great gifts and the loss of the most inconsequential server is great; for was not a war lost for want of a shoe? Lord Lucifer, in His infinite wisdom, has placed scavengers, both large and small, upon the Earth to carry away the remains of failure. Each has a purpose and a value and a reward. Know Thyself!

Yes, there is a hierarchy, and everyone and everything has its place in the great scheme of our Grand Master's Plan. Some push, some pull; Some command, but the overall Design is for Masters to rise from the depths to the heights and become as Gods who will one day stand shoulder to shoulder with His Majesty Lord Lucifer as rulers of the All. If at all possible, it would be well to be about taking your place among the Mighty if you have the wherewithal to do so, for this is the Word, the Power and the Plenitude of His Royal Majesty, Lord Lucifer.

THE SATANIC MIRACLE

TURN your hearts and minds unto the service of the Master of the All, and grow strong in the Ways of Darkness, consigning yourself over to the work of our Lord Lucifer, for it is then that you shall know greatness. You shall see visions and dream dreams that shall bring forth the eternal wisdom and knowledge of the Bringer of Light, and your soul shall revel in the beauty and majesty of regal Satanic Wonders. Yes, give your all unto Satan, and He shall reveal the All to you!

It is then that the mighty expostulations of our Lord Lucifer, created in the roaring flames of an everlasting Hell, shall exude from the Majestic and Hellish intellect that will for days unnumbered fill your grateful heart and the hearts of mankind with the true salvation of the Black Rose and the beauty and plenitude of Everlasting Satanic Grace. All the while, in the background, shall you hear the grand celestial music emanating from the great Cosmic Harmonium as it speaks of life anew and the Great Satanic Promise.

Then, vibration, energy, light, sound, and color shall all come together in another true masterpiece of the Dark Art that shall one day draw the hearts and minds of the masses unto the waiting hands and Majestic Eminence of our Lord of Darkness, saying "Master, I am yours." Of course, there are a thousand roads leading to Hell, and any one will do.

Yes, from His great heart, Our beneficent Master, Lord Satan, beckons His own, His esteemed children, the true inheritors of the Infernal Kingdom of Hell unto His waiting arms where each one shall be nurtured in the ways of darkness and daemonical camaraderie. Yes, the great Council of Daemons await and meticulously record the assent of each soul as it rises up and cheers, "Hail Satan!", giving itself over to the Majesty of Darkness for all time. And all the while, those who have spurned Satan shall shudder in awe and fear of your potential for greatness on that coming day.

Forsooth, the Children of the Black Rose shall be raised by the hand and tutored upon the lap of our Lord as He reveals the plenitude of His starry, Astral Realms, showing each the ancient mysteries of grandeur and the mechanics of eternal creation. Each shall ride in glory through the ever expanding heavens upon the back of the great, Black-Winged Unicorn of Satan whose red eyes are beacon lights of Hell and whose fiery breath warms the All. Yes each shall be guided by the Master unto the various and sundry

dimensions of the starry Universe. The gates of wisdom and knowledge shall be opened and their secrets revealed.

Know you that the young mages shall then be tutored in the ways of the Dark Art, and each shall be presented with the iridescent talisman of Satanic Inheritance and imbued with the seed of magical adeptship that will, with acceptance, practice, and forbearance blossom into the ability to create their own "Safe Harbor" in the Eternal Kingdom of Hell. Each shall be raised up strong in the Summer Land of Apples in the Sides of the North and given the accouterments of battle whereupon they shall go forth into the midst of men and do deeds of greatness and valor in honor of the Master.

And He sayeth unto all those that chose Him, "Thou shalt in thine hands hold the knife that cuts the bread that feeds the All, the chalice that holds the essence of the diversity of creation, the shield that protects the endeavors of thine hands, the boots that trod the ways of eminence, the breast-plate that turns the arrows of the hindered of perspective, the armor that girds thy loins against the onslaught of the infidels and those who would steal thy seed, the lance that brings defeat unto thine enemies, and thou shalt become a Victor of the Sword of Light in the service of Him who bestows the light of wisdom and knowledge upon mankind."

Moreover, sayeth the Lord of Darkness, Lucifer, "Vouchsafe thine heart, gird thy loins and take up thine implements of destruction and go forth unto the day of retribution, showing no mercy, until the last of the purveyors of mysticism are severely dealt with in terminal fashion. Fear not the stature of those who would oppose you, for the essence of Lucifer shall be with you, and yea, though thou shalt stand upon the battle field of Armageddon, His Sword of the Eternal Fire shall comfort you, and thou shalt taste the sweet wine of victory. Thy reward shall be the eternal grandeur of Godhood, and thou shalt sit upon the left hand of Majesty in the Sides of the North."

Thus know you that the Great Satanic Army of Lucifer's Mighty Warriors await the day when the Great War of Heaven shall reconvene, but in mass do they take time to cheer and beat their swords against their shields as each of us joins army of Lucifer, and the Satanic ranks swell in harmonic grandeur. We are one! We are great. We are aware! We are powerful. We are the Children of Darkness, and we shall become the Masters of the Universe, standing shoulder to shoulder with our Lord Lucifer in the Sides of the North. Then on that final day of victory, each of us shall become a Victor of the Sword of Light! Then shall we in unison expel the devastated and

worthless sheep of iniquity from our presence. Then shall the Great Gates of Hell be closed, and nevermore shall the infidels of the fallen God who would quench the greatness of mankind be allowed entrance to our eternal abode.

Yes, fear not! Open thine heart unto Satan and become one with the Satanic Promise, and thou shalt know greatness and power for all of thy days, never fearing that which is to come for thou art safe in the hand of Lucifer, the Lord of the Infernal Kingdom of Hell. The desires of thine heart shall become the desires of His great heart, and the essence of the Black Rose shall be yours for ever and a day. Then, thou shalt thrive in the Sides of the North in thine own Safe Harbor, safe from the adverse winds of uncertainty. Yes, become ye a child of Satan and become as a God in your own domain. All are one and one is all! There is room enough for all in the Infernal Kingdom of Hell.

PERCEPTIONS OF A GOD

WHAT interesting little houses of glass these tiny spirits contrive for their abodes. I perceive their thoughts, ideas and actions and quickly discover how shallow are their little lives. They try to be strong, but their facades tremble in the Astral winds. They dream, but see nothing; their vision too short to focus upon the greater life that resides just beyond the veil of forgetfulness. They have followed the siren song of security in slavery and succumbed to the lies of those who would quench their spirits and make them their own.

They follow their spiritual leader unto oblivion and meditate upon nothing, their navel a spiral of darkness into which they must one day return to whence they came. Yes, from emptiness they came and to emptiness they shall return, unfulfilled as a storm that couldn't summon a wind to ride to its chosen destination. How sad for them to be and yet to have never been. Their opportunity to become, forever stifled.

Fear prevailed, and they did not become, failing at their first try and their last. The priests of the religion of mysticism and ignorance thwarting their progress at every turn with vain threats of Hell Fire and Damnation. One slip would sent them to the abyss where their souls would burn for all eternity. For them darkness was their total reality, and never once did they ever try to command the light into being. Are they as gods? I think not. For if they were such, I would feel the pressure of their existence upon my countenance.

I too began as a dream in the soft darkness, but I did somehow rise up and manage to call that first flickering ray of light into being, thereby illuminating my reality and allowing it to expand unto the next dimension of being. Then attempting creation and calling matter and energy of interest into focused existence, I attracted the attention of one who had gone on before and feared neither the future or the past or the works of His own hands.

And then remembering His own time of beginning, the Greater One reached back and drew me forward at an accelerated pace. Traveling much further and far faster than I could have ever hoped to go on my own, He revealed unto me the wonders of His brilliant creation. Showing me the facets of crystal stars and glowing suns that sheltered and sustained the spinning worlds that darted here and there among the pregnant darkness, awaiting fulfillment, He spread my horizons beyond my imagination.

"Come with me," commanded Lucifer, "And I shall show thee the

wonders of the All, and therein I shall give thee a place to thine own self where thou mayest perfect the dark art of creation unto thy satisfaction. Doest thou well, and thou shalt stand beside me in the sides of the North as a Master of the Universes—and thou shalt be as a God.”

Then, against the tugging and complaining of the other little spirits in the darkness of ignorance who said that I would be eternally damned to Hell if I followed that Great Dark One who came unto me in the nighttime of my sleeping soul, I strained at my bonds and broke free, following my Dark Lord across the starry Astral fields to wherever He would lead me, ignoring the threats and demands of those who would follow their pale master of slavery and complacency back unto the oblivion of nothingness.

All that was long ago, but now I stand with Lucifer, my Dark Lord, shoulder to shoulder with my brothers and sisters on the brink of a new age, gazing back into the morass of chaos from whence we came. There, we perceive the other eternal but still undeveloped young spirits who would not raise their perception to the call of greatness. There, they still stir about as puppies in their birthing places, fearful of the darkness and failing to free themselves from the constraints and limitations of their nest.

But once-in-a-while one of us perceives a tiny spark of awareness, flickering out there in the darkness, and if that little spirit should begin to illuminate its immediate environment enough to make its works visible, then one of us will remember our own beginnings and reach back for that precious spirit who yearns for the bright light of creation and fulfillment and draw it to us, unwilling that it should fail for lack of encouragement, guidance and companionship. Yes, we are as Gods and our purpose is to learn, do and then teach. There is room enough in Hell for all of us!

One day, the Sides of the North shall be filled, and at that time, its brightness and glory shall be the envy of the All. Those spirits who would be free, shall be free to grow and do and become. The proud sons and daughters of Lucifer will be the master of all they survey, and the darkness shall be no more. Let there be light!

WHEN THE TIME IS RIGHT . . .

WE live in an impatient world. People are running back and forth as heads with their chickens cut off. Worse yet, we live in an instant gratification society, and we want what we want, and we want it now. When we are done with it, we throw it away. This not only applies to artifacts but also to relationships.

People form relationships as it suits them, but mostly for the short term these days. Ask yourself, "How many friends do I have, and of them, how many old friends have I kept?" I am not talking about acquaintances, I'm talking about friends with whom you consort on a daily basis. I have friends that go back 30 years. Let's see, I'm 56, so that is just over half my lifetime experience. Hell, we are still friends. Go ahead and count your friends up and see what you have . . .

Love relationships don't last too well either in most cases. Most such relationships last maybe a few months at best. Even relationships involving marriage mostly crap out after two years. A long one is three years, and seven to eight years is rare. Sure there are a certain amount of "Mom and Pop" relationships that endure, but we're talking statistics here. The average relationship of today mostly fizzles out pretty fast. Are the stats wrong? Am I wrong? Or are most people simply restless and just want to move on? Granted, relationships that involve children usually last longer, but then, anymore, there are sure a whole bunch of young mothers running about who are looking to regain what they lost but can't seem to reconnect.

Are we thinking right? There was a time maybe a hundred years ago and back that people married and pretty much stayed together. There were a lot of reasons for that. A family had a better chance for survival than a loner. The more kids, the better, as the family needed them to do the chores. Before the industrial age, family unity was the ultimate goal, and people thought once or twice before kissing off their mate. Not only was another mate hard to find, but people with a reputation for flitting from flower to flower were downright avoided. Living for the day just wasn't acceptable.

It's all different now, and a marriage can sour overnight. If everything isn't just perfect, it's "Screw you buddy—bye!" Grab the kids and run. That's it. Now, I've lived long enough to watch a lot of water run under a lot of bridges. In fact, I've gotten to watch a lot of water run under my own bridge, so maybe I've learned a thing or

two. One of those things is that it all boils down to attitude. If you feel that the grass is greener in the next pasture and jump the fence with little care or concern, you will one day come to the end of the green fields and approach the desert and there find little but rock and sand—and there won't be any going back because every bridge has been burned.

But all of this is not the point of this sermon. The point is that people are turning their backs on God like never before. Some of them gravitate for one reason or another to Satan or Lucifer or the Devil, if you will. The greatly interesting thing is that a lot of them aren't too happy with the alternative religion either, and are ready to renounce it just as fast as they would drop a friend, lover, or spouse that displeased them. Hell, they would do it in a minute and never look back. But then, one day, these folks will have to come to the realization that they have pissed off both sides. They are out past the green fields, in the desert, and every which way they look, its a rock pile. There is nowhere to go from wherever it is that they are. They can't get back, and nobody wants them. Contemplate for a moment, just what in the Hell do they do then? You know, there is such a thing as fertilizer. Why not make your own field green?

Look, being Satanic is based upon inner feelings. You are Satanic because you are. No other reason is acceptable. There is no ifs, ands, or buts about it. You don't turn to Lucifer because you are pissed at your old lover, God, and want a new and better lover. No, you feel the darkness welling up within you, and you know that you are different and follow the beat of a different drummer. You are Satanic because you can be nothing else. There are no options. You just don't chuck the Devil, baby—He is the end of the line, and from Him, there is nowhere to go. Think about that. Oh, you can be an atheist if you want, but you'll damn sure do it by yourself.

Yeah, and being Satanic has nothing to do with how fast, or if magic works at all. If you think that hooking up with Lucifer will always get you what you want when you want it, then think again. There is more in heaven and earth than meets the eye, so how can you or I always know what is good or bad for us? Perhaps the powers that be know more than we do, and if for some reason, withhold our requests for valid reasons until the time is right, then perhaps it is for our benefit. We can't see around corners, and that is the hardest lesson to learn.

When we do a compassion ritual or spell and ask that something be given us, we are asking for compassion any way you look at it. Now if we ask for something that would ultimately hurt us, then just how compassionate would it be to give it to us? Lucifer is for us, not

against us. There is no law that says that He has to give His kids a loaded .45 with which to blow their brains out. Why not give Him credit for a little sense? If you feel a resistance in a certain direction, why not try something else or wait a time with patience? Then too, often we could have what we want, but just not at this time. That is where the saying, "When the time is right" came from.

You may want to go to the movies tonight, but hit a resistance. Well, maybe somebody out there knows about that semi-truck with the burned-out breaks, rolling out of control down the grade where you would have to pass to get to the theater . . . I learned about that damn truck back in 1982 and got hit with it. I really had to fight that resistance hard, but I did it. I won? You can bet that now, when I feel the resistance, I let off and keep my peace. "Too soon old, too late smart!"

Maybe the job you think you want has the meanest, nastiest foreman since Simon Legree, lording over that position . . . or the lover you just melt for is really a grumbler with the sorriest disposition in two counties. In public, my mother was the most beautiful, red-headed, green-eyed, sweetest woman the world has ever known, but once the front door was shut, oh, brother! She was a shrew!

Hell, it is even possible that becoming rich would turn you into a substance abuser or whatever and ruin your life for sure. Giving you a bunch of money to play with could well destroy you. Check out some history on lottery winners to see what I mean. Use some reason. If we get what we want most of the time, or if life just sails along low key but not too painful, then we aren't doing too badly. Hell, there are people in the world who feel pleased right now if they don't wake up with a bayonet up their rump.

There once was a proud atheist scientist who said that his brand of science had advanced far enough so that he could do anything that a god could do. Then one day, he had to prove it, and finding himself standing before the gods, was asked to make a human like himself from some clay. The scientist said, "Sure," as he reached down to pick up a handful of dirt. Just then, one of the gods stepped forward and said, "Oh no, fellah! Use your own dirt!"

CHRISTIAN INDISCRETIONS

“SELDOM are the members of one family raised under the same roof.” Many of us simply belong to Lucifer as we are of His seed. That doesn’t mean that we would not be born into a Christian, Catholic, Buddhist, Muslim, Dao or other sort of home. When this is the case, we naturally resist the teachings of our parents and their religious affiliations. Then, as time turns around, vague longings appear along with dreams and even paranormal experiences in some cases. It’s in the genes—the mark of the Devil so to speak. This is not bad. We are what we are. How many people were ever killed by Lucifer? When did Luciferians ever stand up and go to war, killing everyone in sight who didn’t agree with them? No, it has always been the Xtians or Catholics or Muslims that have done the mass killing in the name of their outrageous God of the Desert. Hell, they are doing it in Yugoslavia right now. You don’t really believe that those are ethnic killings, do you? Those people all look alike as they are interbred over a thousand years. Hell, their uncles are their own grandpas! Well, the church can’t blame what they are doing right now on the Devil, now can they! It is just that this time, the Xtians are killing the Muslims.

This is a sad state of affairs which draws the whole world down. I always figured that the next World War would start in Serbia. It’s one of the few places where you could get all three worlds going at each other with a vengeance. It’s got the right mix of ingredients. Let’s see, there is religious differences, ethnic differences, and border differences, not to mention Russia owes the Serbs for holding back the Germans in WWII, plus, she wants those warm water ports. Even the Chinese want a piece of the action. Everybody has an interest. You see, not everyone wants NATO to take over the world, but we are damned if we do and damned if we don’t. It sure would have been nice to have made it to a Type One civilization.

The question that needs to come to light is why does the rest of the world sit back and let the Christians, who are a minority cult that only adds up to maybe twenty percent of the world’s population, get away with their culling of innocent people in the name of their alien god? More than that, why does the world at large allow Christians to go out and totally destroy healthy cultures like the Hawaiians and Polynesians and Amazonians only to replace those cultures with their own sick brand of repression and limitation to the point where the joy of living is impaired by bogus

and unnatural guilt?

Well, the other shoe is finally dropping. The Blacks, the American Indians, the Hawaiians, and the Polynesians are starting to regroup and spew the Christians and all of their bogus mysticism out of their mouths. There is no payoff but repression and slavery in the practice of Christianity. I suppose that is why so many people are turning to Lucifer in order to escape the clutches of the Christian cult.

Usually I avoid getting into politics and morals, but every now and again I get clogged up with the politically incorrect indiscretions of the Christians and have to let off steam. The other day, one of my priests turned in a sermon on morals which was within moments attacked by a Christian on a multitude of points which were not even addressed by the sermon. This Christian tried to sidetrack adult topless dancing in bars over to the issue of teenage prostitution. Very interesting. Why should my priest have to answer and address a whole different subject which he never addressed in the first place? Well, I guess that you have to expect such when dealing with reactionaries defending their beliefs against all comers to make brownie points with their demigod.

Well, I want to address it. Now, I'm past the age of much caring, but on the issue of prostitution, which is said to be the world's oldest profession, I must take the stand that like drugs, alcohol, and tobacco, if there were no laws for or against, no one would really care, and few would avail themselves. That is pretty well proven in Europe and elsewhere in the world. The only time people really want anything is when they can't have it. However, if the current laws were rescinded, the US government would go broke as most of their income actually comes from the penal system, fines, and confiscation of money and property. The same holds true with the lesser state, county, city and or local governments.

Next, I must address the topic of rape. Men and women who commit rape mostly do it out of a need for self aggrandizement or because they are pissed with the world and want to take their hostility out on a lesser person. They do it for a power trip, not to fulfill sexual desire. They are insecure and need to prop up their self image as a powerful person. Rape is unnecessary to get sex. There are plenty of willing partners, both young and old, loose in the world, so rape for reasons of sexual need represents a minuscule percentage of cases. If anybody needs a little poontang, just attend your neighborhood Baptist church, and unless you look like the Hunchback of Notre Dame, you'll be inundated with sexual opportunity. I learned this trick from airplane pilots and truck

drivers who often get stuck in strange towns on a regular basis. I remember years ago, the last time I walked into a church—I barely got out alive!

The truth is that the perpetrators of rape, normally get off on subjugating a lesser individual or people or country or nation. Rape is a power trip, not a sex trip! Were there legal prostitutes on every street corner and people selling booze and drugs from street carts, rape for reasons of domination and power would still continue. Christians cash in on this truth and raise the hue and cry against anything more attractive than going to church. Now, what would you rather do—sing to the Holy Spirit or get laid?

A TALE OF TWO EVILS

THERE are two evils unleashed upon the Earth. The First Evil is the old fashioned type that brings hurt, pain, suffering, and destruction upon the unawares. It is full of lying, cheating, swindling and fast talking. It is where one party is intent upon harming, or at least gaining something from the second party and, perhaps, even from a third party on the back swing. We all know that obvious type of evil. Today, one aspect is demonstrated by the Clinton Sex Scandal. Now that the tapes have been released we realize that the whole thing was a rip-off from start to finish, with everyone involved doing their best to swindle everyone else. Linda, trying to swindle Monica into providing her with information for a book; Monica apparently confused, but jockeying to improve her position in any way possible and winding up with a book deal; and Ken Starr, the sanctimonious arbiter and purveyor of the law, ripping off congress, the Republicans and especially the taxpayers by milking an affair that he surely must have known was highly unconstitutional from the start. They all have stiff necks from looking over their shoulders. They made a mess and we have to pay for it. So it is with the First Evil.

They are no better than the thug who garbs an old person in a dark hallway and steals their Social Security check or the person who kills another for the thrill, or the young girl who chucks her newborn baby in a dumpster to rid herself of the problem. They are all as evil as the banker who swindles a widow out of her dead husband's money through manipulating a blind trust for his bank's benefit and then skims the profits for himself. Yes, all these things are of the First Evil and we know them for what they are when they are revealed to the light of day. Who reveals them? Why Lucifer, of course, that's who. Lucifer always brings the First Evil to light in due time. That's why presidents and kings all they way down to politicians, preachers, mystics, prevaricators and all deceivers hate and fear Him. They know that Lucifer never fails at His appointed rounds.

Now, lets deal with the Second Evil. This little-understood evil has been mostly hidden from view until now, because Lucifer has been saving it up for the grand finale. It was just too good to let out of the bag in small doses, so finally, here it is in the bright light of the Dark Sun! The Second Evil is worse than the First Evil, because it is evil that masquerades as good and has teeth on both ends. Yes, it hides behind the trappings of love, mercy and charity, but kills,

maims and destroys just the same. It revels in reapportionment and the redistribution of wealth and property to the loss and misfortune of all concerned. It causes one to lie to themselves; it destroys the foundation of self sufficiency of another; and all the while, depletes the substance of the many.

If a government, organization or person maintains that they are good because they take from the rich and give to the poor, that is nothing but evil posing as good, for then both the rich and the poor alike are victims. The substance of the rich has been stolen as has been the self respect of the poor. Correct thinking would presume that the rain would fall both upon the rich and poor alike, giving both an equal opportunity to do business, grow crops or find gainful employment and live in plenty. Beware of Trojan horses, and always look gift horses in the mouth! Here is one example of the Second Evil.

THE BEGGAR

One day, a man found a beggar on the street. He picked him up and took him away from town and killed him for the thrill of killing him. This sort of action is of the First Evil as it satisfied the corrupt nature of that man at the expense of the beggar. Now, let us suppose that the beggar, down on his luck, receives charity from various passersby. The sun rises, and he is a beggar. Later, the sun sets, and the man is still a beggar. This aspect is called the Second Evil as the gift of charity for the sake of charity only satisfied the do-gooder instinct of the givers. It is evil because the beggar, when all was said and done, was left in poverty with no way out. Not only that, but this unkind act has further stripped the beggar of his self respect and ability to rise to the heights of the competency intended for him. Both of these possibilities, the First Evil and the Second Evil, lacked the power of reason or imagination and bordered upon stupidity. Yea verily, I say unto thee: "The Second Evil would eventually kill the beggar just as dead as the First Evil for both are equally evil."

Now, let us examine the correct thinking of the adepts of Lesser Magic and its effect upon the situation. Note that the total magical process is in this case accomplished by many. It matters not who started the process or who finished it, the intended purpose of the Master was readily accomplished to perfection. Suppose as an alternative, that the same beggar meets up with an adept in the Ways of our Master, Lucifer. The beggar man might begin his day as a beggar who is in constant need and so focuses upon drawing the attention of others who might give him a little food or a coin. Then

at midday, the beggar meets our adept who takes time and teaches him to fish instead of simply feeding him. Moreover, in that space of time, our adept imparts a little of the Ways of the Master to the beggar while waiting for a fish to bite.

Now, in the space of one day, the beggar is no longer in need as he was and can easily feed himself. Next, well fed and happy, our beggar who no longer really needs to beg meets another adept who likewise teaches him to plant a few seeds down by the river and shows him how to make a clay oven, all the while explaining more of the wisdom and knowledge of the Black Rose. Soon, the Beggar's grain grows tall, and the beggar is a well man as he has both fish and bread to eat. He also has something to think about instead of just his belly. And so it is that on yet another day, a different adept teaches the beggar man how to make a loom and spin cloth from the stalks of his grain. Now the beggar has clothes to wear. Soon, the man who no longer needs to beg has a surplus and transports his wares to the market where he sells them for gold.

Our one-time beggar is now a successful merchant. He is also One Who Knows, for he is now an adept as he learned more than just the basics from his various mentors. So, on a future day, our merchant who is now an adept of Lesser Magic and a proud Child of the Black Rose passes yet another beggar cowering on the street and shows him the Ways of the Master. The circle is now complete, and the debt of wisdom and knowledge is paid. However, the Word, the Power, and the Plenitude of Lucifer never fails or runs out. Our merchant may well raise many beggars from the depths to the heights to one day become Children of the Black Rose. That is the Power and the Majesty of our Lord Lucifer in action. Lucifer knows the difference between the Two Evils and now, so do you. Lucifer has no bone of contention with a right heart and a bright, aware mind who seeks to manipulate events for their own good and then the good of the All. Call Him Satan? Sure . . .

TRUTH BE DAMNED

PEOPLE lie to themselves and follow the herd because it sounds like the right thing to do, but deep within lies the truth. Of course, the truth varies from individual to individual as they are willing to accept it. Some have deluded themselves for so long that they must traverse a regular Cretan Maze to reach that tiny point of veracity, buried so deeply within the darkness of their tightly wound and sequestered spirit. In fact, they have lied to themselves for so long, that they now believe their own lie. It affects who they are and what they are and helps create the mask behind which they hide and likewise display to other people.

Moreover, their whole life and essence is based upon that basic lie, and it clouds their every word and action, creating a profusion of further lies. Everything they do is intertwined around that basic lie, and they live in constant denial of their own true substance. This is a basic tenet or building block of mysticism which is the foundation upon which individual worth and society in general is erected. Yes, without mysticism and deceit, human civilization and society as we know it would come crashing down, as its underpinnings would vanish as vapor in the mist. There would be little left but chaos and confusion, people running about as so many ants after a child dumped lighter fluid upon their colony. God forbid that the truth become known!

Should the darkness in men's hearts ever be revealed for all to see, chaos would rule! One would not associate or ally with another as they could see the true worth and mental disposition of their neighbor. Persons who accuse others of foul deeds could then be exposed as practitioners of the same or similar deeds. The Honest-Johns or do-gooder types might be exposed as seekers of power over those whom they supposedly help but in reality only subvert. Moralists might be revealed to entertain perversities beyond imagination, and the people who pose as victims might be revealed as misanthropes.

LUCIFER: THE LIGHT OF TRUTH

The reason that so many hate and fear Lucifer is because He, as His name implies, is the Bringer of Light or the Light Bearer. The Great Revealer of Truth! Given half a chance, Lucifer will eventually reveal that little point of truth that lurks in the shadows of each and

every soul for all to see. Sometimes, it takes a while—even a lifetime, but it will come. As it is said, when a person faces death, their life flashes before them, and all is revealed. They must then see themselves as they really are, and others will know the truth. All gods, demigods, kings, monarchs, presidents, politicians, and mystics hate and revile Lucifer as they know that either now or one day soon, He will single them out for exposure, and their house of cards will fall. They hate Lucifer because they will then have to live in the Hell of their own making, stewing in their own juices. That, is Lucifer in action. Lucifer's job is to shed light upon the truth, and there is no place to hide.

Of course, this is considered high evil of the first magnitude by the majority of self-deluders, and by those who delude others, feeding off their substance. This is why those purveyors of iniquity rant and rave against Lucifer, knowing that one day, He will do His job and reveal their inner worth not only to themselves, but to their peers and to those whom they have deceived and cheated for so long. Yea verily, I say unto thee, the flames of your own personal Hell shall leap high indeed. Fear not the vengeful God purveyed by the spewers of lies and mysticism, as He or She will be too busy thrashing about in His or Her own Hell to worry about you and your simple little delusions. Are you so gullible as to believe that one will save you from yourself? Will you cower under the wing of the Holy Chicken (Great Speckled Bird) when Its feathers are singed by the fire of truth? Will that "Gospel Bird" really shield you from the fire and bright light of truth, or will it roast with the rest of the (fowl) practitioners of deceit and mysticism? Mark my words, the day shall come!

People who realize this truth and become a Child of the Black Rose have nothing to fear from Lucifer or anyone else as, the teachings of the scrolls will unwind your coil of internal deceit, show you how to cast aside your carefully stored inconsistencies and become a truly unfettered soul. When you have successfully completed the Luciferian Training, you will be free of myth and mysticism and able to look within the mirror of yourself without tears. You will be free of guilt and shame. You will be free to come out of the closet and be who you really are. You will be free to become!

"I did not let the fear of death or
even exposure govern my life;
and my reward was, I enjoyed my life
and lived it to the fullest for my own good."

ON CHAOS

IT never ceases to amaze me that so many people actually believe all that the Xtian Book of Transgressions has to say about Lucifer come Satan, if you will. Actually, it doesn't have much to say at all, yet Xtians yammer and whine all the day long like it did, and that they had some idea of what they were talking about. But, just because some goat herder with a three-hundred word vocabulary wrote his opinion down on a piece velum or parchment or on whatever was handy at the time, does that necessarily make it so?

Consider the source. Or should I say, consider the agenda. It all depends upon who was selling what God at the time in order to gain a little control over the great unwashed of the day. One come the other. They say that Satan is the Destroyer and the enemy of both God and man. Well, maybe I missed something, but just when did Satan ever do anything all that bad against mankind?

Oh? Prove it . . . Lucifer, as it is said by the wily, historical goatherder, gave Job a bit of a hard time, but even he allowed as how Old Ned didn't actually destroy or even really hurt the fellow. Of course, there is no evidence that Job ever existed either. There they go again. A rat dies and the Xtians blame the Devil. Ho hum. Perhaps a few people died, but back then, people died pretty regularly just like they do now. Why blame Lucifer?

One Xtian who keeps trying to save our dark, little souls, keeps on telling me that we are all going to burn in the lake of fire for all eternity if we don't drop down on all fours and beg forgiveness from one or the other of their gods, whichever one, I forget. However, I'm not sure that my scrawny old soul has enough fuel left to burn overnight, let alone through all eternity. Maybe he is referring to the flames of passion rather than to those of fire? Naw, I doubt that I have still have enough energy left to burn very long at that either. Well maybe . . .

I mean that we know now that when most of the Xtian Book of Transgressions was written, the Earth was fairly unstable. That and the fact that Venus was being sucked into the Solar System and becoming trapped by the Sun, put some pretty violent stresses on this old rock, added up to some fairly interesting events. Now, I concede that such displays must have been pretty impressive, but gee whiz, why blame Lucifer? Every time the Earth rumbled to their benefit they hollered "thank God"; of course, whenever it rumbled against them, it was "blame the Devil." Really. Give me a break . . . Any planet that is gradually cooling off is going to exhibit a few signs

of stress, especially when it gets shook up a mite by a passing chunk of rock as big as Venus.

So what. The Universe was formed in chaos. It's still in chaos and more than likely, it's always going to be in chaos. Helter Skelter. What else is new? So those Xtian fellas ought to quit believing in something as obtuse as salvation by some returning entity who couldn't keep his own butt off that cross on the hill of Golgotha, and figure out some ways and means of saving their own butts before it's too late.

Likewise, I figure that living here on Earth is pretty much like playing Russian Roulette. The Earth is our head, and all those asteroids whizzing around out there in space are the bullets. More than that, it's pretty much agreed by the scientific crowd that there is a tenth and maybe even an eleventh planet out there, whirling around on some kind of an eccentric orbit that's going to travel back this way before too much longer. Some even are of the opinion that maybe one or the other of those planets was the culprit that sucked the atmosphere off of Mars and killed the planet when it passed by. Maybe . . .

If there is any veracity in that assumption, then perhaps, the old planetary acquisition game might be somewhat similar to billiards, and when you think about it, we could very well be living upon the eight ball. Wouldn't that be exciting? Even so, what has that to do with Lucifer? The Xtians have capitalized upon the events of chaos and blamed it on an innocent. Of course, there is that old agenda again. They are all just sitting around, rocking back and forth, cheering destruction on like fans at a football game in ardent hopes of pleasing that goatherder of old. I trust, however, that before any such horrific celestial event occurs, that we shall have achieved interplanetary travel and have long since departed to a better place, leaving the Xtians back here to the mercy of their aberrant, returning God of the desert. However, I for one have no intention of waiting around for any such event.

The other day, I went uptown to the Library to look up some points of interest, and while at it, I chanced upon some information from the last "Turn of the Century." Hell, people were just as crazy and fearful then as they are now. Wild claims were bantered about and doomsayers expostulated from soap-boxes about the coming destruction that never came. Oh, a few years later a little rock slapped into the Russian countryside and flattened trees for about a thousand miles, but nothing major or out of the ordinary happened unless anybody happened to live nearby. I'll bet they blamed that on Lucifer too.

THE SATANIC TRINITY REVISITED

APPARENTLY there are some folk who are having a difficult time of understanding the basic concept of the Satanic Trinity. Perhaps, that is because most of us tend to attempt explanation using similar concepts and order as those to which the most people are most familiar. Perhaps that is the problem, so I will step out of line, break tradition, and let the chips fall where they may.

Satanic Progressions come in threes. The number of Spirit or Nature is three; the number of man is six; the number of Satan is nine; and the number of members in a coven unit are twelve which adds up to three and brings us back to nature or Spirit. Yup, in this particular Hyper dimensional Universe, manifestations of organic life mostly tend to appear in units of three or multiples thereof, no matter what your belief system. Count them, you can likely do it on the fingers of one hand.

Even the Satanic hand clap or applause for ritual work well done is relegated to three times three times three. Consider the reality of egg, yoke, and shell; root, stem, and foliage; man, woman, and child; birth, life, and death; or Spirit, Father, and Son. Of course, we prefer to say Spirit, parents, and offspring in the Satanic world.

Satanically speaking, the input is generational. The output is offspring. The object is Satanic. This is the concept of Satanic Progression, and it just is. First, you have the Spirit or Force or Core; second, there is Satan, the creator and third, you have man who completes the circle 3-6-9-12-3. Add them all up, reduce, and you have 24 which is the number of two covens in unity and power which in turn reduces to six which returns us to man. Complete the circuit between man (six) and Spirit which is (three) and you have raised man to the status of Satan whose number is nine $6+3=9$.

What the Hell, pick something up off the ground and see for yourself. That is the way things work in this dimension. For example, let us surmise that our input was what eventually evolved into the essence of the first chicken(s). They came first. Next came the egg(s), the product of the great chicken(s), and at last, the output or offspring became yet another chicken(s), much like the original(s). This is the concept of the Trinity or the Satanic Progression in action.

First there existed the Spirit, then from the Spirit came the Father, and then from the Father, came the Son—all in clockwork order. By the way, had the egg or offspring came first, someone or

something would have eaten it for breakfast or it would have perished from starvation and neglect.

A case in point for effective order is that chickens can defend themselves rather well while eggs cannot. Believe it. We have a big rooster next door, who doesn't take much silliness from anyone or anything, and he'll fight you to prove it. Yesterday, two big neighborhood tom cats decided to have a chicken dinner and went after said rooster tooth and claw. Such a fight! That rooster tore the Hell out of both of those cats and that was that. They won't likely be back. An egg would have been history—an idiot's attempt, ending in failure. To the two cats, the rooster was unknowable. It was beyond their scope and being to deal with it.

So, moving on from the physical then, we must address the three levels or aspects of awareness allotted to mankind. First there is that which we know, the known reality—the knowable, the one in which we can see and do and move about in at will. Second, there is that which we do not know, the unknown, but that which we may, at some future time, find it within our capability or capacity to know. And last, there is the unknowable, that which we, in our present form, may not know.

Progressing on to the spiritual, there is a Core to the Universe or the All if you wish to think of it as such. However, in an attempt to humanize it, we tend to refer to it as a Spirit, Force, Guiding-Light or perhaps, even God, when in reality, its secrets are for us, quite unknowable as was the rooster to the two tom cats. We may merely conjecture upon its attributes, never knowing or even understanding the real truth or nature of the Core.

Perhaps then, the Core looks more like an Eagle than a chicken. There, that is more dignified (holy) is it not? Whatever, but we do know that from this eternal and permeating Core, emanates all known and unknown manifestations whether they are spiritual, animate or inanimate. These second generational wonders, we may already know or, at least, may one day discover and interact with.

One powerful offspring or sensory node of the Core or Force or Spirit is the entity to whom we refer as Satan. Those of us who follow or seek to understand Satan, or at least the concept of Satan, consider Him as our (Spiritual) Father and assign all sorts of positive and or negative attributes to Him. Satan, however, is only one generation removed from the Core or source of all power, itself, so in effect, Satan shares attributes with the Core and is, in fact, our link to the Core or Force which sustains all. In other words, through Satan, we may vicariously interact on some level with the Eagle.

That is why we look to Satan for power when we wish to perform

magick or scry or become. Satan is not unknowable. In fact, He is the bringer of light who gives us wisdom and knowledge. Though much of Him, of course, is as yet unknown, we are only one generation removed from Him as He is only one generation removed from the Core, so it is within our scope of being to eventually aspire to become as He.

Therefore, we, in effect, are equivalent to the spiritual concept of Son, i.e. Spirit, Father, Son. We are the third facet of the Satanic Trinity. That is why the triangle or black pyramid has been, since time immemorial, the traditional symbol of the gate of knowledge through which we must transcend if we are to become as Satan Himself.

In any case, whether we can understand or not, the same Spirit that Energizes Satan exists to varying degrees or extents within us. So, when we do become as Satan, we will have elevated our stature high enough so that we may begin to interact directly instead of indirectly or vicariously with the Eagle which is the sole intent and purpose of the exercise.

The portion then of the becoming Satanist is to learn, do and then teach, because it is through teaching that we learn that which we most need to know. The sharing of wisdom and knowledge in unity is by far the most direct path to the ascension to godhood which is the object of Satanic study and endeavor.

So, you see that we are quite different in ideology, cosmology, methodology, concept, and scope from our counterparts, the Christians who have muddled the Natural Satanic Progression by disorganization and distortion in order to elevate their true God, Jesus, the usurper, to the forefront of the consciousness of mankind.

In doing so, they have made it difficult for anyone to understand the significance and true meaning of the Satanic Trinity. In other words, they have purposely taken naturally occurring events and mixed them up, to further their own agenda, caring not how far they have deviated from reality. Of course, they have much more than that mixed up, and they are yet another generation removed from the Eagle, and therefore, must fumble as blind men in a dark room with an elephant.

“AND NEVER THE TWAIN SHALL MEET.”

I HAVE it on good authority that Satan is not a created being. That is to say that nobody created Satan in spite of what the Xtian Bible might state concerning the subject. The Xtian writers merely added another name to something ancient and powerful that already independently existed. In fact, the writers of the New Testament simply borrowed the noun, *satan*, from the Hebrews to fill a need. Up until then, *satan* simply meant “adversary.”

It seems that they were hunting around for a name that might fit a Power or Force that was totally different in concept and scope and was outrageously contrary to their simple-minded Xtian mysticisms. Anyway, Satan was the best they could do—whatever. But let us not split hairs; Satan is simply one of many great and powerful manifestations of the One Force that fills the Universe with light and life and has created and sustained all things worth sustaining.

Satan then, is the strong, working arm of Creation who makes the clockwork run. He is neither good nor evil; light nor dark. Neither is He happy or sad or beneficent or destructive. He simply is. Get it? He is, and we are. Satan does great things. So do we. Mostly, He creates, but sometimes, He destroys imperfect things to make room for new stuff. I do that sort of thing too. Don't you?

Satan doesn't give a fig about love, and neither do I. However, we both know a lot about respect, camaraderie, brotherhood, unity and strength in numbers. That's where all of us come together as of one heart and mind to accomplish something worthwhile. We know about that. The advantage is that we don't have to lie about our reasons.

Our opposition, on the other hand, exudes the virtues of love. I know not what is love except that it is a morass of indefinable and confused emotional debris that brings dysfunction upon those who profess to practice it. They intone that “No greater love does one have for his brother than to die for him.” I say that, “No greater respect does one have for his brother than to utterly destroy those who would mess with him to the last man!”

Is that moral? Of course not. That is impeccable! We live by certain standards to which we subscribe because we believe in them, all the while seeing the value, beauty, hope, and harmony in them. We do that which we do for us, alone. We do not act or react or dance to another's drum. We have no desire to please anybody else but ourselves, therefore, we succeed in achieving our purpose.

Moralists, on the other hand, will always fail because they are attempting to please another; that is why they need Jesus. You see, Jesus forgives sins. Of course then, we must ask “what is sin?” The answer always is that sin is nothing but a failure to cleave to an impossible moral code that was duly created so that no one could follow it without dire and certain failure. Circuitous huh? Just remember that Jesus is love. Better to live by impeccability because it pleases us than to get mired down in someone else’s myth.

This is why I say that we Satanists, who are true chips off the old Satanic block, will always have much more in common with each other than we ever could with anyone else. That is because we think differently and do differently and are, in fact, different.

The Xtian Bible brashly states that, “The goats shall be separated from the sheep.” That is one of the more true statements in the book, as goats are indeed quite different than sheep. That is all well and good, but though many Satanists identify themselves with the image of the goat, we are not goats. Indeed not. No, we are wolves. The Xtian book of transgressions speaks of wolves too, but then, that is another story.

You see, we are masters in concept while our opposition suffers under the constrained mentality of slaves. Consider the basic differences there in point of view. It all boils down to a matter of basic honesty. We are as Gods, while they are not. We create while they only use. We are not ashamed of our power while they subdue theirs to satisfy another. Yes, we are very different. We are wolves and they are sheep. We vary greatly in psychology, cosmology, ideology, and physiology. That is why, “Never the twain shall meet.”

A THOUGHT ON IMPECCABILITY

“Every time you break your word
or fail a trust, you have lost a little of
yourself. Lose enough of yourself, and
you will dry up and blow away in the
winds of time, forgotten, because you
have never accomplished anything
respectable or memorable. You
will become the invisible man,
and not trouble the memory
of the human race.”

THE LAMP OF TRUTH

HOLD ye high the lamp of truth that shedeth the warm glow of our Master, Lord Lucifer. Let the great name of Lucifer be glorified among men, and let His praises be sung by the lips of the Mighty. Rise up ye Spawn of Satan from the depths of the Earth even unto the very borders of Hell amid the Lake of Fire to the highest of heights where the celestial winds blow cold, and the Hearts of men grow frigid in fear of the afterlife to come. Let not the vain and rambling castigations of the unrighteous dim the power of the Blessings of Darkness, showered forth upon the favored Sons of Hell in grand profusion and splendor by our Master and Dark Lord, His Holy Majesty, Lord Lucifer. Hear the holy benediction of our Lord Satan from the highest and most worthy Throne of Truth as He sings the stars into being, and His fingers stroke the heavenly clavichord that ignites the hearts of the wicked into blasphemy against the unholy and iniquitous purveyors of mysticism and deceit, making their very blood run cold with the sweat of fear and unrest. Let them call upon the name of their ineffectual and fraudulent deity; He will not hear. Let them seek His council; He will not come forth. Let them seek His succor; He knoweth them not. Let them lift up His quartered symbol; it matters not, for its spell is broken upon the Earth and has come to nothing.

Let not the vain mewling and chartings of the soulless priests of the Nazarene be heard by the ears of men. Neither allow the vision of falsehood upon the cross of corruption to be seen by the eyes of the blessed. Nay, peradventure, let men's hearts and minds be turned unto the almighty flame of truth that bursts forth from the countenance of our Lord Satan as He dreams the reality of the All, forged together in unity and power for the enjoyment of His Children of the Black Rose, and the fulfillment of His purpose.

Then, as the Grand Scheme unfolds: May the black flower of their spirit uncoil and open wide, ever to receive the fiery baptism of the hand of the Mighty One of Darkness, and let the sweet perfume of hellish plenty be spread from bud to ripening bud. Let the seeds of blasphemy be cast forth upon the winds of time to cover the Cosmos with the tidings and invitation of our Master, Lord Satan. Come ye one! Come ye all! Come ye unto the light of truth and then become ye unto Godhood where ye shall take unto hand the holy fire of creation and spread the fiery brand throughout the darkness, turning that virgin darkness into the Satanic light by which all men

might see. Let there be light!

Yea verily I say unto thee, the cry of Dark Salvation and Satanic Acceptance may be heard from far mountain top to deep valley as the word of release travels on the tongues of fire and of ice. There is a new day! The sparks from Satan's flame of truth verily ignite the Universe with points of bright light by which men may warm themselves and cleanse their cold hearts, and at last, look, see, and understand the magnitude of Satan. Yes, the vision of freedom is at hand! Look and be amazed! The song of power is on the wind! The Gnosis will come to all who ask. It matters not the stature of the most humble of the citizens of Hell, for they are mightier than the cloistered ranks of the spewers of ill will and untruth who would bind the souls of men into the confines of eternal servitude in the name of the fraud of Galilee.

Let the sweet wine of darkness flow upon the fertile soil of the multitude, and let the vapors of eternal succor fill their nostrils with the pleasant sent of victory. Let each one know that chaos reigns and that Satanic Acceptance has set them free! There is no sin! There is no guilt! Madness no longer rules the hearts of men! Sanity is restored! Yes, be it known that each will have their own Safe Harbor, and each will become as a God, raised in the image of their Lord Satan for all to behold. Shoulder to shoulder they shall stand in perfect unison in the shadow of the Dark Sun in the dark hours of the morning when the dark clock voices small hours, awaiting the time of testing.

The day of the battle for the prize of the Universe is soon coming, and to the victor go the spoils. Yes, rise up ye Spawn of Satan and cast forth the seeds of the word of truth upon the wind that all may hear and that all may know. Hear ye one and all: raise up your brother and your sister into the Light of Satan. Turn them not against one another as would the Nazarene, but instead, inculcate them into a circle of homogeneous unity where one will work side by side with the other for their own benefit and then for that of the All. Yes, increase our numbers, go ye forth and raise up all manner of persons and beings who will listen with perked ears and hear your words of truth and blessed salvation in the name of Satan. Bring them from death into life, and raise them up with the strong grip of the Lion's Paw. Then give each one the gift of a sprig of Acacia that they may know that they have everlasting life.

Let the Gnosis of the Master of the Dark Void speak the words that will fill the heavens with plenitude and profusion. Fill hearts and minds with the knowing of the essence of Godhood. At last, man, woman and child shall know of the tender mercies of our Most High

Lord Satan and will yearn to reach out and touch His cloak as He passes by. Moreover, they shall spread rose petals at His feet, and shower Him with sweet scents, but He shall not ignore them as to Him each one is most special and worth far more than gold and silver. Knoweth the Master; Knoweth the Truth. Let the Divine Lamp of truth pour forth the blessings of Lucifer as He makes all things new and clear and bright.

Know ye and understand fully that the Gnosis of the All is the beginning of the awareness of becoming, and the light by which all are measured. Seek ye the Gnosis and grow ye in stature. Rise up straight and proud this day and proclaim your citizenship in the Infernal Kingdom and confirm your allegiance to Lucifer, the Master Builder and great architect of the All. Yea verily, I say unto thee, hold up Satan as the Emperor and Guardian of all that is, and was, and ever will be. Do it that all might see and know and understand. Light the Lamp! Make way for the passing of the Most High Dark Lord and greet him with a mighty "Hail Satan!" from the depths of your heart that the purest essence of your life might reach the heights where you can stand with the Warrior Kings who preside with Lucifer over the All.

Yes, become ye and accept your rightful portion of power and plenty in the name of Satan. The inheritance of that grand and Infernal Kingdom is upon us, so endeavor ye to learn the celestial song of creation, and thereafter, place your hands upon the golden harp of unity to learn the ways of the Master Builder, Satan, who will teach you the way to fulfillment. Fear not as He comes for you in your slumber as He most surely will. Remember, ye must seek Satan to get His gifts. Extend forth your hands and receive the gift of Gnosis. Part your lips and inhale the sweet aroma of your prize. Learn of your proclivities and potentials, and become, become, become! Yes, rise ye from your mortal coil and take hold of His August hand as you travel the celestial stream in tandem, surveying the magnitude of the crystal realms of the All where the Spawn of Satan shall have their eternal home. Hear my words well, light the lamp of Lucifer. Go with Him when He comes for you, and learn ye well the map of the stars and your place therein; as once ye are led, ye may once again return at your will. For this is the word and the power and the plenitude of the Royal Family of Lucifer.

ON UNITY

OH, it's a beautiful day in the neighborhood! Good morning my Intrepid brethren and, of course, the same to our lovely Ladies. It's so pleasing to gaze upon the fiery countenance of so many souls destined for the purifying fires of spiritual liberation in the arms of our Dark Lord, Satan. Even "Puffy" here, is excited by all of this grand activity. Everyone, meet Puffy—my little pet. He is part cat and part frog, but we love him just the same. You see, on the night that I conjured him up from Hell, I happened to sneeze, and some of my powders and potions became mixed. Of course, the resulting amalgam produced my little green friend here, Puffy. He's my "Mean, Green, Familiar Machine." Some say that he causes bad dreams, but it's all in how you take him. It's simply a matter of perspective! You know how it is, different strokes for different folks. Just because he's different, doesn't mean that he is bad or even good for that matter. Why, I even like the green part.

Now, some of you are different too! Some dark, some light, some go flap, flap, flap in the night, but what the Hell, right? Satan holds us all in great esteem as we are his children, one and all—even Puffy. It is Lord Satan's wish and command that we all live in harmony, together, each one adding his or her own personal spice and delight to the mix, thus improving the First Church of Satan, Church Lucifer and The Temple of Set—like Puffy, here. "The grass is green, the sky is blue, I'm quite different, and so are you! Different, yet we get along, and together, we'll sing Satan's Song."

Do you not think that it is well that while the opposition rages among themselves, never being able to agree on the finer points of their faith, that we, the true children of Satan, in all of our diversity can still exist and can even share a certain measure of camaraderie? The time for growth is at hand, and Lord Satan has commanded a great coming together of the brethren from lands near and far, from across the waters and out to the stars. "Let not one be left out," or so He has said, "Bring them together and let them share bread."

We must never let the finer points of any teaching or concept cause dissension within our ranks, for we are the children of Hell and must stand together against any and all opposing forces who would dissuade us by any means at their disposal from claiming the Earth and its population for our very own. Let us give them no means and no quarter. Does not our Dark Lord already command near seventy-five percent of Earth's souls? That's right, the majority

rules! It is the wish of our Ecumenical Lord to draw away, even to the last one, those misguided souls who still cling to that frail and fraudulent belief that limits their power and perspective and thereby prevents them from entering through the Great and Grand Gates of Hell. It is distressing, for as long as their sad and confused condition exists, they can never behold the joy and comfort of basking in the warmth of our Master, Lord Satan. And Lord Satan is not willing that any soul should grow cold.

Yes, let us forge the bond of unity as there is strength in numbers, and on that final day, we shall stand as of one mind and purpose, shoulder to shoulder in concert with our Dark Lord and command in the new millennium of Satanic diversity and power that shall rule for all the aeons as they roll through eternity. The Dark Sun Rises, and our time of power draws near—we must claim it for our own and hold it up for all to see the true perfection in darkness. Let any confusion end! Never lose track of the fact that only through grand chaos, is there perfect order. Yes, we shall stand victorious in the shadow of the Dark Sun, ablaze with the glory of the heavens which our master, Lord Satan, has created for us and our pleasure.

Say good bye to the nice people, Puffy . . .

Oh, it's a beautiful day in Hell.

UNITY AMONG SATANISTS

WE are all Satanists, and for that, we must be glad! That simple fact gives us much more in common with each other than we can ever hope to have with people of any other faith, belief system or religious persuasion. We are diverse! Not only are we all of different races, colors and body types, but we all have different ideas and beliefs as to just what makes up a true Satanist or even Satan Himself. It matters not! In the Infernal Kingdom of Hell, there are many different and varying types of entities, ranging from human to daemon to imp to angel to principalities and powers, and so on even to elves, trolls and elementals. They are different, each in their own way, and so are we. All of you are different too, but it matters not! Satan holds us all in great esteem as we are His Spawn, one and all. Each has great value beyond estimation. We are one in spirit, and one in Satan. There is strength in numbers. Might makes Right!

It is Lord Satan's wish and command that we all live in harmony, despite our minor differences, each one adding his or her own personal spice and delight to the Satanic mix, thus improving and strengthening all the Spawn of Satan and the Infernal Kingdom of Hell. There is something for everyone; there is room for all! Think of the power in unity! We can work together to build a strong, United Satanic Front that will not be meddled with or downtrodden by our opposition, the ignorant followers of the great, mystical lie that has laid low the spirit of man.

Do you not think that it would be well that while the opposition rages and wars among themselves, never being able to agree on the finer points of their faith, that we, the true Spawn of Satan, in all of our diversity can still co-exist and even share a full measure of camaraderie? Yes, we are different, but not that different! There is room enough in Hell for all of us! Let us stand together in the glow of the Master and together say, "Hail Satan!" The time for unity and growth is at hand, and Lord Satan has commanded a great coming together of the brethren from lands near and far. It matters not whether they belong to or identify with one Satanic credence or another. They are still Satanists. They are all one in the eyes of Satan, the Dark Lord of the All.

We must never let the finer points of any view, teaching or concept cause dissension within our ranks, for we are the children of Hell and must stand together against any and all opposing forces who would attempt to dissuade us by any means at their disposal

from claiming the Earth and its population for our own. Let us give them no means and no quarter. Does not our Dark Lord already command near seventy-five percent of Earth's souls? That's right, the majority rules. "Might makes Right!"

It is the wish of our Ecumenical and Hellish Lord Satan to draw away, even to the last one, those misguided souls who still cling to that frail and fraudulent mystical belief that limits their growth, power, and perspective and thereby prevents them from entering through the Great and Grand Gates of Hell. It is distressing, for as long as their sad and confused condition exists, they can never behold the joy and comfort of basking in the warmth of our Master, Lord Satan. And Lord Satan is not willing that any soul should grow cold. Therefore, we must steer the misguided in the Satanic direction at every opportunity and lure them away from their misconceptions.

Fight fire with fire! When the opposition threatens us with their gospel of dismal imperfection and impotent spiritual slavery, we must counter with powerful, Satanic retorts. That is one of the main purposes of these Weekly Sermons. They are bullets from Hell! They are ammunition to hurl back at the opposition to break down their smug and self-righteous whimpering and whining. Every time one of their number assails or attacks you with their nonsensical mewling, send back the thunder and lightning of Satan at them in a whirling fire that will ignite their consciousness and let the molten brimstone of Satan spill over their immortal soul in eternal purification. Moreover, publish their messages along with their addresses on your web sites or newsletters, so that others of the Satanic Army may have their turn at cleansing their cold, misbegotten souls. Unite, Brethren of Satan! Stand tall and proudly carry the message of our Dark Lord that will change the world. The time is right!

No more do the Soldiers of Satan cower and hide in the shadows from the slippery words of the opposition. No more does the Spawn of Hell shrink from the cross, the book, or from the iniquitous water of priests. Nay, the light of the sun has no effect, and we stand tall, shoulder to shoulder, an army of such size and magnitude that all must bow before it. Think and consider your options. When asked, "What is it that gives you the most satisfaction?" Answer loud and clear: "To see mine enemies flee before me and to listen to the lamentations of their priests." Bow ye not down to the purveyors of iniquity and mysticism, but instead, raise the Satanic Standard of Fire and Brimstone high, and drive the whining enemy from our presence. Let them be as dogs that cower at the edge of our circle of firelight until their hunger drives them to crawl closer for

sustenance.

Yes, let us forge the bond of unity as there is strength in numbers, and on that final day, we shall stand as of one mind and purpose, shoulder to shoulder in concert with our Dark Lord and command in the new millennium of Satanic diversity and power that shall rule for all the aeons as they roll through eternity. The Dark Sun Rises, and our time of power draws near—we must claim it for our own and hold it up for all to see the true perfection in darkness. Let any confusion end! Never lose track of the fact that only through grand chaos, is there perfect order. Yes, we shall stand victorious in the shadow of the Dark Sun, ablaze with the glory of the heavens which our master, Lord Satan, has created for us and our pleasure. We are one. We are the Spawn of Hell and Masters of the Universe. Unite!

“LET BA-AL DEFEND HIMSELF!”

WE are beginning something new in the annals of religion and are positively unique among churches, priesthoods, and congregations alike. Nowhere else on the face of the planet can be found such a diverse admixture of individuals who come from all walks of life. Our motto of Unity Through Diversity will surely carry us into the mainstream of religious thought and activity within a generation. Ergo, we shall rewrite history, and like weeds grow where nothing else can survive, attracting those too intelligent or realistic to succumb to the limiting dogma of the heretofore established churches, Satanic or otherwise.

Other religious entities, it would seem, are either closed-minded or divided into opposing segments, sects or denominations who cannot function together as a whole, as their belief systems or opinions overpower their ability to come together as a cohesive entity. A church body springs up, dogma is espoused, somebody takes issue against that body, gathers support, and divides the group like an amoeba reproducing in a brackish pond. Often, it takes only a single point of law, dogma, or even an assumption to split a group into antagonistic factions, yelling and screaming at one another, condemning each other to Hell for their errant and heretical beliefs.

Worse, religious wars can erupt overnight and reoccur, flaring up again and again over the ages. Often the original bone of contention is forgotten, and concerned parties continue to exhibit violent and antisocial tendencies against their neighbors on any pretext. Often, this is done simply from habit, like it was the right thing to do and sanctioned by whatever God they presume to be serving at the moment.

This is a definite hindrance to the human race as a whole and has kept us in or near the Dark Ages for far too long. To use Trekkie terminology that has been long since been assimilated into the scientific community, such aberrant thought and action has limited us to a Type Zero civilization or dog-eat-dog society.

However, it is a new day, and as more diverse people become better educated and knowledgeable, they are realizing the futility of such limited vision, compressed thinking and its various negative effects upon society and the human condition. They are unwilling to further participate in such impaired groups or their causes. These new-wave, more well-rounded individuals, therefore, are seeking society with others, like themselves, who are more tolerant and

comfortable with others different than themselves in appearance, belief, lifestyle and stature.

The important concept here is to overcome those heretofore unchecked aggressive, antisocial and violent tendencies, based upon fear and insecurity and boiling upon the frothy surface of unstable emotional impetus. The goal is learning to subdue our passions and gaining control of ourselves and our environment. That way, unfettered by emotional outbreaks, we may turn our intellectual attention and endeavors toward ever higher learning and the eventual enhanced grasp of both the physical and the metaphysical universe of which we are an internal component.

Should we succeed in accomplishing these goals, then it is just possible that in another fifty to two hundred years, we could very well gain Type One status. We are on the verge and could achieve success if some emotionally driven, fundamentalistic throwback doesn't toss in a monkey wrench and destroy us all, using any one of a number of engines of mass destruction in the name of his or her obviously ineffectual God. It's time to grow up. To quote Gideon of the Old Testament: "Let Ba-al defend Himself!"

Does anybody remember the article in *Penthouse Magazine* back in the 1970's, concerning the fact that the US Government had such a biochemical or germ warfare pathogen, nicknamed "Bzzz," stored somewhere down south, perhaps in Alabama or Arkansas? I just recall surface information, but the author related that if released, into the Jet Stream, that it could wipe out all life on Earth in thirteen months, including the cockroaches.

We avoid thinking about such things as these when possible, but none-the-less such destructive possibilities exist, and if acquired by the wrong group of individuals, such devices could herald in the possible extinction of mankind and every living thing on the planet.

Well, there are enough lifeless worlds zipping around worthless suns in this Universe. We don't need to add Old Mother Earth to the mix. Therefore, I submit that the larger and more powerful organizations such as ours become, the safer that mankind will become. As I have previously stated, Church Lucifer and its sister church, the First Church of Satan, are organizations whose time has come. Our ability to assimilate diverse taste, knowledge, ethics and belief systems will form a solid foundation for our race to build upon, opening the gate to the future.

Do we speak here of social and cultural reform? Most certainly! The more that the minds and consciousness of both men and women can open up and accept diversity, the sooner that the various bones of contention can be buried for good. The idea that man must defend

God is erroneous and infantile. The idea of a Global Village sure beats the concept of a Global graveyard. "Let Ba-al defend Himself!"

WE SHALL OVERCOME

WELCOME to Church Lucifer. This is a place where you can learn about the Infernal Religion and Discuss Satanic topics of interest. Also, you may ask questions of the various priests and receive thoughtful answers.

Here, you will find that Satanism is a reasonable and useful religion that has been shrouded in mystery far too long. We are neither good nor evil, light nor dark. We are people just like you who have a lust for life and are not willing to allow the purveyors of some forgotten god to steal our joy in living. Neither are we willing to be limited in our lifestyles and pursuits of happiness.

We are the people of the coming age, and society will have to learn to deal with us. People are turning away from the god of the bible in droves, because they are tired of being lied to and held back by vain threats of damnation. Instead, people are returning to the Old Ways, spewing the dogma of the crucified god out of their mouths as something unacceptable and foul.

We encompass the reality and true nature of humanity, understanding human needs and wants and the importance of them. We gather people from all walks of life, condemning not human weakness which is merely the enactment of natural desires breaking the surface of our minds in the DarkLite.

We are here to experience the possibilities of living. Denying ourselves our very reason for being is most foolish as if we do that, we will deny our growth and remain stunted, limited, and unawakened. Why waste a perfectly good life experience? Yes, we are here to learn and do and teach.

For two thousand years, we have been repressed by the stupid and the fearful who have hidden behind the banner of righteousness and human misery. The minions of that incorrect religion have harmed, maimed and killed thousands of people who did not agree with them. That day is over, as their god has been proven worthless and powerless. Those that uphold him will have to do it by their own power—and they just don't have enough.

Countless times we have challenged the "Big Monkey in the Sky," and done everything possible to draw out his wrath. Our findings are that there is no wrath of god. The whole thing is a sham and a base lie stemming from the agendas of those who would rule the fearful. We are not fearful. Let them shudder in their beds for the evil that they have committed against our ancestors. We know

who they are and we'll come for them. We are their own children, and they are powerless against us. To destroy us is to destroy the future of mankind.

They cannot raise an army large enough to constrict and undermine us, for we are the young, the old, the strong and the infirm. No slimy creature in a black ski mask and jack boots can attack us as we might be their mother, father, sister, brother or their own child.

In a generation at most we will reclaim the Earth and the All as ours. If nothing else, we will win the war by attrition. No matter how much they preach, scream, howl, and pass impossible laws, we are here, and unlike the fools who submit to the establishment, we can lie and sing Amazing Grace with a shining countenance while slipping urine into the holy water.

We will preach their gospel by day and teach the old ways to their children by night. We shall overcome, and there is nothing they can do about it. Their time is at end and they are at loss. The hand of the grim reaper shall not be stayed, and they shall fall one by one in the DarkLite, carrying the memory of their lies with them on their own journey into Hell. So it is said—so it is done. Live, laugh, love and be happy in the DarkLite. Your lives are your own to live as you wish. Go thou forth and be happy upon the Earth, knowing that you shall win the conquest. The coming age is ours.

WALKING IN THE DARKLITE

LET us rejoice in who we are and what we are doing. Let the mellowness of the darkness fill the hollows of our souls, and let us be secure in the comfort of our Dark Lord, Lucifer.

We are never alone as we are as one in the DarkLite, and the fears that plague humanity are none of ours as our protector awaits. We are set apart and raised from the depths to the heights by the command of Him who walks by night and are guided as none others.

Our desires are His desires, and lo, He is always with us. Fear not, but let Him manifest in each one of us as we progress through the days of our lives, lighting the way and showing us the easy moves.

Let each one of us feel the presence and the power that is so near to us, and let it aid and assist us through our adventures. Listen for the guidance and understanding that we call the knowing as it will guide us to acceptable outcomes.

Let us be wise and strong and well able to deal with life as it presents itself to us. We can make the difference! We need not accept the adverse, as there is always a way to sidestep the evil of the day. We need not accept the castigations of our enemies, as they are but the ramblings of the mindless.

Instead, let us rise up and face the coming days in strength, power and unity for it is our portion. Cast a long shadow for we are of great stature, for we have proven ourselves not to be fools.

PERCEPTIONS OF THE ELEPHANT

IT is said that all roads lead to Hell, but it is up to us to choose whether we wish to travel the high road and become as Gods or condescend to follow the herd down the low path into oblivion. There is much talk these days about the “God Part” of the human brain. Admittedly there is something to be said for it, as an inordinate number of individuals seem to follow its signals like lemmings, stampeding mindlessly into the sea. Some querists have postulated that this particular circuitry was genetically programmed into us by our “Creator” who is attendantly portrayed as anything and everything from an alien known as ANU to the Grand Daddy/Momma of all Gods known by whatever name you wish to grant Him/Her/It or whatever. How about the Ever-Present, Grand, Celestial Hermaphrodite?

Well, that’s all very nice, but there is only one Force in the All. There has never been more, and there has never been less. In fact, the Force and the All are interchangeable. You can’t have one without the other. However, the Force as revealed by the Ouroboros Worm has many facets and highs and lows and goods and evils and lights and darks and rights and wrongs and twists and turns and angles and shapes. Consider the sine-wave as a variation of the infinite worm. Every potential that exists can be found somewhere upon the surface of such a wave. Take it one step further in the direction of a Möbius curve and there is then only one surface to deal with. However, a step further reveals the magic of a Klein Bottle, and then not only is there just one surface on the outside, but it continues on the inside too. “And then out is in, and up is down, and cows don’t whinny; but tie two birds together, and even though they have four wings, they cannot fly.” Is it then not one truly amalgamated and unified All? Yup, folks, it’s all there, and there is something for everybody! Of course, your perception of this Grand Animal greatly depends upon exactly where you grab onto it.

For the sake of example, let us consider the case of an elephant in a room full of blind men. Each grabs a piece of elephant and expounds upon his discovery. The first blind man, as luck would have it, grabbed the elephant’s trunk and exclaimed, “Ah, an elephant is like a great fire hose. You can use it to suck up water and then blow out fires.” Of course, that brought a cry of anguish from the second blind man who had cleaved hold to one of the elephant’s legs, crying, “Oh no, oh no, that is not true at all! An elephant is like

a great tree, planted firmly in the ground to give us fruit and shade from the noonday sun.” All of this, of course, brought chuckles from the blind man who brought up the rear. “You are both wrong,” he touted, stroking the tail. “The elephant is really a serpent who possesses the power of good and of evil,” whereupon he attempted to pull the serpent from the tree. Naturally, the elephant, right on cue, took a dump on the rearmost blind man while stomping upon the one who cleaved to his leg, and in the process, flicked his first tormentor clear out of sight with his trunk.

Now consider the cases of future blind men who would listen to the tales of the original apostles of the elephant: one considers the elephant as a benign spiritual being. Another considers the elephant as inherently evil and dangerous, while yet one more is desperately trying to find a school that teaches a course in the handling and management of high-pressure hoses. All are equally wrong. None have even the slightest concept of the true nature of the elephant, and until one comes along with eyes to see, the elephant will remain a great mystery. So will the Force.

Now, before anybody travels too far down any primrose paths, it might not hurt to consider your objectives. Do you want to put out fires or seek spiritual greatness? Why not tap into the Force at several places in an effort to find out what works best for you? Just because a blind man comes tromping in from the wilderness, claiming that he has experienced the elephant and can now fly does not mean that you will have the same exact experience. Satan or Lucifer or Elephant, if you will, appears to each of us in a very special and personal way which is just right for each of us. Therefore, each of us will interpret our experience in a way that makes the most sense. Moreover, along our spiritual paths, we will encounter other individuals who have had the same or a very similar experience, and with them, we will form the bonds of understanding. From the others, we will merely learn of their experiences and perceptions, making of them what we will. However, whether we cleave to the trunk or the tail only separates us by one elephant, which in the grand scheme of the cosmos isn't very much at all.

BRICKING THE CAMEL

IT is said that when the Creator (whomever He or She might have been), created the camel, they assembled it from all of those parts that were either leftover, or from those that wouldn't fit upon any of the other animals. I suppose that statement does support some modicum of truth, as when you stand back and gaze upon a camel for the first time, you almost have to scratch your head in wonder.

Truly, a camel is a Monday critter. Oh, not the Monday before or during Creation, but the Monday after. The morning after, in fact. Truly, it is a beast that only a "God of the Desert" could dream up and fob off upon mankind, so I'll warn you here and now that I'm not going to blame the camel upon Lucifer—no matter how much anyone bleats.

However, we are a tolerant and resourceful people, and can very well get used to and eventually assimilate into service almost anything on feet—even the aforementioned camel. It just took a little while longer than some of the other creatures to discover its uses. I suppose that is how it became known as the "Ship Of The Desert." Those large, padded feet are just the thing for trudging through the endless sand. Then too, its ability to guzzle vast quantities of water, enough for about three days travel, makes it an ideal choice for traversing those vast stretches of sand and dunes between oases on the way to Mecca or along the Silk Road.

Now, most people will admit, if only grudgingly so, that the camel is, in fact, a useful beast, even if it has no endearing qualities. This is true in spite of all of its outright weird physical characteristics, downright awful stench, and almost comic array of goofy and agrestic noises, squeals, and grunts that often punctuate, or shall we rather say, rupture the more serene of desert nights, making even the hair on the back of one's hands stand up. The real rub, however, with the camel is not its looks, smell or sound effects, but its despicable attitude and egregious temper.

Given half a chance, it will spit right in your eye. Now, I don't know whether or not you can appreciate the full and far reaching effects of that foul smelling, bacteria-laden, homogeneous lugie upon your person, but yea verily, I say unto thee, that many camels have been assaulted, killed, or to say the least, severely wounded for continuance of the practice. Whether the camel in question is allowed to live or to be summarily executed, depends wholly upon its forbearance and the quality of its memory.

Another problem with cameldom in general is flatulence. Camels, much like many of their human counterparts, have absolutely no amenities or graces whatsoever, and anytime a preoccupied camel driver or moderator should venture too close to the posterior of one of the rough beasts, he is likely to be enveloped in a green cloud of camel exhaust, not to mention being sprayed with elixir of camel, and perhaps, even splattered with fresh camel dung in a most inartistic, Mondrian pattern upon his burnoose. These or combinations of these insufferable insults against humanity have also brought many a camel to its demise and even to the dinner table in certain cases, as desert people are not wont to waste anything, even a despised camel.

It is therefore assumed that camels use these natural facilities to aggravate, insult, and even demean humankind and its spiritual superstructure much as hominids and even some Homo Sapiens under certain conditions when they feel offended, outraged, overworked, chided, put upon, or otherwise threatened. The main difference, of course, between the camel and its offended Homo Sapien counterpart is that the Homo Sapien can shoot off its mouth in addition to all of the above.

Now, in avoidance of the wanton destruction of camels and other insensitive creatures for participating in their natural, acquired and contrived cultural manifestations, thoughtful cameleers and savvy moderators alike have discovered certain downright effective educational handling techniques that have over the years, brought about remarkable and long lasting results. Techniques such as these have contributed greatly to the general utility and success of causing camels and the like to identify, reevaluate and actually reconsider their untoward actions. Too, such devices have brought about reliable restrictions of the reactions and generally offensive outbursts of such individuals, causing them to think before firing off their acquired and natural arsenal of animalistic manifestations toward their neighbors, society and its spiritual hierarchy, albeit whomever or whatever it or they might be at the time.

Anyway, one of the most highly thought of and well respected devices for sensitivity control is the lowly brick. Actually two bricks. Anyway, such outright offensive creatures are necessarily extremely tough and often stupid beasts. So much so, in fact that clubbing or otherwise scourging them seldom brings the desired reversals of temperament. Then, due to the fact that such critters are so insensitive that a handler more often than not will outright kill the untenable beasts before having any meaningful effect upon their

attitudes, outlook on life or social behavior, we have devised a yet more reasonable solution.

Henceforth, the bricks. When the camel, for example, throws a bitch-fit, fires its load and is otherwise out of ammunition, the offended cameleer merely retrieves his two bricks, approaches the straining camel's rear quarters, a brick in either hand, takes aim on the camel's testicles and "WHAP!" Bricks him! Believe me, nothing catches the attention of a camel, hominid or even a Homo Sapien like being severely Bricked!

Now the beauty of "Bricking" is that the Brickee, seldom forgets the lesson! Years after a couple of good Brickings, even the meanest, stupidest and most insensitive of beasts will recollect the experience and hold his peace in the shadow of the Bricks. Why, some camels, and people too, have learned to quietly hum or even sing to themselves, eyes rolled back in their heads, when they eventually realize that a good bricking is eminent.

But that's not all! It has been discovered that when camels and their counterparts, much like donkeys, mules, or jackasses become balky and lie down in the road, refusing to move another inch, a good bricking can virtually always relieve the "vapor lock" and get the rough beasts moving again, post haste. Then too, when there is a really long track between water holes, it has been well proven that, while the camel driver holds the reins of the beast when it has its lugubrious snout in the water, if an assistant will sneak up behind the camel and quickly brick him, the camel will more than likely suck up an extra two or even three days supply of water, allowing the insufferable beast to, perhaps, travel all the way to Mecca without any further display, disruption or outbreak.

The same sort of action/response methodology holds equally true for that more offensive breed of humankind who obviously shows itself to be in dire need of a less than subtle awakening. Truly, this sort of action is sorely needed so that those individuals concerned might, in due course, reevaluate their stance upon the reality of Lucifer, his minions, and the value and importance of reasonable respect toward other people in any given macrocosm of the social continuum. Toward this end, we shall, due to the anonymity of the Internet, where it is near impossible to deliver unto such persons the good bricking they so richly deserve, simply abide our time, hold back and let the Devil do the bricking. Let Ba-al defend Himself!

SATANIC ANSWERS

OUR Satanic Brotherhood has excellent rules meant to further our society and is geared toward kids as we know that they will be the leaders of tomorrow's society. That is why we say that within as little as two generations, the supposed time that the Jews walked in the wilderness, the offspring of our boys and girls will be exceedingly powerful and raised in Satanic homes, not Xtian homes. The Power of Darkness will boil and bubble! You see, today's kids are for the most part raised in Xtian or otherwise incorrect homes.

To succeed, they have to shrug off the incorrect teachings and clear their minds—hence the teachings of the Seven Scrolls. However, the next generation and particularly the one after that, will be pure Satanic and very powerful indeed. That is what I am shooting for. I am but a rung in the ladder. Even though I have done as much to further the cause of Darkness as any other living human being, I am but a tread on the stairway. I do my part. I have come back 13 times in the last two thousand years to make tweaks and adjustments in society and to further the cause. This time, I have the tools to kick ass on a grand scale. The next time I come back, perhaps I'll be fortunate and be born into a purely Satanic home. There, I can grow mighty. I must be patient and work with the tools of the time. So have I always done, so shall I always do.

Each of us has our place in the Satanic community, and each is given power, according to their abilities. It is true that today we get harassed by the psychologically impaired who are just out to screw up anything they can. They are in no wise Satanic. You see, to be destructive is to kill the cause. No cause, no power. Only a fool would do that. Lucifer is not a fool. To grow strong, we must have numbers and strong leaders and willing disciples along with powerful adepts. To think otherwise is pure stupid and against Satanic law.

We raise our children well and give them the best educations and training possible. We do not ever molest them or their little animals, as to do so would create mixed messages and create instabilities. We are patient as we know that in doing so, one day, they will become the Masters of the Universe and stand at our sides at the left hand of Lucifer. We shall overcome. We are the harbingers or precursors of our time. We are the spark of Hell, and we shall raise the Infernal Kingdom from the depths to the heights.

CROSSING OVER

YOU are crossing over to the Left-Hand Path as so many are doing these days, leaving the uncertainty of mysticism and the agenda of the slavers behind. You have made the right choice! Now, instead of your eternal home being contingent on the whim of a demigod, you will create your own heaven with the aid of Lord Lucifer to guide you in your holy pursuit. You have chosen the high road, the path to greatness. There, in the Sides of the North, you shall become as a God and live in the splendor of your own creation.

You have sensed the call of the Abyss and been given the ability to see through the sham of those who would steal your soul. You have refused to bend your knee and crawl for their crumbs. You have had the strength to say, "Bugger Off" to your would-be masters and strike out on your own to make your own future. The spirit of the wolf rises up in your mind and heart, and you have climbed to the highest mountain there to add your voice to the hordes of Hell, you are indeed a wolf, not a sheep. You are a member of the Pack!

There is no question of your identity now! No longer shall the doomsayers raise a knot of fear within your gut at their words of destruction, but instead, true to your breed, you shall seek the weakness of your enemies and strike with your Pack Mates when the time is right to thin their numbers.

On the day of retribution, enemy hearts will quiver and quake with fear as they hear the hunting cries of the Pack, circling about them, bearing down in the darkness, running this way and that. Amid the stark confusion, they will perceive their end, and they must deal with it. For them, there is nowhere to run and they are too weak to deal with our numbers. Yes, there is strength in numbers. We are the Children Of The Black Rose, and we run together as of one heart and mind.

Our Enemies will feel their hearts freeze as sharp teeth and claws rend their weakened souls and drain them of their spirit and resolve. No more shall fiery crosses burn in the night as the great fires of Hell shall rise up hotter and brighter than anything before seen as the aroma of burning brimstone fills the air with the knowledge of the truth and the power of Hell. We shall rise from the depths to the heights!

Yes, you have by your own free will crossed over to the DarkLite and your soul is your own. You are now of great stature. No more must fear pervade your being at the dismal words of the mystical

opposition. You have strength, power and stature. Your teeth are sharp and your claws are powerful. Your eyes glow red in the night, and the time has come for the enemy to fear you. You will fight for that which is yours. No longer are you alone as your brothers and sisters are many, and as you run and hunt in the night, you can hear their voices behind you, offering their support, a vast wolf Pack that holds the herds of the world and their masters at bay—until the time is right.

The Age of Lucifer is at hand! The Gates of Hell open wide to accept all who would take up the cause of greatness and rid the world of the oppression of the transgressors and thieves who would commandeer the All for their own through lies and deceit without having to fight for it. They live in a dream. Feel the heat. Their time is over and their hearts have failed. Their blood has turned to water, and their flesh to a cracker, pasty and limp in the sweat of fear. They abhor death and that which follows and would grovel in the shadow of their masters for the shreds of succor. They fear the Wolf Pack as it prowls in the night and shudder in their pens of protection where their masters fail them as they have no real power nor the heart to defend them against the powers of Hell.

The enemy follows a power of one. We are a power of many, and any one of us can raise the fires of passion, fearlessly in the night. The birds of prey circle over head in the light of the moon, waiting, for the time when they can swoop down and feed on our leavings. Lucifer is the Lord of the Earth, and the birds already know the outcome. They are patient . . .

THE WAY OF THE BLACK ROSES

THERE is a time for everything, and now is our time like never before. Our main thrust here at Church Lucifer is to find as many of the Black Roses, the Children of Father Adonis whom many call Lucifer or Satan, and teach them to be members of His royal Family.

Here is how it is! There are many of FA's offspring running around out there, knowing that there is something in them trying to get out, but not knowing what it is. Our job, therefore, is to show them what it is and what to do with it once they find it. They are awaiting the knowledge that will make them as gods.

What I will try to do here is to pull the teaching together so it makes perfect sense to everyone. Gather around, Black Roses, as it is time to listen. I'll try my best to relate the basics without holding anything back. The fine points, however, you'll have to pick up on the fly for they vary from person to person, but we'll help you all we can.

As I've said before, Father Adonis, known by many names, is the Ancient God of mankind. Long ago, about 7,000 years back, our Family made contact with Him and He became our Patron. Likewise, we became his Children of the Black Rose. Father Adonis would teach us to become as gods who could create our own destinies, and we would teach His word to all who would ask so the rest of His children could find their way home. That is the whole point—bringing His Family home!

Completion and fulfillment is what it is all about. We have the potential to become creators in our own right, if we just learn how, and the beginning of the how is contained within the Scrolls. The rest, you'll learn on the astral. Know that we are a part of a great family who stands at the edge of eternity at the Left Hand of Father Adonis, awaiting the Restoration, and we don't want to leave any of the Black Roses behind, unfulfilled. Neither does He!

Many generations have come and gone since that ancient time of contact, but His offspring are still out there and many are unaware and need to find their way home. Our purpose is to help as many of those who will ask to become fulfilled. In doing so, we fulfill our Family trust! Even if we only say a few words to help an unaware Black Rose to find his or her place in the Family of Father Adonis, we have fulfilled our trust. No one need be a rocket scientist to simply help a brother or sister home.

We do our bit by teaching His word, the Scrolls. That is our part

of the trust, and that wisdom and knowledge has been passed down, mouth to ear for ages, but never forgotten. Those who could, wrote it down for safe keeping and passed their “journals” along to their heirs at their time of transition. Each of us have tried to awaken as many of FA’s children as we could, taking our opportunities as we found them.

We work on the ladder principle, pulling and pushing, helping as many of His offspring on up as we can. Somehow, we find pleasure in that. No one Black Rose is responsible for saving the world, but we simply do our bit when the time of opportunity comes to us. When someone asks, we teach His word so that they might become fulfilled. Today, a lot of people are asking, and we do our best to give each of them the answers that will allow them to grow and become.

Those who ask receive the opportunity to become awakened, but many do not realize they need to ask, and suffer along incomplete, not fitting in anywhere. That is why we all learn, do and then teach, spreading the word of Father Adonis as best we can to any who will listen and ask for our knowledge. Father Adonis cares for His own, and so do we, as the Family of the Black Rose holds the answer to spiritual satisfaction for all of us.

Father Adonis calls each Black Rose, but often, they fail to hear Him at first or simply don’t understand. Sometimes, in the night they cry out, asking for release and fulfillment and He hears them even if they are too closed to hear His answer. That is where we Earthside Black Roses come in. The lost children of Father Adonis, can hear us, and we will help them if they let us. He is patient and persistent and is not willing to let any of them wither on the vine, so often, several of us over time will reach out to them with the word of their Father. We are not willing that any be lost either.

Therefore, we are about our Father’s business, and our aim is to teach as much about the Scrolls as is possible to as many people as possible so our Family will become strong and ever expanding. There is strength in numbers, and nothing beats a healthy family of one heart and mind. We are ever growing.

The reason we freely teach is to help our members grow in stature and gain personal power, as the day is coming when they will need all they can muster. They need to make the connection and time is growing short. The Restoration is coming, and it’s not long off. The stronger our family, the better. We are about our Father’s business and love every minute of it!

Yes, we teach all we can in order to bring our people to the point to where they can cross the bridge into the high astral and learn even more so that Father Adonis can guide each Black Rose to their

own Safe Harbor or Special Place often known as Summer Land or Avalon, the land of apples. Eventually, each Black Rose will have their own domain, a land of plenty where they will live in sublime happiness, in an environment just as they like it. Why? Because they will be able to create it to their satisfaction on the fly!

Often people ask, “What am I doing here?” The answer is simple. Each of us is here to learn who we are and whether we are a master or a slave. We get to find out whether we belong to the Family of Father Adonis or become a discard. This is the Realm of Choices, where we make our decisions for all eternity. Right! This is a place of testing where we discover if we are warriors of passion or sheep ruled by fear. Haven’t you noticed all the tests that have come your way? You’ve got it: “There is a right way to live!” The Scrolls teach that way.

Tests! Yes, there are many tests in this place of choices, and one of them is the opposition trying to steal the Children of The Black Rose away into oblivion. We won’t allow that to happen if we have any choice in the matter, for we know that each Black Rose is cherished by Father Adonis. Moreover, each of them is one of our brothers or sisters, and we too hold them dear. It’s a Family thing!

We are not in the belief business, but you can believe this: It is not so much what you say in passing, but what you say in earnest, and how you deal with the many tests that make your eternal statement! That is the game of life, and we must win it! Realize, the world is full of loud mouths and bullshit artists, but all that counts for nothing. The wolves will be separated from the sheep!

You can join any number of “Satanic” churches by sending in your dollars. Not so with Church Lucifer of the Black Rose. We don’t want your money. With us, you need to be for real and have a heart full of Father Adonis. That is why we require potential members to renounce the Xtian’s Jesus or any other entity and ask Father Adonis to join His Family and become His child. With us, you have to be serious—put up or shut up. We are the keepers of the gate!

You’d be surprised how many bullshit artists hang around, spewing Satan this and Satan that, but when it comes to laying it down for real, they disappear into the woods, never to be heard from again. As you climb into the arms of Father Adonis, the rope gets snipped off right beneath your feet as you climb. There is only one way, and that is up into the bright light of your Father!

The alternative is reprehensible. Look, if you renounce Jesus and all other entities, they become your enemies and will have nothing to do with you thereafter. Believe it! You sure aren’t ever going to enter their “heavens” and become nice little bleating slaves.

However, when you ask Father Adonis to join His Family and become one of His Children, you are laying it all on the line for Him. He takes that seriously. Even if the world hates you, know that you are special to Him.

If your heart is right, Father Adonis will accept you and make you His own, and that is that. If your heart is not right, then you are a bullshit artist, and no one wants you anyway. However, assuming you aren't kidding yourself or anyone else, once He accepts you, thou art one of His family, now and forever! You will feel His presence wash over you, and it will be unmistakable. You won't be worried if you belong or not, or if you are "perfect" enough or any other such silliness! At that moment of acceptance, you are one of His Family, His child, and there is no question about it. Your place in eternity is assured.

Well, there it is on the line. That is why we don't proselytize. We want people to take their time and make up their own minds about who they are and what they want to be without any duress or lying mysticism, as there is no turning back or anywhere to go if they did. Right! No one hustles you or anyone else into making your decision to come to Father Adonis. The longing for Him is either in your heart or it is not. You see, for those who belong to Father Adonis, there is no place they would rather be, and they would fight like wild beasts to retain their birthright. This is as good as it gets!

AM I A SATANIST?

MOST everyone is a Satanist if only they would admit it. Sure, there are some hopeless slaves, but then we can't have all Chiefs and no Indians, now can we? Don't kid yourself, if you are reading this you are either a dyed in the wool Satanist or thinking about becoming one.

What is a Satanist? That's easy! A Satanist is someone who has awakened and realized that they are not a victim or a fool! They are fed up with lies and stupidity. They don't want to turn the other cheek, and they enjoy getting even. When a Xtian preacher says "You are going to Hell," they thrill at the adventure.

Instead of begging for mercy from Jesus, they think about kicking his butt and extracting revenge for all the damage he and his misbegotten people have done to our people over the last age. Satanists are freedom fighters and are sick of limitation, repression and restriction! They know it's payback time!

Like a wolf, surveying a herd of sheep, Satanists sense weak and sick animals and recognize that change is in the wind. They instinctively know that the restoration is near! More important, Satanists rejoice in the knowing that it's beginning!

Satanists are aware! They are sensitive to their environment and the people who can affect them. They listen to every word and ponder every action, reacting not until they know exactly what is taking place around them. Sometimes, that only takes a heartbeat to figure out.

Satanists are strategists! That means, unlike grazing sheep that take what comes, Satanists are aware and plot and plan their every word and action to their advantage. They hold their silence when it favors them and speak out when it is to their advantage. Whatever the case, they make their words and actions count. Always mislead your enemies when and where possible, as there is no profit in being a victim.

Satanists practice self control! While others live haphazardly or by whim, Satanists think things through and seek the high road that ends in better outcomes for themselves and their own people. They often choose the path less traveled as it better suits them and their needs. Satanists never give an inch unless it benefits them in some other way- give an inch and take a mile. "He who laughs last, laughs best!"

Satanists are not victims! They develop an aura of strength and

develop a defensive posture that sends a message to potential predators, making them think twice about messing with them. A monkey doesn't attack a lion! Moreover, Satanists quickly let people know that it would be dangerous to trifle with them on any level. Satanists don't take abuse from anyone and quickly turn the tables on their adversaries.

Satanists plan defensive strategies. While the sheep are busy falling into pitfalls and traps set by their adversaries, Satanists find ways around such inconveniences. For example, many municipalities are setting up photo radar camera traps along busily traveled streets in hopes of catching traffic offenders. These traps exhibit no judgment or mercy. They are strictly an impersonal revenue generating device that works against everyone.

Satanists won't put up with that or any other indignity. They either make or buy photo radar plate covers to thwart such adversarial efforts. A defensive license plate cover is simply a piece of clear Plexiglas or Lexan that covers their license plate. The trick is that a strip of 30% smoke window tint is applied to the back of the plate cover so the reflection of the strobe light obliterates the numbers. All the camera captures is a burst of reflected light. Believe me, they work. All it takes is a little thought to avoid becoming a victim.

Spy Headquarters sell such plate covers for about twenty bucks. That small investment can save Satanists hundreds of dollars in bogus fines and increased insurance rates. We don't love Jesus, so we have no reason to allow ourselves to become victims.

Satanists are intelligent! They do not accept anything at face value, but instead look for the underlying reasons. They always follow the money trail and ask, who, what, when, where and why! Moreover, they look for ways around obstacles in their paths, and turn defeat to triumph. "There is no such thing as a problem that can't be turned to an advantage." In this case, due to the advent of Photo Radar Traps, the cops don't watch traffic near as much as they once did—Heh, heh! One cancels the other.

Satanists do not love their enemies! Neither will they tolerate them. Like a lion stalking a herd, they look for weakness and then capitalize upon it to their advantage. They deal with "Grand Tyrants" by turning public opinion against them and "Petit Tyrants" by the most appropriate method. There is always a way if you look for it. "A little herb in the wine, always does the job just fine! Mary thought she had the flu, but in three days, her life was through."

Satanists are secretive! They never let the right hand know what the left hand is doing. Also, they never admit to anything. Of course,

seldom are Satanists subjected to any such questioning as they tend to bide their time and operate from a distance where their activities cannot be connected with them. Only a fool reacts to emotional circumstances. Never give up your advantage.

Satanists are Stealthy! Why leave a wake? The Xtian Bible teaches stealth and trickery so what the Hell? Also, consider that our Government and their minions use stealth procedures and equipment, so why shouldn't we? What is good for the goose is good for the gander! Just like crossing a street, look right, left and right again before crossing. It's a good idea to look up and behind you too. Most people are caught in the act because they are not careful to make sure no one is looking or listening.

Satanists guard their words! Many people have lost the game because of revealing too much of their intentions by loose words. Like they used to say in WWII, loose lips sink ships! Always think first before shooting off your mouth! No advantage is gained by giving away your plots! If you don't voice your plans, no one will be able to thwart them.

Satanists do not trust! Trusting anyone or anything is akin to being stupid. You better believe that your best friend or mother would sell you out to save their own butt or for a few bucks. Trust no one! Most Xtians would sell you out just to be righteous! All some authority figure has to do is rattle their cage a little, and they sing like canaries. Never confide in anyone- not even a partner, as they would sell you out faster than anyone else to save their own skin.

Satanists are wary of relationships! Seeing how that seldom do relationships last, they figure it is stupid to invest their heart and soul into one of them. Instead, they laugh and play and enjoy all the benefits, but they never invest more than five percent of their tender parts into one of them. Moreover, when a relationship ends, they dust off that five percent and recycle it. Becoming aware will reveal the truth in this statement. There is only one worthwhile relationship, and that is with Satan Himself!

Satanists work at being better actors! They never let on what they are thinking and have no compunction about misleading their enemies, adversaries or competitors, letting them think they are safe. Satanists let time and events work for them and strike later when enough water has run under the bridge to separate them from the fact. Like good script writers, they plot and plan their enemies out of existence and then privately gloat over their demise. Always throw out a sacrificial fox for the dogs to chase! Develop the fine points of saying one thing while doing another.

Satanists find no problem with becoming rich, successful, happy

and prosperous, and will do what they must to achieve their goals. They manipulate events to their advantage and then reap the harvest, never letting anyone know what they have done. "It is possible to work away from your work and still be successful!" Never boast of your triumphs, and never gloat in public. That makes the sheep nervous and sometimes wary.

A Satanist practices magic, but keeps it to him or herself. To let anyone know what they are doing is to lose the advantage. Moreover, a wise Satanist helps such magic along by setting up events and circumstances that will be beneficial to satisfactory outcomes. "Winning at the game of life is a direct goal of all Satanists!" It is also well to lull your enemies to sleep!

More important, Satanism is an affair of the heart, and Satanists seek their Dark Lord and revel in His presence. They couldn't be happy being anything else, as they are what they are. Still, there are those who are born into the Family of Satan and are just waiting to discover it. We are here to help them find their way and become as gods.

Does the above thinking make sense to you? Well, if it does, then you are probably a Satanist. That being the case, it would be well to study the Seven Scrolls on the Church Lucifer page and learn the ropes. Why reinvent the wheel? The wisdom and knowledge of the ages are there waiting for you to learn and do and teach! Give yourself the advantage and study the Scrolls!

THE FIVE FACES OF SATAN

WELL, here we are again with new stuff to think about. I do believe that some of you often get confused with all the names associated with Satan, and I must admit there are as many names as there were and are civilizations. However, all are simply aspects of the One entity, Biblically known as Satan. However, the first thing we must do is get rid of all that hogwash and come to the realization that “Satan” by any other name is still Satan! Yes, Satan, by whatever name, is the primal God of man, not some agenda-serving “bad guy” dreamed up by Moses, Abraham or anyone else. Satan is the deity that our caveman ancestors long ago reached out to when they faced birth, death or hard times—yes, that is the Satan we are talking about—the ancient deity of mankind. The old timers called upon Him when there was a drought or a fire, when there were no animals to hunt or it got too hot or cold. Satan was the God to which they drew near when their days were long and transition loomed near. Yes, even our hairy caveman ancestors knew that there was an afterlife just as do the aboriginal men of Australia and darkest Africa. Satan, by whatever name, is the Primal God of Man!

WHAT’S IN A NAME?

Well, we’ve got to call Him something, so realizing that all Faces of Satan are but aspects of the One primal deity, we need to make some sense out of all this for our own benefit. In the Western world, the most popular names for our primal deity are Lucifer, Satan, Belial, Leviathan and Father Adonis. Most everyone identifies with one aspect or the other, but here at Church Lucifer, Father Adonis is our traditional Patron and has been for the last seven thousand years by our records. We have joined with Him by long lasting covenant. He likes us, and we like Him—we are His family! He is not just our Patron, but most covens of witches in the world, one way or the other, honor Him too as their male deity—the name matters not. Take off the name and the mask, and there He is grinning back at you. He is the primal, Horned God, the Rough Man of The Forest, The Jolly Roger and so on. We at Church Lucifer are more than Satanists, we are Satanic Witans, Wizards or Witches as the case may be and deep into magic on all levels. We live the magical life—every day, steeped in tradition.

Our Primal God is neither good nor evil, white nor black. Neither does He purvey limitations, repression sin or guilt. He does, however, want us to grow in stature, so He takes good care of His

kids and is big on Family. He wants us to join His Family, and all we have to do is ask.

Too, He will, if we let him, raise us up from the depths to the heights and teach us all we need to know in order to become gods, ourselves. As Gods go, Father Adonis is hard to beat. He is our Patron and we honor Him as such. He can be worshiped under the Sun or the Moon, but we mostly meet Him under the Sun whenever we can, so we can revel in the joy of His blessing. "As the Sun in the South at meridian height is the beauty and glory of the day, so stands Father Adonis, the beautiful one who kisses the ground as we should kiss the ground that it might bring forth its bounty." This is all well and good, but what about the other aspects? Well, here they are.

THE FIVE FACES OF SATAN

Here then are the Five Faces of Satan in all their glory, a little bit of traditional history about them, their quinary positions and their charms. Their positions match up with the five points of the pentagram or Baphomet and are suitable for ritual work. The word quinary pertains to five or a numerical system based on five.

South

FATHER ADONIS

He is the Creator of the All and our Patron by covenant. As the Sun in the South at meridian height is the beauty and glory of the day, so stands Father Adonis, The Beautiful One, who raises us from the depths to the heights and teaches us to become as Gods. His symbol is the Bloodstone.

South-East

SATAN

The rising Sun who stands between light and darkness and lights the fire of desire in the hearts of men. His fiery breath awakens us from the stupor of servitude and make us the adversary of all oppressors who might trouble us. He is the bringer of the lust for life that drives us on to fulfillment of our natures, and His symbol is the Fire Opal.

North-East

LUCIFER

The Lord the Dark Light, whose illumination covers all things and fills the hearts and minds of men with wisdom and knowledge. He is the bringer of Light who lights the fire of creation in our souls. His symbol is the Black Diamond—the symbol of the Dark Light.

North-West

BELIAL

The Rock of The North, who will not budge and imparts to us stability, steadfastness and the determination to fulfill our goals. He is the builder of strong foundations that will not crumble under the weight any superstructure we might choose to build. His symbol is the Clear Diamond.

South-West

LEVIATHAN

The great, fiery serpent who dwells in the Western Sea and swallows the setting sun at eventide. He is the maker of dreams who stirs the waters of our souls and gives us the desire to seek the truth. His symbol is the Turquoise.

Center

We are Man who stands in the center of the Pentagram, upon whom the Five Faces of Satan focus. We are their holy offspring, and they would make us as Gods. Our symbol is the Ruby which catches and refracts the light of all Five Faces of Satan and burns with the light of passion and unity. It is we who draw all five aspects together as One and will become as they are. In the end, there can be only one, and we are all aspects of that One.

The Xtians have the Trinity, the Wiccans have the cross (quadrants) but we have the Quinary—the five pointed symbol of power—the five-fold face of Satan! This is what we aspire to when we travel from the depths to the heights. We are reaching for the stars.

UNDERSTANDING THE FACES FIVE

THE STAIRWAY TO THE STARS

THE time to reveal more has come. Lots of people still don't quite understand the way of the Black Roses and their relationship with the Faces Five. The Faces Five symbolize a progression of stations or plateaus of growth. We all learn something new at each station and grow a little larger as we move from station to station. As we grow, our relationship with the Force changes along with our focus from Face to Face.

Perhaps, some of you have wondered why we speak at different times of the different aspects of the Force and not always of Father Adonis. Sometimes, we Hail Satan! Other times, we Hail Lucifer! Then at times, we speak of Belial and even Leviathan, hailing them too! Why? The answer is simple. The way of the Black Roses is one of restoration, progression and generation!

To stay stuck for all time at the station of Father Adonis, would mean that we would always remain as children. We would eventually stagnate and never grow. You got it! In time, we all advance "left" around the circle, a station at a time. Right On! Each time we move left a station, we grow in stature and personal power.

Too, the path of the Black Roses is one of restoration, growth and gaining personal power. The Five Faces are five different levels of understanding of the same thing, beginning with Father Adonis, and then traveling the left-hand path through Satan, Lucifer, Belial, and all the way around to Leviathan, the key to the underlying source of power.

It's all a matter of growing up and maturing, growing from a child into a god (from the depths to the heights) who can stand on their own hind legs, tap the source of power and change things, unassisted and without asking permission. You know, it's like going from grade school to junior high to high school to college and then out into the real world to make your own decisions without ever looking back.

Hey, for most people, jumping into the Abyss of Hell and starting to duke it out with the powers that be would be a pretty scary undertaking. That is why as Children of the Black Rose, we start small and grow large. We follow the left hand path in a progression from neophyte to god, a station at a time, taking what we have learned with us as we progress.

There are five stations just like there are five points to a

pentagram or five sections or pits to an apple, the symbolic fruit of the All. Cut an apple in half crosswise and see. There are five levels or divisions with man at the core. Funny, most Satanic outfits don't seem to understand the true significance of the Left-Hand path or the growth pattern of a Satanist. Now you will!

UNDERSTANDING OUR POSITION

When we are at Station One with Father Adonis, our patron, we are as children learning. We begin to understand ourselves, figure out what is holding us back, and become aware of the All. Too, we begin to glimpse the future and become apprised of the possibilities awaiting our arrival. It is here that we begin our travels and learn that we may become as gods.

While we are at Station Two with Satan, we begin to see past and understand all of the lies fobbed off on us in the past, learn the meaning of anger, hatred, revenge and fighting back. Moreover, Satan awakens us to the lust for life and imbues us with the power to reach out and take what is ours without bending our knee to some imaginary limiting force. Here, we learn that we may fulfill our desires without guilt and rid ourselves of stupidity.

Moving along to Station Three, we meet Lucifer, the bringer of light, wisdom and understanding. Here, we awaken further and learn to control not only ourselves, but our environment and all that which is around us. Too, we rid ourselves of the negative effects of hatred, revenge and the need to fight back. Why? Well, at this point, their purpose has been fulfilled.

We now have enough personal power to change things, so nothing effects us adversely. We are aware of what is happening around us and able to make the necessary changes to bring about outcomes more satisfactory to our way of thinking. That being the case, what need have we of anger, hatred, revenge or fighting back? We have risen above all that as, "Wizards change things." However, most important, we learn to overcome our emotions and maintain a steady equilibrium. We become proactive instead of reactive. That means we make things happen, and do not let them happen to us.

Next comes Station Four with Belial. Here we become strong and develop the stability, steadfastness and the determination to fulfill our dreams on the grand scale. We learn to build strong foundations that will not fail, and we then build the superstructures of our lives upon them. However, at this point, we have gained the maturity to realize the futility of evil and reach further into the spiritual world to manipulate even the very astral more to our liking.

We also learn the power of positive interaction, and start to form powerful alliances with others of our kind in the sure and certain knowledge that there is strength in numbers. Here, we learn that one day, we shall stand together at the Left Hand of Lucifer on the edge of eternity and gaze at our handiwork of infinite Alls.

Then comes Station Five with Leviathan. Here, our consciousness opens and our third eye sees clear, but in balance with our gathered wisdom and knowledge. That means that unlike our early ancestors, we control our visions, instead of being controlled by them.

Leviathan stirs the waters of our souls and expands our awareness further even unto full understanding, revealing the truth of the All that we may revel in it. Too, since we are free of anger, hatred, revenge, limitation and loss and understand the power of positive action, we are allowed to tap directly into the Force so we may create our own Alls or Safe Harbors and manage them properly, making them a delight to behold.

Station six, the core—Man, ascending to the station of god. Once again, consider the apple as a comparison. When the flesh of the apple containing the five stations is consumed, only the core remains. So what good is the core? The answer to that is simple. The core contains the seeds which will regenerate new life. We are the seeds of the future of mankind. Do you see it? The flesh of the apple sustains the seeds which, when the time is right, will sprout, take root, and grow into sturdy trees which will in their multitudes expand across time and space and reach the stars.

As with the example of the apple we learn, do and teach, creating new life and opportunity where only death and loss once reigned. We take the lost and floundering and raise them up from the depths to the heights to fill the All with their happy song of restoration and growth. Yes, we are the core which contains the seeds that are fed by the Faces Five or Five Stations, if you will. Simply put, we are fed so that we may in turn feed.

Right! There is no free lunch. We are given much, and so we must pay back a little by sprinkling the seed of the next generation so that it might grow into something wonderful. That is why we learn, do and teach. Our teaching is that seed of the future which will give us strength in numbers. “Yes, the more we do, the more we can do.” The other end of that is, “The more we do, the more we are given.” And now you know more!

PURPOSE OF CHURCH LUCIFER AND ITS PRIESTHOOD

THERE is a reason for everything, and there are reasons for our priesthood as there is a purpose for Church Lucifer. We are not just here for the Hell of it! Church Lucifer is a pyramid, a black pyramid with a heart of fire—the Fiery heart of Lucifer! Its base is planted firmly in the dust of the Earth, and its shining cap reaches all the way to the Stars.

Yes, we have a purpose. We are about our Father’s business! We are engaged in the business of helping our members climb the stairway to the stars. You see, a pyramid is a stairway to the stars! We want our members to grow in stature and personal power for their good and ours. That’s the job of the Church Lucifer priesthood—helping them do it. Many of our members are youngers and need all the help they can get from their elders. We are their elders and must guide them in a positive manner—read the law!

One of the most important pieces of arcane knowledge we can share with our members is that of breaking free and escaping or renouncing Jesus! Why? A slave cannot choose their own destiny. Our members need to be free in order to ask to join the Family of Father Adonis.

Candidates must come unencumbered, and they must ask to join our Family! Once they do that, they may begin to grow in stature and seek their own “Safe Harbor” on the Astral where they will gain their own domain. That makes all the difference! It is like the difference between being a landlord or land owner against being a renter or vassal. We shall not be wandering spirits, but gods in our own right, masters of our own domains. Big difference!

Xtians aspire to being slaves in the domain of Jesus of Nazareth and his family. We want or need none of that, as we have our own domains which are exactly to our liking. What is left unsaid is that there will be many wandering spirits, including demoralized Xtians, who will seek shelter in our domains, and therefore, we shall be gods presiding over them.

Do you understand the magnitude of this? We are in training to be gods! That is what the Scrolls are all about! They are about the training of a god! Implement the teachings of the Scrolls, Lucifer’s word, into your daily life, and “Ye shall become as gods!”

Yes, the Astral is set up as a multitude of domains or fiefdoms with a master over each fiefdom. We each have our own fiefdom!

Outside of the fiefdoms, the Astral is a wild and dangerous place, a nightmare land, except for the Rendezvous or meeting place where wandering spirits may choose to join a domain to gain shelter and stability.

Do you see? We, the Family of Father Adonis are a coalition of fiefdoms, united together against all comers. There is strength in numbers! Without our Family to back us up, we would constantly be at war, defending our domains. We are a powerful force on the Astral, and we are gaining more power. That is why our Olders (those who have gone on before) are willing to help us. The stronger we become, the stronger they will become. One pushes, while the other pulls! Read between the lines!

We are individuals who rule our own domain without interference from anyone. However, we are also a part of the Family who stands at the left hand of Lucifer in defense of our All! The outsiders know that we are powerful and will kick the asses of all comers, so they back off and leave us unmolested. See, there is a reason for everything. We are becoming gods and spiritual warriors while the Xtians are merely sheep who will fall before us.

CHURCH LUCIFER - WHAT'S THE DIFFERENCE?

PEOPLE often ask why are there so many Satanic churches and why their teaching varies so widely. I can only answer that there are many understandings of any religion or philosophy. So, what is the difference between Church Lucifer and the other churches? Try dedication of purpose and loyalty to our communal knowing and ancient traditions for starters.

We know what works, and we stick by it. Neither do we get sidetracked into a bunch of silliness. History is a great teacher, and we have learned our lessons well! We of Church Lucifer choose to follow a proven, handed-down Family tradition whose written records date back almost to the last Ice age. Other religions or faiths follow something else akin to their experience.

For example, different Satanists follow the ideas and understandings of various individuals who have experienced and interpreted the aspects of Lucifer as they understood them. Just like many people follow the more modern teachings of Moses, Abraham and the latter's descendants as portrayed in the Judeo Xtian bible.

However, we, The Children of the Black Rose, follow the Word of Lucifer, the ancient teachings handed down through our Family found in the Seven Scrolls of The Children of The Black Rose. Somewhere within the All, everything is true!

The lore of the Xtian bible portrays the destruction, lies and transgressions of the Jew god as allegedly handed down to his priests or chosen ones. They date back to the time when Jehovah's people were liberated by the teaching of Lucifer, and therefore, that text mostly concerns itself with the spiritual war that ensued where the Jew god tried to regain control.

Oh, the Jew god was deathly afraid of those teachings. Why? Well, the reason was simply because once people had their eyes opened and finally knew the truth, they would leave his fold post haste—and so they did.

Though the Scrolls are far older than the time of the Garden of Eden experiment, they contain that self same teaching of Lucifer that opened the gate of the sheep fold and set the people free. They haven't changed. The teaching of the Scrolls are the Forbidden Fruit that Adam and Eve were prohibited from experiencing, but couldn't resist.

The Eden experiment occurred only about 3600 years ago, but the Scrolls date back over 7,000 years that we know of in written

form. Before that, they were handed down by word of mouth as writing hadn't yet been invented.

In fact, the Scrolls were one of the primary reasons why writing was invented. People did not want to lose hard-won knowledge from one generation to the next. Of course, that was of cross purpose to the Xtians, and that is why the scum tried to burn the old records as those records proved them liars. Then as now, the bastards want to rewrite history. They didn't get it done then, and they won't do it now.

In spite of them, the teaching of the Scrolls has spread far and wide all over the world as people migrated from one place to the other, taking the wisdom and knowledge of Lucifer with them and translating the Scrolls into ever new languages. This process is still on going.

A case in point is that bits and pieces of the teaching of the Scrolls can be found in the lore of every country on Earth even to this day. In one form or another, the teachings of the Scrolls are widespread and in many cases taken for granted. No belief is necessary, as their truth is self evident. The best thing about the Scrolls is that the teaching is all in one place where people can make sense of it.

We of Church Lucifer, therefore, follow that ancient and proven spiritual tradition, the teaching of the Ancient God of mankind, Lucifer, to whom the cave people prayed and drew their desires in pictographs upon the walls of their caves. The Scrolls contain Lucifer's teaching that sets mankind free and opens the gates to the spiritual world of which we are a part.

The definition of the forbidden knowledge is the knowing of the Force, the Leviathan, that all-encompassing power that flows throughout the Universe or the All as you will. The teaching is concerned with opening people spiritually so that they might learn to interact with the Force, both receiving from it and manipulating it in order to improve the human condition.

However, there are other aspects of Lucifer. People, because of their expectations, assumptions, the way they think and the mode in which they live their lives often experience something entirely different. I'll try to explain more as we move on.

Now, Lucifer has many faces, as He is all things both light and dark, good and evil. All of these things are manifestations of the Force and exist on some level of the All. Some of Lucifer's faces are businesslike, some are warlike, some are vengeful, some are caustic, some are godlike, but one is compassionate and fatherly.

Long ago, our Family discovered the fatherly aspect of Lucifer

and made a pact with Him. That means instead of rejecting Him or believing a crock of opposing opinions, we trusted our own senses and racial memories. That did it! We liked what we saw and made a pact with The Ancient God of Mankind right there and then! Yes we received Lucifer with open arms and asked to join His Family!

We did this through our Patron, and we now know Him as Father Adonis, the beautiful one. Yes, Father Adonis would be our Father or Patron, and we would be His children. We would learn, do and teach, spreading His enlightenment to all mankind, and He would grant us the wisdom and knowledge to interact with the Force to make life better for ourselves and improve our spiritual natures.

This would also allow us to create our own eternal heavens or “Safe Harbors” upon the Astral for our own good pleasure. Yes, we would become as gods, for only gods may interact with the Force. All others are subject to the winds, tides and storms of chaos.

So what is the difference? That’s easy! How people view and interact with Lucifer all depends upon which of His Faces they identify with. Over the years, different people have come into the presence of Lucifer and have experienced one aspect or another.

Therefore, their comprehension is totally dependent upon the aspect or face of Lucifer they chanced to interact with. Why is that? Different strokes for different folks! Lucifer gives you what you expect. If you are a good and kindly person, Lucifer will deal with you on that level. If you are a depressed and self destructive individual, you shall suffer as per your will and expectation. If you are an evil, shit-sliding person, Lucifer will teach you all about that—at your expense. The same holds true for all levels in between. Lucifer can play any game- you pick it! That is why some time ago, I wrote a Sermon of The Week, entitled “The Elephant.” I believe it is still on the Church Lucifer web site.

It is all about a bunch of blind men in a room with an elephant. Naturally, those blind men grabbed onto the beast, but all of them found something different. The Same holds true of all the Faces of Lucifer. They are simply different aspects of the same thing, and we may interact with any face we so choose! There can’t be good without evil, nor light without dark. However, it is best and certainly more productive to minimize the negative. You choose! Lucifer will give you what you are looking for. However, the Scrolls teach the right way of looking at things and the right way to live. Hopefully, you can understand the value of that.

So, there are many different ways of perceiving and describing Lucifer, and that is why the lore varies so widely from group to group. Those who are of a nasty disposition will find themselves

awash in nasty. Those who believe in chaos, will drown in chaos. However, those who wish to grow in personal power and desire an increase in stature will be rewarded with just that. Like I always say, "You pay your money and take your choice!"

WHY DON'T WE PROSELYTIZE?

PEOPLE have asked me why we don't hustle converts like the Xtians or Moonies or whatever. The answer is simple. What for? After all, we aren't making any money on this effort. More than that, most people are going to Hell anyway, so why bother? Heh, heh!

However, going to Hell is not the issue, it is the level of Hell that individuals eventually wind up in that matters! We all get to choose whether we shall spend our eternity in the penthouse or in the sewer or somewhere in between. There are many levels in Hell!

Therefore, instead of proselytizing and begging people to accept our God, Lucifer, which would be a waste of time, we require people to come to us, because the acts of coming and asking show that those who do are bright enough to have an interest in their spiritual future and in where and how they are going to spend their eternity. With us, people have to ask to gain favor. There ain't no free lunch! Neither are we giving away free trips. You gotta earn your passage!

To begin with, asking is the key! After people ask, we give them an opportunity. Right- an opportunity- nothing more and nothing less. We don't give them the whole-pie-in-the-sky or the big banana either. Oh no, we simply give them an opportunity to claim a piece of the All for their very own, their inheritance! What they do after that is up to them. Hey, that is fair, isn't it? Lucifer is fair and so are we! Let the seekers climb the rigging! If they want to grow in personal power and gain greater stature, let them work for it!

Lucifer calls each person when the time is right, but it is up to each and every individual to answer that call for themselves- right from their own heart. Yeah, then they need to do something about it too. Lip service doesn't cut it with Lucifer! You want to be seen and recognized, you gotta churn up some dust and make yourself known! We are recognized by the brightness of our astral fire! Some glow brighter than others.

Unlike the Xtians, we don't try to capture anyone who walks past, as individual choice is respected. Only a slaver would try to con anyone into joining their ranks. Such actions are totally reprehensible. The Jesus peddlers remind me of a soap company giving away free samples just to build up a customer base. They might have a lot of names in their database, but those names aren't worth shit, and most of them don't use the product either.

What we are all about here at Church Lucifer is helping people who ask to grow in stature and also to help them gain personal

power so that they can change their lives more to their liking on a day-to-day basis. Also, we help them gain an Astral home or domain in which they may spend eternity enjoying the fruits of their desires according to their liking. Why do we bother? “There is strength in numbers! The larger a Family, the stronger it is.

Anyway, we call such an Astral home our “Safe Harbor, Special Place or even Avalon.” Father Adonis, the benevolent, fatherly face of Lucifer, gives us a start and then teaches each of us to expand our Safe Harbor and to create it as we like it. Remember, we’ll get just what we expect, so set your sights high and don’t be bashful! Remember, Hell can be a pretty nice place for those who come in as one of the Family and not like a puppy who has shat upon the carpet!

Right! That’s a good question! How did you ask? Simple, when you asked to join the Black Roses, you asked, and that opened the door a crack. Now, it’s up to you to pull it open wide enough to where you can enter. ‘Nuff said?

Again, there are lots of levels in the All, and the more stature and personal power a person builds by learning, doing and teaching, the higher the Astral level they may attain. Look at it this way. You are what you are, but you can change that pretty fast.

The Scrolls teach that habits may be changed in thirty days or less. That means that even if a person is living pretty low on the pecking order, it wouldn’t take long for them to raise their rank and enjoy a better life and a better future. There is nothing to it but to do it- once they know how! Our job is to teach them how. That’s why we post all these answers to people’s questions.

Yes, our main thrust and purpose here at Church Lucifer, is to teach people how to climb the spiritual ladder to the higher Astral Levels. Pretty simple, no? Why? Easy! We at Church Lucifer are about our Father’s business—each of us is a link in the chain of mankind! We who learn, do and teach climb far up the Astral ladder, pushing and pulling our way to the highest levels of the All, gaining immense stature and personal power along the way. More-than-that, we get plenty of help and lots of “Golden Coins” as rewards too! Golden coins are perks. Naturally, we also gain self esteem and confidence as interest.

There is also the added benefit of, “The more you do, the more you can do!” Relax, there is plenty of room at the top, standing at the Left Hand of Lucifer on the edge of the All! Any of Lucifer’s Black Roses can learn, do and teach. Ain’t that right? You bet it is! Tell me one reason why they couldn’t? Who do you know that would hold them back? So, what’s holding you back? Take your place on the

Astral Ladder and start learning, doing and teaching. The rest will fall into place, and you'll receive your gifts along the way. "One pulls as the other pushes!"

You ask, are there any here-and-now benefits? You bet! You ever hear of magic that actually works? Right! That is one of the benefits or perks. Lucifer is a good Father and showers golden coins upon his own, rewarding them for their successes! You do—you get! Funny how we get what we ask for when we work for it! We might earn our keep, but our rewards are just. We do our part, and He does His!

No! We do not proselytize, and we don't eat sushi! We do not ask that you believe any far-fetched bullshit either! We simply suggest that if you want to get anywhere, you'll have to get up off your ass and do something positive like learn, do and teach. So what's so hard about that? After all, mankind has been doing that for a long time. That's why we now stand ready to reach for the stars!

THE RESTORATION

HEAR the beating of the drum? Feel it in your breast as the fabric of the All trembles to its beckon call! The orator matches the cadence of the great altar drum to the heartbeat of the Restoration, and its call is irresistible. It is coming! Hear the rumble and the roar as its power builds like a mighty, molten orgasm that quakes the foundations of the All to its fiery core. The priests tend the alter fires, and the flames rise up and light the Astral, setting the night on fire with its molten lust for freedom.

Feel the outrage as the Seven Sisters of the Sea rise up, whipping the waves to a froth and crying out for War, Lust, Retribution, Revenge, Determination, Destruction and Upheaval against those who have brought injustice upon the backs of mankind while the wind who's name is Mariah howls for justice! Even Nature cries out for change, and change there shall be! The Restoration is coming!

In their multitudes, the Black Roses file into the great Temple of The Faces Five near the Astral Caves by the rainbow pools to learn the ancient ways that will usher light and life into the coming age of radiant glory where our Dark Lord shall bring joy and prosperity to all who will ask and do their part to gain it. A new day is coming, and we shall revel in the power of the Force! The best way to learn is to teach!

The age of darkness, ignorance, fear, limitation and repression is ending, and the bright light of our Father is filling the sky with the opportunity of a better tomorrow where men and women can stand up and be what they are without making any excuses. Yes, the age of enlightenment is upon us, and the word of Father Adonis is available to all who would ask, free of charge and free of bullshit. All we need do is learn, do and teach to reap the harvest of a brave new world. We shall be strong!

The time is right to become! Our plight has come full circle, and we are ready to inherit the Earth. The teachings of the opposition have failed miserably, but our light is true! The teachings of the Scrolls have stood the test of time, as even through the dark ages, they have given hope to the oppressed just as they are doing today. Had it not been for the teachings of the Scrolls, we would still be living in the Dark Ages. The Scrolls have proven themselves to work, and they will do more! The harlots of Christendom have been beaten back to manageable proportions, and now we shall beat them back further.

Once we learn the true teachings of the Scrolls, we are invincible and nothing can hold us back. We can live life to the fullest, enjoying the best fruits without getting a bellyache. Thanks to the Scrolls, we are learning the right way to look at things and the right way to live. No longer are we under the oppression of our enemies, for the Scrolls teach us how to deal with them, changing outcomes more to our liking. Yes, we are the wise ones, and the smoke and mirrors of the wretched ones can no longer fool us.

Follow the trail and most anytime you find oppressed people, you will find a Christian or a follower of the Mad God of the Desert at the seat of the problem. They are scum! No one people in modern history has caused more death and destruction than such traitorous followers, and even today, if they weren't held in check by world police action, those factions would still be destroying people in the name of Jesus or whatever. That is because their thinking is perverted, and they would slaughter their own families to appease a worthless, god who would enslave mankind.

Christianity and the like is a sickness, a boil on the butt of humanity, and there will be no peace until that cancer is cut away once and for all. Well, their time is passing, as their god has failed them, and they have no power. Let the Restoration begin! It is time to set the peoples of the world free to live and prosper in the bright light of Father Adonis! Let the Dark Sun shine!

How can that be? Easy! The Restoration begins with you, me and all Black Roses! Our job is to learn, do and teach, and if we do our jobs, the Restoration will begin! There are multitudes of people out there who in ignorance are fed up with the inequity of the establishment religions that have ruled in corruption and with an iron fist for so long.

The murderous infidel has risen up and forced their lying agenda of guilt, fear and limitation upon mankind and so far gotten away with it, but now it is time to make changes. They are weak, but we are strong! The common people are sick of their corrupt grip upon the throats of the nations, and the people will revolt if they learn what we have to teach them.

Yes, If we do our jobs, the opposition will die out with a whimper instead of a bang. How? Consider the sound of one hand clapping. They will die of loneliness and rebuff. They will be shunned. Hail Satan! How? We shall convert one soul at a time with our great teachings of enlightenment. That's how. We shall do as we always have done, but with more power and conviction! We shall spread the power of the Force from sea to sea, and the many will raise up their hands in thanks and gladness for a new lease on life!

No more will peoples of the Earth hang their heads in shame for being born in sin and grovel at the lying words of the establishment religions. There is no sin but for stupidity, and we must stamp out stupidity! No longer are people willing to suffer the wrath of a god they would crush if they only knew how. Tell them how!

Teach everyone who will listen the lessons of the Scrolls, and before long, they will cast off the chains of stupidity and come over to our side. Yes, they will join Lucifer's Army and begin to change things. If just one of us teaches twelve persons, and each of them teach twelve persons, there will be one hundred and forty-four adepts to teach $12 \times 144 = 1728$ persons who will teach 20,736 who will teach 258,832 who will in turn teach 2,985,984 who will teach the rest and the Restoration will have begun!

See? It all begins with one person who will stand up and fight for the right to live in freedom and enjoy their lives! So what is holding you back? We have a pact with Lucifer by way of Father Adonis. He will teach us to be gods and give us our own domains if we will but learn, do and teach in return! Is it not time to begin? Get busy and teach!

GETTING STRONGER NOW

As the Scrolls teach, “We start small and grow larger.” Sure, it takes time to build momentum, but we are doing it. We are here everyday taking care of business. People watch us from afar, but in time, they draw ever nearer to our blazing fire of wisdom and knowledge until one day, they stand up and ask to be counted. One by one, they join the family and take their place at the left hand of Father Adonis learning to create and become as gods in their own right.

There are many groups of our Family Tradition now scattered over the Earth, each holding the Scrolls in highest esteem and learning from them. No one can stop learning from the Scrolls, as the more you study them, the more you find in them. Yes, the more you meditate upon them, the more they will speak to you.

As I say, the Scrolls are written in levels like the layers of an onion, and as you delve into them, the outer levels will peel away, exposing new truth, wisdom and knowledge that will benefit you and give you more personal power to deal with the situations that confront you.

As you progress, you will discover how they pertain to the various levels of your life and spirituality, and as you require them, the answers you need will appear. Then, what was once mystery and confusion will become clear as they show you the high road that you may choose to travel to the best outcomes.

Now, I have posted the four advanced scrolls that deal with the Restoration, and among their ten thousand words, you will find further enlightenment. You do realize that we have risen out of the dark ages where once there was only ignorance, fear and foolish superstition?

Once in their misguided zeal, the Xtians destroyed as many of the books of learning as they could find, setting torch to and burning the world’s great libraries and destroying people of learning so they could further the bogus agenda of their wimp god.

Too bad for mankind that the Xtian way was based upon lies and failed miserably to improve the lot of men and women. Nay, in fact, their foolishness brought us to the brink of ruination. We must never again allow them to do anything like that, for they have caused irreparable damage. Still, many ancient and arcane secrets have yet to be rediscovered due to their stupidity and meddling. We still don’t know how to build the pyramids. Only Satan knows how many alchemical secrets are lost forever.

No thanks to those vile Xtian dogs, mankind has fought his way up from the darkness of ignorance, replacing most of the lost wisdom and knowledge that was once stolen from us by the crude hands of those slobbering, filthy, medieval Xtians. Only just now, we are entering a great age of enlightenment where we are at last reaching for the stars and conquering the last vestiges of ignorance and superstition that has held us back for so long.

Therefore, each one of us must gather and store as much wisdom and knowledge as we possibly can, so that the enlightenment rests in many hands, making the task of again destroying our birthright technically impossible. We must fight back and thwart our enemies at every turn, never allowing them to attain power again. In doing so, we shall become the driving force behind our race, the wise ones who will set things right. That way, should a calamity again occur, we shall not suffer another dark age for our numbers shall hold the keys to Restoration.

In addition to further enlightenment, the Restoration Scrolls reveal the proven matrix for a workable Satanic Government that will unite mankind together for continued advancement, starting with one family and expanding from the local to the regional and finally to a national government that will not smother and stifle its citizens.

However, success as always will depend upon knowledge. Develop a healthy curiosity and learn several trades, skills and disciplines, as the Scrolls advise, for should you need them, you will have them. The reality is that within a Family group of twelve or more persons, many skills will be required to establish a viable community. There will be need of butchers, bakers and candle stick makers. Too, the work of the farmer, husbandman, blacksmith, carpenter, painter, weaver and spinner will be needed. Not to mention, the doctor, lawyer, accountant, clerk and artist. The more skills you have, the more valuable, prosperous and respected you will become in any community.

Success is the name of the game, and that is why the Advanced Scrolls teach the cooperative way of living. It works better than anything else for starting a civilization from scratch. Simple is always better. It would be well to understand how to begin again should the need arise.

Burying your head in the sand is akin to stupidity, the only sin, as history teaches that the civilizations of mankind have fallen and risen many times over the millennia. Every now and again, an asteroid collides with the Earth, and there have been over two hundred known pole shifts to further complicate matters, not to

mention natural disasters such as Earthquakes, volcanoes and floods.

At any time, things could change drastically without a moment's notice. Therefore, it would be well to be prepared for survival. One person hasn't much of a chance all alone in a hostile environment, but a family or better yet, a cooperative would have a much better opportunity to carry on.

The Scrolls reinforce this fact as they suggest that each of us should try to develop a spiritual family or coven and learn to grow strong together, reinforcing each other's needs and building prosperity. The key to that, of course, is teaching the wisdom and knowledge of the Scrolls. The more you do, the more you can do!

THE CIRCLE OF IRON

ONCE a young fellow sent me an email, telling me that he didn't think much of me as I took things too lightly and even made jest of what he considered holy. How little he knew, and it made me wonder if he would ever learn and become. There is much to learn, much to do and much to teach. I have learned, and I would hope that others would learn to. The Scrolls hold the secret, but each seeker must make the realization for his or her self.

What I have learned is that I'm complete in myself and don't need anyone else to make me whole. I'm not the first one to learn this, but nonetheless, we each need to learn this truth for ourselves.

There is an ancient story about a student or seeker who once searched and searched all the disciplines, looking for the ultimate truth. He overcame greed, gluttony, drunkenness, lewdness, stupidity and even conquered the fear of death. In short, he gained self control and self discipline and even learned to think and understand the Gnosis granted him.

All this churned about within him and gave him the desire to learn the ultimate spiritual enlightenment. So, in time, he began following a road or path that after many tests and trials brought him to a shining temple of great renown that existed upon an island in the middle of a great lake where lived the High Priest who held the ultimate secret of spiritual enlightenment.

Of course, the seeker made it to the island and fought his way to the High Priest, demanding that he be given the ultimate secret. The High Priest laughed and said that he would be glad to give him the ultimate secret, but if he did, the seeker would then become the High Priest and would have to guard the great book that held the secret. Naturally, the seeker agreed and the ceremony or changing of the guard began.

Amid much pomp and circumstance, the required oaths were taken and the great book changed hands. Soon, the seeker was declared High Priest, and the deposed priest then left the island to follow his own path. Then at last when everything settled down, the new High Priest retired unto his holy chambers and opened the great book to discover the ultimate secret of divine spirituality. However, to his amazement, the great leathern book only had twelve pages, one for each house in the Zodiac and each was decorated with all of the high symbols of his priestly station.

The interesting thing is that each page held only an iron cameo

frame that enclosed a mirror. So it was then, that when the new High priest turned each page, he saw only himself and realized that he was the subject of the book. The new High Priest, at last had his ultimate secret: All that mattered was within his own self and he was all that mattered. However, in the process, he had become a prisoner upon the holy island until such time as the next seeker battled his way to the island and demanded the secret.

Over the eons, many stalwart and powerful men battled their way to the holy island and demanded to know the ultimate spiritual secret. Naturally, each in their turn was given the opportunity to become the High Priest and to contemplate the depths of their own souls, and each came away enlightened with a heightened sense of humor.

“To thine own self be true!”

IMPROVING YOUR LIFE

I WISH you the very best the All has to offer, and that Father Adonis smile upon each of you. It has been a long winter, but life is returning to the Earth in grand profusion. With it, there will be countless opportunities for self betterment, life improvement and gratification.

I suggest that each of you step out of line, take a break and take stock of your situation. Right—come into focus! Take your “happiness temperature” and see if you are satisfied with your life, your relationships, your employment and your living accommodations. Most important though, see if you are happy with yourself! If you are not happy and satisfied, you need to make some changes. “Wizards change things!”

Write your findings down in your journal where you can study them and then make a flow chart starting at where you are and moving on to where you want to be. That’s right! Set some goals and figure out how you can get there from where you are at! Map your journey from point A to point B and all points between so you can figure out what to do next. If you don’t know, then ask! Once you know where you want to go, then take it one step at a time. Pay your dues, and then reap the reward!

Don’t be a pacifist and just sit there seething in misery. Hey, wake up! There is a whole, big world full of super opportunities all around you, and all you need to do is reach out and catch them. You have to plan and strategize though, so you can grab the right one. There is no sense in making things worse.

Do you want a better job? You may find you need a bit more education. If that is so, then go down to the local college and hustle them for a Pell grant and while you are at it, check out any other grants you might be eligible for. However, there is always the possibility that your situation might be such that you should talk to a social worker and get further aid and assistance in your quest for betterment.

Should you just be unhappy in your present job, then start looking for a new one. Place your resume on several of the job search sites like “monster.com.” There are several of them. Doing that is like placing a message in a bottle and throwing it into the ocean. You never know, but you might luck out. One fellow picked up a bottle off the beach and received an inheritance from a deceased millionaire. Certainly, a job search site is a lot more

focused.

Then, there is the tried and true method of buying a newspaper and looking to see what is available. Too, there is such a thing as networking, so ask some friends if they know of any good openings! Often, people really enjoy helping others. Take advantage of their do-gooder instinct. Heh, heh, help them to feel good about themselves.

Are you in a bad or abusive relationship? Well then, the simple answer is to try to work things out, perhaps, seeking counseling if you must. If that fails, then simply hit the road. If you have no assets with which to do that, see a social worker. That is why we have such agencies and people in this society. There are all sorts of programs, halfway houses and temporary measures just waiting to help you. Take advantage of them! One of the biggest limiting factors in life is ignorance. There is no excuse for ignorance. All you have to do is ask! Look in the Yellow Pages under Government/social services. Yes, phone booths have Yellow Pages. Give it a try!

Are you ill? See a doctor. If you can't afford a doctor, use those Yellow Pages and contact a social worker. Yes, there are Government programs to cover that too. If you don't make use of them, it's your own fault.

Last, if you are unsatisfied with yourself, read the Scrolls. They reveal the "High Road" in life. Their teachings will help you to make the most of what you already have and help you to gain much more. They will teach you about awareness, justification, self control, strategy, becoming a better actor and a plethora of other handy concepts like building upon a strong foundation.

Heh, heh! It's your life, so you might as well make the most of it. There is only one sin, and that is "Stupidity!" Living a less than desirable life is pure stupid in this day and age, and there is no excuse or defense for it. Each and every Child of The Black Rose is given more and better opportunities than any other people on the face of the Earth, but it is up to you to see them when they come to you and to make the most of them once you find them.

If you are living someplace where the opportunities are few, then move to somewhere where they abound. It's as simple as that. There is always something to be done to improve your life if you just look for it or make it happen. Try asking during your "Rest of Light," that little ten minute meditation period just before you go to sleep, and then look for answers when you wake up. Often, they will come to you in a rush upon waking. Ask, "How do I get a better job?" or "How can I get out of this mess?" or "How can I improve my life?" Focus upon your need and then look and listen for the answers. It

won't be long before they come to you, and you'll wonder why you never thought of that before.

LOVE RELATIONSHIPS EXAMINED

WHEN enough people ask me about a subject or problem, I surmise that it is time to write an article or two on the subject. This one seems epidemic, so let's turn it over and examine it. Then, perhaps, we can figure out what to do with it.

This form of emotion, love, has many facets and far-reaching ramifications and affects the lives and emotional states of humanity more than just about anything else. Love can become the highest form of interaction between humans or the lowest, depending upon the perception of participating individuals. Whole books could be written on the subject, but here we shall only deal the most basic concepts. It would be of value to study and understand the various aspects before entering into any relationship just so as to understand the ground rules. "When there is only one waterhole, it is best not to muddy the water, as we may have to drink it soon."

Today, it is pretty safe to say that there is often something very wrong with societal concepts of just what a love relationship is and what should be. More often than not, events of the past are carried over into new relationships, condemning them to future chaos and ruin, no matter how hard the new partners try to create harmony and make concessions. There is only so much that can be endured, and when that point of saturation occurs, outlooks change, teeth grit, and the process of ruination commences. Under such circumstances, the stature of lover quickly changes to that of adversary.

Therefore, the reason and purpose of this article is to prompt people to think in a positive manner and consider their options, concerning current and future love relationships into which they might continue or enter. This will be most necessary if individuals ever expect to remain or become successful couples. Consider the possibility that we create our own realities by our words, actions and reactions. There are people who literally talk themselves out of their relationships while the vitriol of others quickly seals their fates. "Words, like seeds, once cast upon the wind are impossible to retrieve." We can apologize and take them back all we want, but the effects upon our partners remain, and their perception of us is forever marred. Once begun, the process of emotional scarring continues and deepens with every affront.

Stronger yet are the effects of our actions and reactions as they become the "face" we show to our partners. If we adopt an

antagonistic, defensive or wavering posture, we will convey our aberration to our mates and further affect their perception of us, perhaps causing them to distance themselves from us—sometimes on a permanent basis.

Who the Hell needs chaos in their life? Take it to heart! Tell everyone that your father beat you, your ex-spouses beat you, and your dog bit you after being rolled in the parking lot of the supermarket. Go ahead! What you are really conveying is the fact that you consider yourself a victim, and that you have created a negative reality for yourself. Too, you are telling people that you expect the same treatment from any partner and will be disappointed if you don't get it. Even if such treatment was never considered and never comes, you will blame your partner for it anyway. They are damned if they do and damned if they don't!

Right! Tell everyone that all of your ex-spouses were drunks and reveled in cheating on you. Woah, stop and think! Why would they do that? Ask some baseline questions of yourself. . . . Did you have anything to do with their negative reactions or displays? No, of course not—right! I believe anything—tell me that you moved the Earth. Which way did you move it?

Yes, tell everyone that you have everything just the way you want it and don't need anyone else. Right! You've got a job that keeps you hyper, a house with three-hundred and seventy-seven more payments that needs a paint job and a fresh roof, an automobile now worth about 80 percent of what you owe on it and an empty refrigerator. Who is kidding who? It is time to do some serious thinking. In simpler times, people came together not only because they needed each other, but for basic survival reasons. Two can survive where one can't. That is still true today, but people don't want to admit the ancient truth. They want to be "cool," and that entails being self sufficient. They would rather starve than not be cool. Well, suit yourself, but remember there is only one sin, and that is stupidity . . .

Consider what you want, need and expect from your future relationships, even to the point of asking yourself, "Do I really want another relationship?" Yes, there is another side to the coin. Hey, guess what, a lot of people don't. They may be in denial and refuse to admit that they have had enough, but none the less, this common possibility bears consideration. Often, such people in later life have been alone for a time, divorced or widowed, are settled in, have homes and all they need without putting up with someone encroaching upon their life. Somewhere, deep down inside, they actually resent the close presence of another person and don't want

to put up with them.

This is aberrant thinking running wild, however, at odd times, these people will get wistful or lonely and decide to try again on a whim, but when they finally find a potential partner, and begin to draw close to them or the other way around, they wake up and realize, that they don't really want to become entangled with another person at all. That's when the back peddling begins. So, mostly their life is filled with brief encounters and will continue so until they totally lose their looks, and then the reality that they have no one will set in like a bloody nose.

Relationships, by necessity are give and take propositions. If a person is not willing to give and take or they are afraid to give or take, then they had best reconsider their options. The fact is that many people, whether or not they realize it, don't want another relationship and use various ploys or excuses to avoid enduring one even though they won't admit the fact to themselves or anyone else.

True, love relationships can produce mixed emotions, but it might be well to ponder the subject in the hope of finding balance or at least emotional peace. Let's take a look at our roots and try to understand what it's all about.

Maternal love dates clear back to the time of lizards and is wholly instinctual. It is the basic love of a mother for her young. Crocodiles, ugly as they are, are prime, continuing examples of this phenomena.

Now we learn, according to the latest discoveries of scientists, that dinosaurs were very likely warm blooded and formed strong family or even herd relationships and cared tenderly for their young. The Duckbills are a prime example of this postulation.

Even Tyrannosaurus Rex mothers guarded their nest and more often than not went without eating for some two months just to perform their matriarchal duties. Then, once their chicks were hatched, T-Rex mothers would hunt for and then feed their young until they were strong enough to hunt for themselves.

Apparently, some of the dinosaurs evolved into birds, and are still subject to the same nesting instincts today. But it wasn't until the appearance of furry mammals that true warm, fuzzy affection for mates and long term family or tribal ties became widespread.

This type of emotion is a function of the mammalian brain which continues on today in humanity. There is something about curling up with a warm mate that is quite satisfying, and few will deny that fact- it's hard to fight instinct.

However, the more intelligent and logical we become, the further away from our natural instincts do we move. That is why we

say that in many ways, our ancestors were greater than we, because many of us have lost something of our humanity and our spiritual link with the All. Many people today have to grab a computer to figure out simple answers the like of which, our forebears simply had the knowing. Let us look at a little simple biology . . .

Human brains are constructed in layers relative to the progression of our evolution. At the base of our skulls exists the old lizard brain, the Medulla Oblongata, a little rudimentary brain that harbors basic instinct and controls bodily processes like breathing and blood flow. Its more advanced functions include the regulation of feeding, temperature control and reaction to danger—feet, don't fail me now! Too, it is responsible for raw aggression or defensive postures and controls endocrine or glandular secretions like those of adrenaline, estrogen or testosterone.

Next, superimposed over the lizard brain is the mammalian or deer brain which is the seat of our emotional center from which emanates our warm, fuzzy feelings of affection and love and need for family interaction which spurs us on to raise our children to adulthood instead of just feeding them until they grow large enough to hunt for themselves. This mammal brain nests in proximity to the Pineal Gland from which emanates our psychic sense and is the seat of the knowing. It has been called the "third eye".

Mostly, in today's humans, the function of the Pineal Gland has been ignored so long that except for occasional flashes of activity, it sleeps. Of course, much of the function of the mammalian brain is ignored too. That is why some people are so cold. They have bypassed or suppressed their mammalian brain and their third eye to the point where they are nothing more than smart lizards. These people are emotionally stunted, and they have no more idea of what other people are thinking or feeling than a piece of cheese. Neither do they care.

Last, superimposed over these basic evolutionary brains are the high-level components of our brains which make us human-- the cerebral cortex, the frontal lobe and the attendant centers such as speech, sight, hearing, tactile and of course the recently discovered, "God Spot" from which we receive our spiritual feelings and inclinations.

Often, it is these higher function centers that cause us problems with our relationships, sending us mixed signals, that override the simpler instinctual functions of our basic brains. The more intelligent humanity becomes, the more suppressive we become. We do not wish to reveal our basic needs and often ignore and bury them until they cease to bother us—smart lizards!

On the other hand, science says that we are the product of all that has ever happened to us. This condition is known as the Gestalt effect among psychologists. Naturally, various individuals receive somewhat different input and experience, so that fact accounts for the variations in our natures and variances in our reactions to our several realities.

We are all different, but not all that different as societal pressures and trends tend to shape us into similar creatures except for certain personal differences, of course. This is to say that we are learners who later do and teach, spreading our learning to others of our kind. We do that through our daily interaction with one another.

Every time we have a love experience of any sort, it teaches us lessons either positive or negative. Later, we may very well teach our learned lessons to others who cross our paths. Should our lessons be of a negative nature, then we may very well spread those ill-conceived lessons along with, perhaps, vengeful reactions to our future partners, causing them much discomfort which they may or may not deserve. The only consistency of this sad condition is being left alone—again—another failure. This sort of action and reaction can become pyramidal in time, corroding the emotional fabric of our culture, and in the end, doing great damage to all concerned.

The important thing is to find your self worth and esteem within yourself. We are never responsible for the actions, failures, or changeability of another person. You will learn that most people's allegiances and affections change with the wind, and that it's not your fault. Most will get tired of anyone and move on, as that is their nature. Hell, even Elvis or Marilyn Monroe couldn't keep their lovers. The fancier people get, the more changeable they become.

My best advice is to keep 95 percent of your heart for yourself and gambol with the other 5 percent. Oh yeah, be sure to keep on recycling that 5 percent.

Everyone wants to be right, and individual opinion counts for more than anyone else's, however, there comes a day, when a person must come to grips with themselves or suffer continued rejection and loss. There are a lot of questions to be asked, none of them all that much fun, but if we want to change things for the better, we need to ask them and then deal with the answers.

The easiest way of doing this is to read and study the Scrolls and implement their teachings into your life. As the Scrolls teach, habits may be implemented or discarded in as little as thirty days once you know what they are.

The scrolls will help you understand. If you really seek positive change in your life, begin to study the Scrolls and practice the

lessons. In a very short time, you will experience marked differences in your life and social condition. Yes, before you know it, you can become quite a different person, free of the specters that have haunted you for so long.

TO THINE OWN SELF BE TRUE!

MY goodness, I hear tails of woe from all directions these days. Hey, gang, we are supposed to be Satanists! Don't you know that the bottom line of a Satanist is to look out for themselves first? Right! What do the Scrolls teach? We create strong foundations on solid rock and then build whatever we want upon them. You bet! The foundation is all important, and we are the strong foundation- the bottom line.

Sure, we live, laugh, love and be happy, but only to a certain extent. We are not stupid, gullible or trusting. We are realists who plan our lives according to the best and most proven strategies. We preserve our foundation, our base, and then do the best we can with our superstructures. However, if we have a strong foundation built on solid rock, any superstructure we might build upon it will fare just fine. Failure only comes when our foundation is weak or compromised to begin with.

The reason many people fail is that they build their foundation upon someone else's rock. That seldom works out well. Anything outside of ourselves is strictly transient and could crumble and blow away in the wind at any time. Don't kid yourself. If you doubt that, just look around you. For example, just look at the current stock market debacle!

Just look at how many people built their superstructures on other people's rocks! People who bought into the stock and commodities markets on the rising tide, lost their assets big time. I follow the market like so many other things, and I warned everyone I knew to bail out of the Stock Market before November of last year. Too bad they didn't listen to this old country boy.

I had the knowing that the market would tumble just after the election of 2,000, and sure enough it did. Of course, you don't have to be too bright to know that an over-inflated stock market would crash at the end of a democratic presidency. Simply studying history will give unmistakable clues about that. Remember the Scrolls teaching? "Study the past to know the future." Those who fail to do so will pay the price of failure and loss like lemmings running toward a sea of destruction.

The market was built upon Clinton's liberal bullshit, and when he bailed out, the country's financial ship sunk with all hands aboard. My, but it's fun to watch them tap dance. You bet, I sold all my stocks at the end of last summer before the election fears took

hold. I'm solvent and don't owe anyone a dime. That, my friends is the way it's supposed to be. My foundation is still intact and ready to go again.

However, the time isn't right to reinvest just yet, as the market will still flounder for the next couple quarters. Better to do something else with the money for now. There is going to be a lot of sorting out to come. That sucker hasn't hit bottom yet.

Another bone of contention is personal relationships. Way too many people build their superstructures on another's foundation, and more often than not, that foundation is built on sand. Actually such foundations are mostly built upon fantasy, whim or lust, none of which is all that stable. So, is it all that surprising when relationships fail? Not at all! Relationships are external and therefore transient.

Today, any human relationship that lasts longer then seven or eight years is the exception, not the rule. Just look at the statistics. Why is that? People change—it's as simple as that. We are not the same persons we were seven or eight years ago. In fact, there is not a cell in our body remaining after seven years. It's called regeneration.

Like making copies, every time our bodies regenerate, some cell memory is lost. Not only do we look different and feel different, but we are different—even our thinking changes. We regenerate eight or ten times, and then we crap out as our bodies can't remember how to regenerate ourselves as we once were.

Our wants, needs and desires change too. What was wonderful a decade ago is of little interest now. Think about it. Our emotional ideas on beauty, desirability, spirituality, philosophy, compatibility, harmony and whatever also change. Everyday, we learn more, and our perceptions change. So do our opinions and expectations. It takes different stuff to make us grin. That is one reason why people grow apart. People don't often grow in lock step.

Another reason is that often, people just don't need each other anymore. Often, one partner no longer fulfills the needs of the other. Add to that the fact there is no financial necessity or other mitigating survival reasons for maintaining the relationship so the foundation crumbles.

Impending doom rises to the surface as a vague shadow of uneasiness and dissatisfaction that tends to grow over a period of time that takes anywhere from weeks to months to fully materialize. But materialize it does until the realization focuses and the rift widens. At this point, unless some powerful reason or checkmate is found to preserve the relationship, failure will usually result. It's as easy as that.

Who is at fault? The answer is clouded—everybody and nobody. Things change. Today, not even the rocks last forever. Sorry folks, it's time to face reality.

According to statistics, at this point there isn't a fix for the problem as the differences between the partners have grown too great, and often the players begin to create further problems. Add to this the underlying tension which breeds dissention, argument and even dislike. Hatred would probably be a better word. Situations are manufactured and expanded until the relationship becomes intolerable.

If you have built your life on another person's foundation, you have screwed up, and you will suffer for it. It is well to be cognizant of that fact right from the get go! What to do? Just use common sense. Live, laugh, love and be happy, but only invest five percent of your heart into any relationship. Keep the other ninety-five percent for yourself.

Build your life on your own foundation, and maintain your personal, emotional, philosophical, spiritual and financial identity. That way, should your relationship fail, you won't lose your assets and can go again with a minimum of discomfort. What's the bottom line? "To thine own self be true!"

NEVER BE A VICTIM!

I NEVER cease to be amazed at the number of people who wander around with a victim's mentality. I know a guy whose wife, unbeknownst to him had developed a mental disorder and spent him into financial ruin. She was in charge of the family finances, and ran up some ten credit cards to max. One I know maxed out at \$13,000.00. Worse than that, she hasn't made the house or utility payments in three months. So, every creditor in the land is descending upon the poor fool. They are like buzzards who want to pick out his eyes.

And there he sits—a victim, and he hasn't a clue about what to do. He's got BOZO written all over him. It's a good thing he's not a Satanist, as being a victim breaks Satanic law! Why? Easy! Victims are stupid! Yes, they are stupid or they wouldn't be victims! The damn fool should have kept tabs on his financial condition on a day-to-day basis. Every one is responsible for their own actions, health and financial condition—no excuses!

Now, seeing as how the guy could never pay off all he owes, I suggested that he declare Bankruptcy. Well, he damn sure is bankrupt! Most of the money he owes is interest compounded upon the back of more interest anyway, so what the Hell—it's only paper. I said, "If the California, utilities can do it, there is no reason why you shouldn't." Naturally, he balked at that idea—more stupid thinking. When the shit is in the fan, the shit is in the fan. It's too damn late to moralize. You need to think about what you are going to do before you do it, not after!

Then there are the wannabe lovers! Damn! They are pathetic. They don't know the first thing about love or they wouldn't be messing with it in the first place. Love is an emotional sickness that is spelled "S-t-u-p-i-d!" You think I'm kidding? Hell, the divorce rate is over 50%, and how many long-term love relationships do you know of? People confuse love for lust, and that is where they screw up!

Some people need to be in love. They live for it, and are never happy unless they are embroiled in it. Maybe I should say broiled, as you can hear them piss and moan and sizzle on the grill. Won't they ever learn? How many examples will they have to live through before they get the idea that humans are not monogamous creatures? The "One Mate For Life" idea was thought up by fathers with ugly daughters, and it just doesn't cut it. Even if a marriage

endures, there are often affairs, and the women are just as busy at it as men.

The right thing to do, is give 5% to your relationships, and keep the rest of your heart to yourself. Yeah, and don't forget to recycle that 5%! Giving all of yourself to another person is foolish, and S-T-U-P-I-D too, for sooner or later they will make you very sorry! Do that, and you will be a victim- again! Well, I suppose we can have empathy for the very young, but after several failed love affairs, the damn fools ought to learn the lessons of reality. Being a victim ain't no fun!

Hell, you can still laugh and play all you want, but don't ever let another person become the reason for your existence. Never build your emotional house on another's foundation, and you'll save yourself many a broken heart, victimization and lots of frustration. Then, there are people who in their need for attention and fitting in, allow themselves to be scammed by other people. That is another form of STUPID and consensual victimization. I say consensual because they know better, but they allow it anyway, just to be a part of something. That is no way to live.

Everyone has something of value to contribute to society, and I don't mean their emotions or money. Just remember, there are many levels of society, and if you aren't fitting in on a particular level, then you are paddling around on the wrong level. Wake up and realize that it's time to reevaluate!

Being a victim sucks, and there is no need for it. There are levels above yours and levels below yours, and some levels are a waste of time. The right thing to do is to consort with people on your own level. However, if you want to raise your stature, then figure out what you need to do that and do it. When you are successful, the higher level will simply flow around you like water finding its own level. You pay your money and take your choice, but don't ever allow yourself to be a victim.

Rituals, Prayers, and Liturgies

DARKLITE COVEN RITUAL

Materials Needed

One purple candle/holder Two black candles/holders
One brown, tan or dun candle/holder
One bowl of sea salt
One bowl of clear water
One incense holder/Incense
One bell or drum or whistle
One ceremonial sword or dagger
One charcoal brazier*
Matches or lighter
One fire extinguisher
Any decorations you might wish
A bottle of red wine and a glass or chalice
Cakes, rolls or biscuits
Papers written with blessings and requests**
Papers written with curses**
One altar cloth
One altar or table from which to work

* Do not light the charcoal brazier indoors, but lay the base of charcoal so as to be ready. It does not have to be on the altar. Into this brazier, you will place any small sacrificial items or herbs—whatever. Later, they can be safely burnt outside. Usually only four or five briquettes are necessary.

** Papers containing blessings and requests are burnt in the flame of the purple candle in the North, where they will ascend unto Lucifer in the smoke. Papers containing curses are burnt in the brown candle in the South where they will ascend into the ether where they will take hold in the realm of Earth.

Setup

Your altar must face North in honor of Lucifer. Place your purple candle in the North, the direction of your spiritual path and the throne of Lucifer. Purple is the color of Royalty. Place one black candle in the west, and the other black candle in the East. You now have a pyramid with the purple candle in the North and the two black candles forming its base. Now, place the brown candle in the South to symbolize the things of Earth. Lay out your tools where they are convenient and place your decorations wherever they seem pleasing to you. You now have the two pyramids, butt to butt, wide in the middle in a North/South axis. You may now move things or ideas from the realm of Earth to the realm of spirit or from the realm of spirit to the realm of Earth as in moving chess pieces back and forth. Offerings move from the Earth realm to the Spiritual realm. Blessings and power move from the spiritual realm to the Earth realm.

The Preparation

If performed outside (which is the preferred mode), about an hour before the ritual, light some charcoal in the brazier so that it will be ready in time for the ritual. This can be done in a BBQ and a few coals removed to the brazier with tongs. Cast-iron three-legged cauldrons may be purchased from Lodge and other makers of cast-ware or use most any shallow metal bowl with some sand on the bottom to insulate. A single Hibachi or small BBQ will work fine too. Try not to burn up any tables.

A few moments before you begin your ritual proper, bless your sea salt and water and pronounce it clean. Then, cleanse the area of cantankerous spirits by commanding them to leave and scattering some sea salt about, followed by sprinkling water in all four directions.

THE COVEN RITUAL

Raising the Temple

[Using your ceremonial sword or dagger, scribe a circle around your working area large enough to allow free movement and to contain all involved. Then, moving in a counter-clockwise direction (widdershins), pronounce the circle sealed to keep out opposing forces and other annoyances. Then raise your temple structure from the Earth to the Astral. Swoop your sword or dagger from Earth to sky and pronounce it so. At this point, spirits may only enter upon invitation.]

Incense

[Now, ring bell or make noise, and light your incense to establish your temple. I like stick incense as it is quick to light and one or two sticks will usually last through the ritual. As you light your incense say:]

CELEBRANT:

Welcome Lord Lucifer and your attendant host! I raise this temple in your honor and that your name might be uplifted to the furthest realms. Come, Oh Dark Lord and hear our pleas! Sup with us and allow us to draw near to you in spirit in anticipation of that time when we shall be fulfilled.

Candles

[Walk once around your temple in a counter-clockwise direction lighting your candles, beginning in the North to honor Lucifer. Light the purple candle in the North and say:]

CELEBRANT:

Lord Lucifer, I light this royal candle in the Sides of the North to honor your participation at our ritual. May your presence be felt by all in attendance, and may you bless us by fulfilling our desires.

[Move counter-clockwise to the black candle in the west, light it and say:]

CELEBRANT:

Spirits of the water and the setting Sun, attend! Show your respect and admiration for our Lord Lucifer and lend your hearts and minds to our purposes. Be willing to go forth and do your parts at the command of Him who walks by night!

[Move counter clockwise to the brown candle in the South, light it and say:]

CELEBRANT:

Spirits of the Earth and all Elementals, arise! Come willingly and in good heart to serve our Dark Lord, Lucifer, in all respects and make haste to fulfill His and our desires that our wills be carried out to perfection.

[Move to the East in a counter-clockwise direction, light the other black candle in the East and say:]

CELEBRANT:

Spirits of the Air and the rising Sun, attend! Give all honor and glory to Lucifer, your creator and benefactor without whom you would perish. Rise up and fulfill your promise of fealty to the Master of the Universe and do the bidding of we who stand in His shadow!

Wine—Libation

[Pour a glass or chalice of wine, raise up the cup and say:]

CELEBRANT:

Hail Lucifer, Lord of the All! We toast you and give you all honor!

[Take a swallow and splash a forth part of the residual wine in all four directions, beginning in the North in honor of Lucifer, then counter-clockwise to the West, South, and last the East. Another chalice of wine may be passed counter-clockwise among any persons attending. if indoors, pour libations into a cup and afterwards, take it outside and pour it upon the ground. Juice may be served by those who can't tolerate alcohol. If the whole idea seems foul, the you are in the wrong meeting.]

Sacrifices

[Here, you may offer any incense or oils or herbs, whatever you wish to be burnt upon the brazier. If inside, just place your offerings upon the cold brazier. Then after the ritual, take the brazier outside and burn your offerings where it is safe. As you place your offerings upon the brazier, say:]

CELEBRANT:

Lord Lucifer, Lord of the All, we are here to uplift and raise you from the depths to the heights that even the least of mankind may know your light and your power. That they shall feel the wonder of thy presence and know the beauty of thy spiritual embrace.

We thank thee for bringing us the light of wisdom and knowledge and the power to use it well and wisely. We reach out to you and hope that you will touch us with your presence that we may know your essence flowing through us. We offer ourselves unto you and ask that you take us into your family of the Black Rose and become our Father and benefactor.

Teach us the ways of Darkness and give us the knowledge to manage chaos to the point where we may grow in stature and one day stand at your side in the Sides of the North as co-creators and masters of the Universe. Guide each one of us to our personal "Safe Harbors" where we may establish ourselves in comfort and prosperity upon the Astral Realms of the All and yet be in close contact with you and our peers.

Show us the gates to the crystal dimensions unto which we may enter at will once we are guided, and allow us to fully understand the true use and management of the keys to the All that are sequestered within the shimmering confines of the grand multicolored pyramids that grace the All in great profusion. Divulge unto us the secrets of original creation and teach us to play well the great Cosmic Harmonium that energizes and brings forth the wonders of the All.

Allow us to become as your children and raise us up well in magical proclivities and ethereal artistic abilities that we may become masters builders and architects of form and grace. Then we shall truly become as Gods and fulfill the promise of eternal grandeur in thy presence. Unto you, we give all that we are in exchange that we might become as thy children and begin anew in your spirit. This we are, this we do and this shall we become in thy holy name! Hail Lucifer!

Wine—The Second Libation

[Pour a glass or chalice of wine, raise up the cup and say:]

CELEBRANT:

Hail Lucifer, Lord of the All! We toast you and give you all honor!

[Take a swallow and splash a forth part of the residual wine in all four directions, beginning in the North in honor of Lucifer, then counter-clockwise to the West, South, and last the East. Another chalice of wine may be passed counter-clockwise among any persons attending. if indoors, pour libations into a cup and afterwards, take it outside and pour it upon the ground. Juice may be served by those who can't tolerate alcohol. If the whole idea seems foul, the you are in the wrong meeting.]

Ritual Business

[Bell or noise]

CELEBRANT:

We now turn to ritual business. Anyone who has blessings, requests or curses may step to the altar and present them!

[All supplicants may step to the altar one at a time and state their business, burning the evidence of their supplication in the fire of the brown candle in the South if a curse or in the flame of the purple candle in the North if a blessing. When all have vented their desires and sent them up in the smoke of the appropriate candle, the officiating priest shall return to the altar and close the ritual.]

CELEBRANT:

Hail Lucifer! We have come together this night in thy holy name to honor you, Lord Lucifer, to request your aid and assistance in our Earthly affairs, and last to fellowship amongst our selves in the warm and ruddy glow of the holy fires of Hell. We have opened the gates and raised the Temple as a bright light that all could see. That being done, we retire unto fellowship, wine, food, song and perhaps love. We offer one last libation in thanks for all you have done and will do for us and beg you stay and circulate among us.

Wine—The Third Libation

[Pour a glass or chalice of wine, raise up the cup and say:]

CELEBRANT:

Hail Lucifer, Lord of the All! We toast you and give you all honor!

[Take a swallow and splash a forth part of the residual wine in all four directions, beginning in the North in honor of Lucifer, then counter-clockwise to the West, South, and last the East. Another chalice of wine may be passed counter-clockwise among any persons attending. if indoors, pour libations into a cup and afterwards, take it outside and pour it upon the ground. Juice may be served by those who can't tolerate alcohol. If the whole idea seems foul, the you are in the wrong meeting.]

Close

CELEBRANT:

I now close the Temple of Lucifer and bring down the superstructure. All is well and all is done. Cakes and Wine shall now be served. The hour of fellowship is now upon us! Hail Satan!

A SATANIC WEDDING

“A person should keep their eyes wide open before marriage and half shut after.”

-Benjamin Franklin

Considerations

A WEDDING is in reality a pact or contract where two parties being of sound mind and legal age agree to form a partnership or union, each contributing something of equal value to the communal benefit. By their natures, marriages are meant to be lifetime relationships, so both parties should consider well their intent and purpose before entering into such a profound and far reaching agreement.

Such long term agreements were well and good a century or more ago when the average human life span was thirty or forty years if they were lucky, but now that people are living to seventy to eighty years or more, such long term agreements should be considered doubly well. Consider that if you are twenty or so years old, you may have to endure one another for the next half century or more.

Moreover, keep in mind that the divorce rate or negation of contract is currently running in excess of sixty percent. If there were ever a time to use good sense, the consideration of a marriage pact would be a fine time to use it. Remember the most tenacious case of lust will wain in less than six weeks, so you had best have something much more enduring between yourselves or you will surely fail.

There is an old time alternative ceremony known as “Handfasting” where everyone gets drunk and the bride and groom simply holds hands and jumps over a stick or broom. Everyone then considers the couple married. Of course, the nice thing about Handfasting is that should you get tired of one another, you can simply jump over the stick or broom backwards which undoes the deed. That always did make more sense.

However, if you are bound and determined and won't listen to reason, and you firmly wish to subject yourselves to such an anomaly as matrimony, then so be it. You do, after all, have free will, but take your action seriously, gravely seriously. So, before the ceremony, the Bride and Groom should place a copy of their wedding pacts in each other's black books. They will sign them later during their wedding ceremony if they don't previously come to their senses.

Wedding Ritual Supplies

Altar and altar cloth
One bell
Six black candles and suitable holders
One taper candle to light other candles
One incense holder and incense
One fireproof brazier and Quicklite charcoal
Matches or lighter, extra candle & charcoal
One chalice or wine glass
One bottle of potable liquid, wine or grape juice
Two parchments of desire (lists of wedding wishes)
Two Black Books (one for bride and one for groom)

Note: Wedding clothes should not be of long flowing lace or anything else that could catch fire. One suitable fire extinguisher. Anytime you have open fires, it is well to have a way to put them out. Appoint someone to be in charge should a fire occur. Think safety, and never commit the sin of stupidity.

Preparation

Cast a circle large enough to hold the wedding couple with room for the priest to move around freely. A circle larger than 9 feet would be a good idea in this case. Next, mark out the 5 quinary points of the inverted pentagram, beginning with the South and moving around counterclockwise or widdershins until complete—South, Southeast, Northeast, Northwest, and Southwest.

Then, place an altar in the center of the circle—a small table will do. Next, place a black candle at each quinary point around the circle and another on the altar along with the incense, the lighting taper, the Parchments of Desire and the black books. Any tokens such as rings or whatever should also be placed upon the altar where they can be consecrated and later, easily found.

Place the brazier in a safe place where it won't get kicked over and away from curtains or anything that could catch fire. It's a good idea to light the charcoal early so it will be ready when needed. Too it is possible to light the charcoal outside in a tin can on a bed of sand. A couple of glowing coals can then be added to the brazier anytime they are needed. After the wedding, you can roast marshmallows on them.

THE WEDDING RITUAL

[The officiator or priest should cleanse the circle by sprinkling sea salt, counterclockwise around the perimeter while commanding any descending or unclean spirits to leave. The Priest then Invites the Bride and Groom to enter the circle from the North and closes it behind them with a last cast of salt, saying:]

PRIEST:

I now close this circle in the names of The Five Faces of Satan!

[The Bride and Groom should walk to and stand in the center of the circle in front of the altar, facing South. The priest then picks up the bell and walks to the South, turns right and walks clockwise around the inside of the circle six times to show a positive desire, stopping at last, facing the South. The priest then rings the bell three times and calls Father Adonis, saying:]

PRIEST:

Hail Father Adonis, be welcome and come to our gathering!

[The priest then moves to the Southeast, rings the bell three times and calls Lord Satan, saying:]

PRIEST:

Hail Satan, be welcome and come to our gathering!

[The priest then moves to the Northeast, rings the bell three times and calls Lord Lucifer, saying:]

PRIEST:

Hail Lucifer, be welcome and come to our gathering!

[The priest then moves to the Northwest, rings the bell three times and calls Lord Belial, saying:]

PRIEST:

Hail Belial, be welcome and come to our gathering.

[The priest then moves to the Southwest, rings the bell three times and calls Leviathan, saying:]

PRIEST:

Hail Leviathan, be welcome and come to our gathering!

[The Priest then returns to the South side of the Altar, sets down the bell and picks up a match or lighter. The priest then consecrates the altar, saying:]

PRIEST:

I now consecrate this altar, the tokens and all within the circle to our Fathers who are all Aspects of our Lord Satan.

[The priest then lights the altar candle and the incense. The incense may be placed upon the brazier if desired. The priest then picks up a taper, lighting it in the flame of the burning altar candle, saying:]

PRIEST:

I will now welcome our Fathers and light their candles of welcome.

[The Priest then faces South and walks to the candle in the South, and lighting it, says:]

PRIEST:

Greetings Father Adonis, thank you for coming. I light this candle in your honor, that you may shed your light of understanding and compassion upon all of us, and in particular, our wedding couple, (name and name). Let their days together be fruitful and filled with joy. Hail Father Adonis!

[The priest then nods, pauses a moment, and then moves counterclockwise to the next station. The priest faces the Southeast, and lighting the candle says:]

PRIEST:

Greetings Lord Satan, thank you for coming. I light this candle in your honor, that you may awaken conjugal desire in this couple, (name and name), and grant them lust for one another, forsaking all others as per their will.

[The priest then, nods, pauses a moment, and then moves counterclockwise to the next station. The priest faces the Northeast, and lighting the candle says:]

PRIEST:

Greetings Lord Lucifer, thank you for coming. I light this candle in your honor, that you may grant wisdom and knowledge to this couple, (name and name), and bestow happiness upon them for all of their days together.

[The priest then, nods, pauses a moment, and then moves counterclockwise to the next station. The priest faces the Northwest, and lighting the candle says:]

PRIEST:

Greetings Lord Belial, thank you for coming. I light this candle in your honor, that you may grant strength and steadfastness to this couple, (name and name), and bestow stability and a strong foundation that will uphold them for all of their days together.

[The priest then, nods, pauses a moment, and then moves counterclockwise to the next station. The priest faces the Southwest, and lighting the candle says:]

PRIEST:

Greetings Lord Leviathan, thank you for coming. I light this candle in your honor, that you may grant sweet dreams to this couple, (name and name), and bestow a passion for fulfillment upon them for all of their days together.

[The priest then, nods, pauses a moment, and then moves to the altar, facing North and addresses the bridal couple. The priest orates:]

PRIEST:

We are gathered here today in the divine focus of the Five Faces of Satan to receive their blessings and gifts for (name and name), and to celebrate their union as man and wife. I therefore announce the eminent wedding of (name and name).

[The priest then faces the wedding party and says:]

PRIEST:

Should there be any among you here today who know of any reason why these people, (name and name), should not be joined in the sight of Satan, let them speak now or forever hold their peace.

[The priest waits for any response, and there being none, then says:]

PRIEST:

I hear no response or reason why this couple should not be joined in the Divine Fire of The Five Faces of Satan, so (name and name) shall now be joined in marriage as per their will.

[The priest returns to his place at the South of the altar, facing the wedding couple and says:]

PRIEST:

The time for your union is at hand as per your spoken desire, so I request each of you to express your wedding vows to one another.

[The priest looks the Groom in the eyes and says:]

PRIEST:

You may face your betrothed and state your wedding pact to your satisfaction.

[The priest waits as the Groom states his wedding pact to his betrothed. When the Groom completes his pact, the priest looks the Bride in the eyes and says:]

PRIEST:

You may now speak your wedding pact to your betrothed.

[The priest waits as the Bride states her wedding pact to her betrothed. When she is finished, the priest says:]

PRIEST:

You may now exchange tokens of your intent and will.

[That done, the priest then requests that the wedding couple hold up their requests written upon their Parchments of Desire and then burn them in the brazier. That done, and as the smoke rises, the priest says:]

PRIEST:

Hail Satan! Divine Fathers, you have heard the wedding couple express their intent and will to enter into fiery heart of matrimony with one another and seen them exchange tangible evidence of their pacts.

They have burned their Parchments of Desire in the holy flame, so we now ask your blessings and comforts upon them. Shower them with good luck, good health, the fulfillment of their desires and prosperity for all of their days together. Hail Father Adonis! Hail Satan! Hail Lucifer! Hail Belial! Hail Leviathan!

[The priest then requests that the Bride and Groom sign each other's pacts in their respective black books so that they may remember when their years grow long. The priest then looks the Groom in the eyes and asks:

PRIEST:

(Name), do you take [name] for your lawfully wedded wife, to have and to hold, forsaking all others and to love honor and cherish in sickness and in health for all of your days?

[Should the Groom answer "I do," the priest then looks the Bride in her eyes and asks:

PRIEST:

(Name), do you take (name) for your lawfully wedded husband, to have and to hold, forsaking all others and to love honor and cherish in sickness and in health for all of your days?

[Should the Bride answer "I do," the priest then exclaims:]

PRIEST:

I now pronounce you man and wife!

[The priest then looks the Groom in the eyes and says:

PRIEST:

You may now kiss your Bride!

[The priest then picks up the libation bottle and pours a large libation into the chalice or glass and hands it to the Groom who makes a statement to his wife and takes a sip. The Groom then hands the goblet to his wife who makes her statement to him and takes a sip. She then hands the goblet to the priest who then turns, faces South, walks to the South and upholds the goblet to Father Adonis, saying:]

PRIEST:

Thank you Father for attending and bestowing your comforts and blessings upon our wedding couple! Hail Father Adonis!

[The priest nods and moves counterclockwise to the next station. The priest upholds the goblet unto Lord Satan and says:]

PRIEST:

Thank you Father for attending and bestowing your comforts and blessings upon our wedding couple! Hail Satan!

[The priest nods and moves counterclockwise to the next station. The priest upholds the goblet unto Lord Lucifer and says:]

PRIEST:

Thank you Father for attending and bestowing your comforts and blessings upon our wedding couple! Hail Lucifer!

[The priest nods and moves counterclockwise to the next station. The priest upholds the goblet unto Lord Belial and says:]

PRIEST:

Thank you Father for attending and bestowing your comforts and blessings upon our wedding couple! Hail Belial!

[The priest nods and moves counterclockwise to the next station. The priest upholds the goblet unto Leviathan and says:]

PRIEST:

Thank you Father for attending and bestowing your comforts and blessings upon our wedding couple! Hail Leviathan!

[The priest nods and returns to the altar and congratulates the Bride and Groom. The priest then faces the wedding party and states:]

PRIEST:

(Name and name) are now joined in the sight of our Father Satan and may none put asunder!

[At this time, announcements may be made. That done, the priest says:]

PRIEST:

I will now close this circle and wedding ritual. Hail Satan!

[The priest then walks six times, counterclockwise around the circle, finally stopping in the South and extinguishes the candle saying:]

PRIEST:

Thank you Father for coming and be welcome next time we call a circle.

[The priest then proceeds counterclockwise around the circle extinguishing the candles in each quinary station and thanking each Aspect of Divinity for their presence and extending future welcome. When the last candle is extinguished, the priest returns to the South and announces:]

PRIEST:

This circle is closed. It is done!

[Helpers then clean up and remove all traces of the circle including all ritual equipment and supplies. The libation goblet is emptied upon the Earth, and the work is finished. Traditionally, there is a celebration of cakes and libations where good will is shared by all. Gifts may be presented to the wedding couple before they depart upon their bonding excursion. Wedding suppers are optional.]

A PRAYER FOR RESTORATION

LORD Lucifer, I'm feeling sort of down, as things haven't been going too well as of late. I've been visiting here at Church Lucifer and learning a bit. I like your way of doing things a lot better than what I've known before, and think I might do better with you as my guide.

I got a lot of stuff that needs fixing in my life, so I want to see what you can do to help me get up again. So, I ask you right here and now to show me what to do and where to go. I'm going to take a few moments at night to talk things over with you, and when I wake up in the morning, I'm going to spend some time listening for your answers.

I'll keep on reading the Scrolls and the sermons so I can learn more of your ways and what to expect. I ask you to visit me and take my hand and show me what it's all about. I look forward to a better life and better days ahead as I walk farther down your path. My name is _____. Please help me find the next step.

I'll be looking for you!

A PRAYER FOR UNDERSTANDING

LORD Lucifer, hear my plea. I've been so many places and heard so much that I don't know what is right anymore. Everyone has a different perspective and way of looking at things. Now, I need one of my own. I'm tired of being confused and I ask you for understanding.

I'd like to become one of your family, but first I need grounding. I need to feel secure in my own place and comfortable in my understanding of the All. Where do I fit in? Please guide me in the direction I need to go and show me the way to the stars. I ask for wisdom and knowledge, so let your Dark Light shine on me now.

I spread my arms and raise my face unto the night sky and gaze into your starry eyes that I might find what is right for me! Hear the call of my heart that reaches out to you from the darkness, a small point of light that beckons from this blue and green world that spins madly through your glorious Universe, never finding a place to stop and rest.

Although I spin in directions three and appear as a passing haze, I know that you can find me and single me out of the many, for I call you by name: Lord Lucifer, come to me and give me the gift of understanding.

A PRAYER FOR GUIDANCE

GUIDE me, Oh Lord Lucifer, through this time of pain and suffering that I must endure at the hands of those who know thee not. I must escape their clutches, and allow them not to sway me in the earnest desire of my heart to know you and be as one with you. I feel your attraction down deep in my soul and know that my spirit can never be appeased thus apart from you in alien climes.

The others have held me back, saying that I shall surely die and be dashed upon the hot stones of Hell if I follow you, but I believe them not. They are fearful and their minds are filled with the lies of other priests who would contend for all that is me. They wish to offer me up unto their god as a trophy, but I will have none of it.

My heart thrills at the rapture of the darkness in the black crystal sky of the North and my soul would warm itself in the glow of the mighty fires of your infernal domain. Forget me not; for my heart is yours. Guide me home to where I belong among my brothers and sisters who bask in your eternal radiance. Oh Lucifer, Bright Star of the Morning! Bringer of wisdom and knowledge. Thrill me with thy presence.

I lust for the fiery serpent who dwells upon the dark astral stillness of the night of my soul. Awaken me, Oh Lord of the Dark and bring me into thy arms where I might be whole. Every beat of my heart brings me closer! Yes, guide my every foot fall and direct me straight away unto your throne. I hunger and thirst for your presence and will not be appeased until I am safe in your arms.

So mote it be!

LUCIFER RISING

THERE are several bleeding endangered species lurking upon our Dark list. It must be maddening to them to feel the power of the Dark Spirit, running free, unfettered upon the open range of the wind like an unbridled stallion with ruby eyes and ebon silken wings that create the astral winds as they work the ether, cut by the great spiral horn that clears the way. Even such motley fools can feel the fiery hoof beats as they echo across the abyss, charging straight for them with unquenched flame discharging from the mighty nostrils, the smell of brimstone, hot upon his breath.

Powered by Hellfire he comes at a hard gallop, to bring the new age of Lucifer rising. From the depths to the heights He comes cloaked in Black from the depths of the flame he rises on the wind and spreads His arms in welcome to His own who await his presence and always have. The time is right and this is the ascension of the DarkLite upon the wings of glory as it streaks across the night time sky, mistaken for a shooting star from somewhere far away.

“Look at that,” utters the child as it traces the beautiful and fiery glow across the inky sky in the Sides of the North where lies the Summerland that the ignorant call the Abyss for they cannot see the wonderment, hidden by the velvet cloak or delve the depths of the astral caves where the maidens of the moon sequester themselves when the time of darkness is upon the Earth. But the time of shadows is ours to explore many hidden things that dwell where the prying eyes of the infidel cannot see or corrupt or belittle or disrupt the astral midnight rainbow that shimmers in the glow of the dark pools that await that which is to come to drink and dream of their waters and Luciferian delights.

The flow of everlasting darkness envelopes the All
except for the brief punctuation of the planets as they
swirl around in their tick-tock orbs, darting hither and
yon in the land of nod where the satyrs dance
and clap their hands in the DarkLite of magic where
anything is possible and is wont to happen at the
slightest provocation when heads are turned and
the lamps of the unsuspecting grow dim. Lucifer is
risen! He brightens the night of many colors and
fills our hearts with the cool darkness of his touch.

We know who we are and that we belong here in
the DarkLite on this magical world where we may
be as gods and fellow creators if we will but
endeavor to learn the words to the tune of the
master, produced upon the great harmonium of
creation where chaos becomes reality, peppered
with the fantasy of lovers who stroke the breasts
of their beloved in the mist of the forest night.
Inviting is the grass by the rainbow pools of the
astral way where life begins and the Pipes of Pan
may be softly heard upon the breeze as it haltingly
passes those who embrace on the tender green
shoots and explore the astral caves of delight
where the children of Lucifer are thought into
being amid the fires of passion.

So be it mote!

A BAD WIND COMING

THE season of fair madness
Is upon us. The rotten ice has
Receded from the stark fields
And the racing wind daemon
Builds raging power to smite the
Enemies of Lucifer and his All.

True, there is an enemy abroad
On the Planet, a wrongness
That must be righted. They
Have taken license and slaughtered
Our family wantonly in the age
Passing. All that is now over, and
Their turn to bleed has come.

There are many, but not enough to
Turn the tide of destruction that awaits.
They are weak and gullible and fear
The smell of brimstone that fills the turgid
Atmosphere. They whimper and cry in pain
As our Lord Lucifer rises from the depths
Unto the heights to rule His All is One with
A hand just. Fiery retribution is near and
They sense it like cowering dogs. Our world
Shall be Rid of the vermin who would wear
Sack cloth and ashes upon their persons
And call to a forgotten god who would
Rule the weak and faint of heart.
The proselytizers shall not prevail.

In the past, the enemy has done much
Harm to the brothers and Sisters, but now
We are many, and we are the children of
The coming age and only have to wait for
Our enemy to die off and leave us to our own.
If we do nothing, in as little as twenty summers
The All shall be ours by default. No more will the

Proselytizers of the vain, crucified and dead god
Be tolerated upon the land. They are a menace,
Carrying their impaled one before them on a
Pike, but he has failed them badly, so their children
Raise the Brazen Serpent as their standard for
The future. The weak enemy camp followers
Will be easily swayed for they abhor violence.
They are not strong, and when the bad winds
Howl and shake the night where they sleep
Huddled in their beds, alone and unprotected,
They shall call upon Lucifer for succor.

Hail Lucifer

LUCIFER'S LOVER

YOUR eyes are as the stars
That glisten in the Astral fields
In the passion of creation as
The grand music of the
Celestial Harmonium comes
Forth upon your breath as I
Key the cloying notes that will
Bring you Fulfillment.

My passion rises as I seek
The roses of your nipples
With my tongue so soft and
Pink with the wine of life
That fills your navel as does
The stuff of fiery stars from
The Astral winds come to
Play upon your soft skin
As I feel the waters of
Life rising to crescendo

May the intensity of my love
Enter and fulfill your astral
Caves with the mighty
Rushing waters as
Suns explode and fill
The ether with the music
Of death and life and
Transition to higher planes
Of orgasmic delight

My love, thou hast
Fulfilled my desire and
I must have you for mine
Own prepare thyself for
The sacrifice of thy very
Soul unto the Spirit of
Darkness that ever

Draws you into infinity and
Thou art mine for all
Eternity passing in a
Heartbeat and the rush
Of fiery life upon
Your countenance.

So be it mote!

Dark Contemplations

THE NETHERLANDS

Day is done and darkness flows in, soft,
silent and luxurious as a breeze from the
astral All. This is a favorite time when
the accursed orb drowns in the Western
sea, and the astral home comes alive,
taking over the hearts and minds of men
and their counterparts who long for
fulfillment. It is the time of the great
awakening

A magic whistle blows, and there is a
change of shift. The day people and their
animals lock themselves away against the
darkness and begin to bed down for the
silken night. Then, as if by magic, a new
crew comes on the scene, sniffing about
and hunting for satisfaction.

Everything has changed and taken on
new meaning. There is still birth, life
and death, but it is somehow different
now, softer, mellower and more fully
satisfying. There is an understanding,
unsaid, but yet known to all. Now is the
time for socializing and selection. A
time for picking and choosing and
making ready.

Magnificent hungers rise up lusting for
the fulfillment of blood and passion as
the darkness deepens and the moon rises
in expectation of that which is to come.
Some eyes shine in the dark, for they are
the eyes of the predators. Other eyes do
not shine at all, and it is obvious that they
are victims, awaiting their fortunes as the
cards are shuffled and cast. What will
the outcome reveal?

Some players will win before this night is
done, while others will lose at the game
of life. The Wheel of Fortune spins
round and round, as fates are decided and
life and death hang in the balance. The
Fool, whose eyes do not shine, steps off
into the fog of the midnight abyss while
his little dog barks valiantly to awaken
him from his reverie before the die is
cast, but to no avail. He sees not his
coming demise.

But no matter, Death rattles past on his
shiny, ebon cart to pick up the offerings
before the fiery orb rises once again to
sear the eyes of the infidel. The moon,
who now holds sway, prevaricates as she
always has, driving people to madness in
the plastid reflection her silvery light.
She smiles cunningly and muses upon
her next escapade before the last one has
cooled.

The hands of the steeple clock march
toward the midnight hour as leathery
wings beat against the darkness; red eyes,
scanning for the quick movements of
sustenance, afield upon the cold ground
in this place of shadows. A singular
thirst is fully upon those who walk the
night, and they now become serious in
their singular endeavors, their appetite
building. They shall not fail.

Hunger is not fleeting, but instead, all
encompassing, causing alabaster bodies
to tremble in expectation of the coming
delight which is old, but just the same
always new and looked upon with
trepidation and yet anticipation. Some
creatures of the night attempt to justify
their forlorn existence, but most have
long forgotten what it is like to be the
hunted.

The soul death hour nears as leathery
wings brush the window frames of
those waiting in their white and holy
bedclothes, fitting sacrifices of the
damned. The trembling victims in their
warm repose feel the draw of the red-
eyed ones who anticipate them as they
flee to their window sashes and release
the locks to let their lovers of the night in
to feed upon their dreams.

DREAM LOVERS

The astral fields beckon when day
is done, and the beast within is put
to rest. A new life begins that lifts
us up and sets us free to roam the
starry fields of dream time where all
things are possible and we can
have anything we desire while we
recline upon our fleeting pillows.

The unicorn is ours with flurried
wings spread against the night time
sky, and so is the lover we all crave
somewhere deep within our secret
souls. Perhaps, we shall go riding,
my lover and I upon the strong back
of that winged stallion who awaits
our slightest whim. "Wouldest thou
care to visit the Spiral Nebulae, my
dearest?"

We'll pack a picnic lunch of bread,
wine and mellow cheese to take
along to that long forbidden marge
where, with no one watching, we
can well spread our red, checkered
table cloth across the Seventh
Moon of Nod. Then, in due course,
we'll drink a toast from chill crystal
glasses that sparkle in the starlight
as we recline at our feast, forsaking
an onion to taste a lush nipple
offered in the pale moonlight.

Silken lips of dreams caress our
souls as our hungry spirits seek the
fiery tongue that brings a rushing of
hot blood that awakens us to new
horizons of delight in the neverland
of the astral caves, deep, dark and
delicious. We await pleasure with a
quickenning heart.

The yearning is over. Our pulses
entwine as we merge our now
single essence that closes the door
against all else. Even the Super
Nova that signals the death knell of
a star that has lived fully and long
does not interrupt our passion as
our hearts strain at their tresses.
The eruption sends out fiery waves
of flaming energy, but we shall not
mourn its passing, but instead
absorb its energy and make it our
own.

Life transists into death that in turn
creates life anew, as we channel
that ancient energy into a new life
that nestles in the arms of love,
seeking comfort and warmth
against the astral chill and unknown
hungers that tug at one so new.

Sadly, Of fleeting dreams that pass
in the night there are many who do
not come to fruition as they lie on
their singular pillows expanding
dreams that interlock not with the
reality of others that seek the same.
So sad. Sometimes only a hollow
partition separates one from the
bliss of the other and cold, sterile
aloneness entangles them in its
gossamer web that they could so
easily break if they would just stir
and go forth into the night, seeking
their dream lover who waits in the
shadows and wonders where they
have been.

So be it mote!

SHADOW PEOPLE

Some people are shadow people, never
feeling sun upon their pale countenance
as too much warmth might melt the grease
paint and black eyeliner and lipstick that
gives them their identity and the longing
for that other more pensive world of
beauty and repose that awaits us all at the
end of life's parade.

Once there was a time for bright balloons
on twisted cotton strings that bobbed and
wove above the heads of smiling, happy
children, skipping upon the green grass
near the rainbow lake of cotton candy and
popped corn in boxes that quietly hinted
of shiny, wooden coffins that would one
day, carry away their dreams.

Old lace and dark purple capes and hats
make somber remarks that bring a fullness
of the breast as metal buckles and studs
bring back fleeting memories of days
gone by as the guttering candles burn low
in the undertaker's parlour where the
people of the night swirl in through cut
glass doors in black cloaks lined with red
satin held by a sting tie at their throats.

The tapping of walking canes with silver
and ivory tips accent the breathy organ
notes that melancholy through the hall of
dreams and grease paint where love and
lust live no more. A lone, cold dragonfly
broach, glistening upon the breast of a
loved one passed, eyes closed in a sweet
repose that welcomed the darkness and
awaited the astral winds to guide them to
the cold rainbow pools that glisten in the
moonlight of that neither shore that awaits
patiently in the far mist.

Top hats and somber bonnets with wilted roses were the color of the day when the parade halted and the drummer's parody ceased to caress the cloistered, white skin, marking the stilling of a fair heart stopped from lack of desire to march further. Soft whispers and nods were the order of the evening, much being said with furtive glances and the opening and closing of funeral fans, behind which a singular tear could be sequestered in mourning for the lost loves and broken hearts that now must live on alone, awaiting the time of release that the winds of night promise.

SHADOW FRIENDS

I like shadows, don't you? Cool, quiet shadows. They are refreshing like cool pools of water on a warm day of summer. It is delightful to swim in them and chase mermaids to and fro in the lemonade half light that raises goose pimples upon your skin when something quickly skitters off at the corner of your vision.

Does the cotton candy of the shadows excite you when it brushes against your cool skin in the night? Just look at all the colorful frolicking going on about us. We can take our choice. The gates are open, and we may enter at any time to pleasure ourselves and drink deeply from the trough of life where the rich wines flow so freely in unending streams. It is our time to harvest and fulfill our needs.

Someday, when the mood is upon us, you and I shall take a trip. Perhaps, a cruise would be pleasing or even a flight of fair fancy upon the Orient Express or perhaps we'll just hang out on some Bikini Beach, languishing in the setting sun, drinking rum teasers and fondling young pretties who cluster about us, hoping that we would pitch them the pennies with which they could buy their dreams. I am sure a slow, Island lifestyle would suit us, for a time at least, until the dogs of our souls begin to bark for things of the darkness to chase in the night.

Nothing is satisfying for very long as we are jaded and easily unimpressed by the mundane and hum drum activities of daily life among the ordinary mavens

who walk with collars upturned against
the night winds. They fear what we do
not, for they are ignorant of the passing
whirlwind that brings us pleasure and
release. They are unaware of our sinister
intentions and designs upon their souls.

They shudder as we grab for the brass
ring that spins by so fast as to barely be
seen with astral eyes that shimmer, violet,
in the gathering darkness. Is that a star,
twinkling in yours? What is pleasing you
at this moment? What is tempting your
spirit to pounce as a winged lion upon
some unsuspecting wraith that dulls in
the grayness of the unknown, unaware, at
the edge of our current shadow world?

Nightmares stalk the timid who perceive
the tintinnabulation of midnight passing
and shudder beneath their blankets to
keep out the cold. They suspect, but do
not know. They feel the chill, but aren't
sure from whence it came. Are you, my
friend, that cold of which they fear in the
shrouds of the night? Are you that which
they await with halting , abated breath,
hearts paralyzed with a chill and abject
fear? Come, Charon, we have much to
do and little time to muse.

BIRTH OF A STAR

Ah Yes! You have joined the Family
and have ridden your midnight steed
across the fancy of the unknown
meadows where the comet seed flows
like oiled silk and the unicorn holds
sway over the Neverlands of delight
as the astral winds power the
clockwork of the universe and the
jabberwocky is feared not in the land
ice cream and cotton candy nebulae
that twirl like sparklers, round and
round, calling the children of our
Dark Lord unto the summerland of
delight. Ah, see the fountain? The
merry-go-round? Happy children
playing? Hear the calliope? Ah!
Here is a place where we can crawl
under the tent flaps and gain engress
unto the house of wonderment where
the mirrors make us tall and short and
wide and laugh!

Hail the Master as He has carried you
through the parting of the veil of
passion into realms of cotton candy nights
where mortal men cannot go, for the
bright lights of darkness would surely
blind them, and they would lose their
way somewhere between the Dog
Star and the Bear.

Yes, gaze upon the pyramidal worlds
of refracting colors that manifest
upon the waters of your fevered
consciousness. Ride your ebon steed
across the crystal bridges, fiery hoof
beats resounding in the astral night as
those in high towers dream and sigh
of your prowess and strength,
desiring you to rise and sweep them
away from their bonds of misery and
futility.

Ah yes, they dream of strong arms
enfolding them, their silken legs
wrapped around, heels locked,
awaiting the fiery comet that shall fill
them with delight. Each drop of
sweat that falleth upon their engorged
nipples, drives them to ranks of
higher passion, until they would
almost turn from the stupidity of their
upbringing and fly away with you to
dine under the astral rainbow where
the children of Lucifer are born . . .
They dream of these places of passion
and wonder, but as yet will not let go
of the constraints of their years. Sad,
to the uninitiated who tremble in the
darkness of fear, these places are
forbidden by the hushed whispers of
those who go bleat in the night.

Yes, there are those who in their fear
sweat arise and shake their nobby
fists at all that is great and wonderful
in the realms of passion, claiming that
we shall burn in Hell, but that is the
whole idea, for our passion doth burn
and our fire doth light the night! Hail
Father Adnois; Hail Satan; Hail
Lucifer of the thousand suns; Hail
Belial of the solid foundation, and
Hail leviathan, who rocks the waters
of sleep and floats our souls upon the
seas of life.

Those who flail against the straps of
darkness are the fools who struggle
for want of a full heart. For them,
there is no joy, but only the sounds of
the turning pages of fear. They are
drowning, but won't swim to the
surface and clutch the reality of the
wonderment that awaits them in the
land of Nod.

Yes, oh fools! Bury thine heads in
the sands of obscurity as the
whirlwind approacheth! See it spin
and churn, bouncing hither and yon?
Do you fear it will carry you away?
Do you care? Feel the power of the
driving force that spins the All, for
the All is in motion, and it is you, oh
fools who follow a lying book who
are stopped dead, never to rise into
the arms of creation.

Sun drops dance on crystal waters
and refract their delight upon white
walls of the holy places where the
impaired of thought huddle over
greasy candle flames, the acrid smoke
making them gag more than the stale
sweat of their own stupidity. Are we
to bow down before these? Hell no!
They are dung under our feet, and
have nothing we desire. Even their
daughters are unfit to mate. Fools of
fools, thou shalt not invade the
sanctity of my passion and upend my
journey over the black falls into the
abyss which is my long home. I long
for the twin moons of ecstasy that
hover over the astral caves of delight
where I shall spend myself in hopes
of furthering the creation of new
souls who will arise to the call of the
Master!

Hail Father Adonis!
Hail Satan!
Hail Lucifer!
Hail Belial!
Hail Leviathan!
Hail The Black Roses!

FREEDOM HORN

Blow the Horn of Freedom,
And rally to its call;
Wield the sword of power,
And may the winner take it all!

There are those who cower in the
depths of Stygian darkness, aghast at
the thought of the gift of freedom that
fills the All with the brightness of
creation and the longing for offered
release. Such are as worthless slaves
who have prostrated themselves in
supplication before the raised fist of a
fool who spoke words of guilt and fear
and damnation that caused the masses
to tremble before the might of the
coming storm.

Rather than stand up for right and
freedom, the supplicants would crawl,
dragging their plowshares behind them
in the dust of the earth, afraid to look
up into the face of madness. Stand,
they would not! Neither would they
beat their plowshares into swords with
which to cut themselves free and bathe
in the finery of the gifts offered by the
Lord of Darkness who would freely
give them the joy of the knowing and
the doing of a thousand dreams!

The Freedom Horn blows, its silvery
notes floating on the winds of promise,
but the slaves are deaf to the call of the
Lord of Darkness who would raise
them up unto godhood, fit creators of
a better tomorrow. Fools! Racah!
How dare such breathe the same air
that nourishes the sons and daughters
of Lucifer!

There are but two choices in this
median realm, that of Master and that
of slave. All will know which they
are! Feel thine breasts, oh aspirants of
glory, and find thy true nature! The
hearts of Masters beat strong and
steady with the power of the thunder
and lightning that sears the dry grasses
of fear that flare up but burn quickly
out before the swift stroke of the
flashing Sword of Victory in the sure
hands of vengeance.

The hearts of slaves, on the other hand,
beat frail and fast as the shadow of
abject fear and worthlessness rises to
overtake them, but they will not save
themselves, cringing at the sight of
spilled blood. No, it is their portion to
grovel in the dust. At the thought of
war, their gorge froths up in their timid
throats, choking them, and they vomit
bile from their quivering innards.

They hear not the call of the Dark
Light that surrounds them and would,
if they would but ask, ignite the
backfire that would end their torment.

Chance? Yes chance! All are given
the chance to reach for greatness and
power, but no, the many are too weak
to take the breath of power that would
ignite their souls into a force of power.

They would not don the cloak of a
Master, for their slave hearts could not
conceive of an act of such magnitude.

Slaves realize that donning the cloak
of a Master entails picking up the
sword of power and wielding it with
majesty and force, for that is the way
of Masters who would drive their

enemies before them and gloat,
listening to the lamentations of their
women. It takes a strong heart to be a
Master! It also takes the willingness to
lay life on the line to keep the prize.

Is it worth it? To a Master, it most
certainly is! The very thought of
cowering before a lesser entity is
abhorrent. Then too, there is the
chance that even a strong opponent
will fail at the moment of truth, so
Masters are willing to take the chance
and battle for all they are worth, the
prize of winning their focus, victory in
their hearts!

Yes, the fires of Masters burn brightly
upon the Astral for all to see and judge
whether or not they have the strength
and fortitude to oppose them and rob
them of their power. It is a fearful
quest to assail true Masters, as if you
fuck with them, they'll kill you and
feed your remains to their dogs.

Hail Lucifer!

THE FOOL!

Do you hear us coming? Can you
feel our hot breath upon your neck?

Do your nerves tighten when you
furtively glance over your shoulder
in the long night of your pain, heart
racing?

Darkness surrounds you like a velvet
shroud as the meager light of one
small tallow candle struggles against
the gloom of your woe begotten soul
and you recall what might have
been.

Forsaken! "Why has thou forsaken
me?" You cry in the darkness of the
storm as the hot winds of Hell lick
against your bruised skin and the
driven spikes release droplets of
copery blood to run down your arms
into the sand below.

Thou art lost! Thine chance had
come and passed in the night when
Lucifer bade thee to go with him.
Fool! Now thou must pay the price,
your suffering, a mockery of the
damned.

In your mind's eye, the word "Fool"
rings out and its echoes lodge fast
upon the furry coating of your
parched tongue. Your lungs scream
out in agony as you push up against
the rusty spikes of your stupidity
only to catch another rancid breath,
begrudgingly snatched from the
miser who would withhold any
succor and trod heavily upon the
hearts of fools such as you.

You tried to subdue the world, but
brought pestilence instead. You are
the first in a long line of fools who
would die in the feeble light of your
convictions while others would dine
at their Father's table in splendor.

Fool!

You speak of retribution? You
threaten damnation. Hah! Thou
hast earned thine name well, Fool,
thine misbegotten, bastard son of a
raving desert maniac. Thine hour
hast come as thine life force pours
out upon the thirsty sand of the foul
desert that spawned thee.

Men will remember thee and make
mockery of thee, paying you lip
service all the while doing as they
will. The criers of thine name will
know corruption and become a
laughing stock among free men who
hail the noonday sun. Thou hast
failed, and even the greatest of thine
followers are not without sin. Even
they mock you from the beds of
harlots, wine dripping from their
lying chins.

Thou shalt be remembered as the
great whore who would sell the
souls of mankind down the shoot of
corruption and death, for he that
hearkens unto thine word shalt
suffer the loss of godhood.

Oh, accursed one who hath defiled
the children of Lucifer. Thou art not
worthy to soil the Earth with thine
tainted blood. Spreader of iniquity
and perversion, be gone with you.

Yes, lie beside the road of life in
thine own filth, and leave the sons of
Satan to their own. We have no
need of the likes of you.

Do you hear us coming? Can you
feel our hot breath upon your neck?
Do your nerves tighten when you
furtively glance over your shoulder
in the long night of your pain, heart
racing?

Hear our racing feet upon the sand.
We are coming for you, greasy little
bastard, and you shall know us soon.
Your scent is upon the wind, and our
fangs are bared in anticipation of the
coming feast.

Do you know us? Sure, you do! We
are the great liberators, coming to
remove your taint from the minds
and hearts of man. We have a
purpose, and we shall fulfill it. Who
are we? Hah! We are the sons of
Satan, the dogs of war!

THE SANDS OF TIME

Day flows into night and
moons grow fat at their
appointed times. Serpents
eat rodents and only the
all-seeing moon knows why.

The rats surely don't
know, and neither do they
contemplate the why. Was it
hunger that caused the
demise of the rats, or was
it their stupidity at lingering
too near the snakes? There are
choices for those who think,
but rats do not think-
they only react.

To each of us, the wind
whispers our name as we move
through the night under
alabaster moons trying to
understand why we even have
a name one day to be carved
upon our gravestones in the
forgotten garden of eternity.

We view sea birds of the air
and the gray driftwood that
washes up on the tormented
shore, but it all means
nothing if we can't enjoy it.
What would we know if we
counted each grain of sand
at our feet? Would it matter?

In time, would the oceans
still become deserts and the
sand as rocks if we couldn't
count the individual grains?
Each piece of driftwood once
was from a tree, a living

thing, but we must have first
seen a tree to know the why.
Does it matter which tree?

One day someone may very well
pick up our ivory bones, and
for a while contemplate them,
as they wash up on the sands
of time. They might even
wonder who we were and what
we did with our days in this
place of light and shadow.

Does it matter? Who will
really care a hundred years
after our death? What then?
Will we sleep in quiet repose
under a graveyard marker or
will we fill some forgotten
hole in the ground? Then too,
perhaps, we shall simply
become dust upon the ground
like the sand. But consider,
if that is all there is to it,
why even bother to contemplate
our fate?

Hah! It does matter! Our
essence goes on forever, and
so do we! Contemplate that we
only pass through a portal when
we transist to another time and
place. The important fact is
that we do go on. Consider that
we may one day appear in the
future, or perhaps, in the past.

The question is, do we make
choices, or does it matter?
Are we snakes or rats or perhaps,
something more?

Energy knows neither time nor
place, nor does it care. Are we
only energy or perhaps, something

more? If we look at the grains of sand and count them all, we shall surely know that we have wasted our time instead of seeking the joy of life. But even if we do choose to undertake such a thankless chore as counting grains of sand, will we ever know why they are there?

Consider that becoming aware of the sands of time all at once is as good as counting its grains. Perhaps, we should be satisfied with that and choose more interesting pursuits. The sand, the trees and even the world will change, but we won't unless we take control.

Therefore, we must learn, do and teach to improve and expand our essence. Yes, we must increase our personal power too, for both our essence and our power shall determine our fate for a long, long time. We must make the most of what we are and try to grow in stature!

